

Stony Brook University



OFFICIAL COPY

The official electronic file of this thesis or dissertation is maintained by the University Libraries on behalf of The Graduate School at Stony Brook University.

© All Rights Reserved by Author.

Development and Application of Chiral Biphenol-based Diphosphinite Ligands to Pd-Catalyzed Asymmetric Allylic Substitution Reactions

A Dissertation Presented

by

Yang Zang

to

The Graduate School

in Partial Fulfillment of the

Requirements

for the Degree of

Doctor of Philosophy

in

Chemistry

Stony Brook University

December 2014

Copyright by
Yang Zang
2014

Stony Brook University

The Graduate School

Yang Zang

We, the dissertation committee for the above candidate for the

Doctor of Philosophy degree, hereby recommend

acceptance of this dissertation.

**Professor Iwao Ojima
Dissertation Advisor
Department of Chemistry**

**Professor Jonathan G. Rudick
Chairperson of Defense
Department of Chemistry**

**Professor Joseph W. Lauher
Third Member
Department of Chemistry**

**Professor Yu Chen
Outside Member
Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry
Queens College, City University of New York**

This dissertation is accepted by the Graduate School

Charles Taber
Dean of the Graduate School

Abstract of the Dissertation

Development and Application of Chiral Biphenol-based Diphosphinite Ligands to Pd-Catalyzed Asymmetric Allylic Substitution Reactions

by

Yang Zang

Doctor of Philosophy

in

Chemistry

Stony Brook University

2014

In the past decade, libraries of chiral biphenol-based phosphite, phosphoramidite, and diphosphinite ligands have been designed and developed in our laboratory. These ligands are easy to prepare and fine-tunable through modification of the groups at the 3,3'-positions and the substituents attached to the phosphorous atoms. Therefore, our chiral ligand system is suitable for new and specific asymmetric reactions to follow the rapid progress in modern synthetic organic chemistry, e.g., the asymmetric allylic substitution reactions. As an exploration of the scope of the applications of our chiral ligands, we studied the Pd-catalyzed asymmetric allylic etherification in the most critical step to introduce the chiral centers to the key intermediates for the total synthesis of (-)-galanthamine. Galanthamine, an amaryllidaceae alkaloid, is a centrally acting reversible inhibitor of acetylcholinesterase, which has been used for the treatment of mild to moderate Alzheimer's disease.

We also applied our highly efficacious biphenol-based diphosphinite ligands to the Pd-catalyzed asymmetric allylic amination for the synthesis of chiral bicyclic and tetracyclic alkaloids, the similar intermediates to amaryllidaceae alkaloids such as crinine, montanine,

lycorine and pancratistatin. These alkaloids exhibited antitumor, antibacterial, antifungal, antiviral, antimalarial, antidepressive and anticonvulsive activities.

Additionally, cyclopentenediynes and cycloheptenediynes substrates were synthesized. One of the substrates was investigated in the Rh(I)-catalyzed [2+2+2+1] cycloaddition reaction.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES	vii
LIST OF SCHEMES.....	viii
LIST OF TABLES.....	x
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.....	xi
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	xiii

Chapter 1

Introduction and Synthesis of Bidentate Phosphorous Ligands for Asymmetric Synthesis

§1.1 History of phosphorous ligands for asymmetric synthesis	2
§1.2 Development of chiral biphenol-based diphosphinite ligands.....	5
§1.3 Results and discussion	7
§1.3.1 Synthesis of enantiopure 5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol	7
§1.3.2 Synthesis of enantiopure 3,3'-diphenyl-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol	10
§1.3.3 Synthesis of (<i>R</i>)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-3,3'-bis(phenylethynyl)biphenyl-2,2'-diol ...	10
§1.3.4 Synthesis of enantiopure 3,3',5,5',6,6'-hexamethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol	11
§1.3.5 Synthesis of enantiopure 3,3'-bis(substituted-benzyl)-5,5',6,6'-hexamethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol	12
§1.3.6 Synthesis of enantiopure biphenol-based diphosphinite ligands	13
§1.4 Conclusions.....	15
§1.5 Experimental section.....	15
§1.6 References.....	45

Chapter 2

Pd-Catalyzed Asymmetric Allylic Etherification Using Chiral BOP Ligands and Its Application for The Formal Total Synthesis of (-)-Galanthamine

§2.1 Introduction of galanthamine.....	48
§2.2 Pd-catalyzed asymmetric allylic substitution reactions	51
§2.3 Results and discussion	54
§2.3.1 Synthesis of substrates.....	54
§2.3.2 Pd-catalyzed asymmetric allylic etherification.....	56
§2.3.3 Synthesis of the benzofuran intermediate.....	61
§2.4 Conclusions.....	62

§2.5 Experimental section.....	62
§2.6 References.....	73

Chapter 3

Pd-Catalyzed Asymmetric Allylic Amination Using Chiral BOP Ligands and Its Application for The Syntheses of Bicyclic and Tricyclic Alkaloids

§3.1 Introduction of amarylidaceae alkaloids.....	77
§3.2 Results and discussion	81
§3.2.1 Synthesis of substrates.....	81
§3.2.2 Pd-catalyzed asymmetric allylic amination.....	81
§3.2.3 Synthesis of bicyclic and tricyclic alkaloids.....	85
§3.3 Conclusions.....	89
§3.4 Experimental section.....	89
§3.5 References.....	104

Chapter 4

The Synthesis of Eneidyne and Their Applications to Rh(I)-Catalyzed [2+2+2+1] Cycloaddition Reactions

§4.1 Introduction.....	108
§4.2 Results and discussion	110
§4.2.1 Synthesis of enediynes.....	110
§4.2.2 Rh(I)-catalyzed [2+2+2+1] cycloaddition reaction.....	112
§4.3 Conclusions.....	113
§4.4 Experimental section.....	113
§4.5 References.....	120

BIBLIOGRAPHY.....	122
-------------------	-----

APPENDICES	130
------------------	-----

LIST OF FIGURES

Chapter 1

Figure 1-1. Bidentate phosphorous ligands.....	3
Figure 1-2. BINAPO-type ligands	5
Figure 1-3. Palladium π -allyl complexes	5
Figure 1-4. Fine-tunable BOP Ligands	6
Figure 1-5. BOP ligand library	14

Chapter 2

Figure 2-1. (-)-Galanthamine, (-)-morphine and its derivatives	48
---	----

Chapter 3

Figure 3-1. Amarylidaceae alkaloids	77
Figure 3-2. The absolute configuration of (+)- 3-14b	86
Figure 3-3. A molecular modeling study of crinene and <i>epi</i> -crinene	88

Chapter 4

Figure 4-1. Caribenol A and Caribenol B	108
--	-----

LIST OF SCHEMES

Chapter 1

Scheme 1-1. Asymmetric hydrogenation of atropic acid	2
Scheme 1-2. Asymmetric synthesis of L-DOPA.....	3
Scheme 1-3. Asymmetric synthesis of enantiomerically pure menthol	4
Scheme 1-4. Enantioselective synthesis of 1-vinyltetrahydroisoquinoline	6
Scheme 1-5. Enantioselective synthesis of cyclohexenyl amine.....	7
Scheme 1-6. Synthesis of racemic biphenol 1-3	8
Scheme 1-7. Synthesis of diastereomeric phosphates	8
Scheme 1-8. Synthesis of enantiopure biphenols (<i>S</i>)- 1-3 and (<i>R</i>)- 1-3	9
Scheme 1-9. Synthesis of enantiopure biphenols (<i>S</i>)- 1-7 and (<i>R</i>)- 1-7	9
Scheme 1-10. Synthesis of enantiopure diphenyl biphenols	10
Scheme 1-11. Synthesis of (<i>R</i>)- 1-13	11
Scheme 1-12. Synthesis of enantiopure hexamethyl biphenols	11
Scheme 1-13. Synthesis of enantiopure bis(substituted-benzyl) biphenols	13
Scheme 1-14. General procedure for BOP ligand synthesis	14

Chapter 2

Scheme 2-1. Sanochemia's synthesis of (-)-galanthamine	49
Scheme 2-2. Trost's synthesis of (-)-galanthamine	50
Scheme 2-3. Total synthesis of (+)- γ -lycorane.....	51
Scheme 2-4. Pd-catalyzed intramolecular asymmetric allylic amination	52
Scheme 2-5. Mechanism of Pd-catalyzed allylic substitution reactions	53
Scheme 2-6. A molecular modeling study of the π -allyl Pd(II)/(<i>S</i>)-L1a complex.....	54
Scheme 2-7. Synthesis of substrates.....	55
Scheme 2-8. Synthesis of the benzofuran intermediate.....	61

Chapter 3

Scheme 3-1. Overman's total synthesis of pancracine	78
Scheme 3-2. Weinreb's enantioselective total synthesis of (-)-montanine	79
Scheme 3-3. Mori's asymmetric total synthesis of (+)-crinamine	80
Scheme 3-4. Pd-AAA reactions for the syntheses of bicyclic and tricyclic alkaloids	80
Scheme 3-5. Synthesis of substrates.....	81
Scheme 3-6. Synthesis of the tricyclic alkaloid 3-20	87
Scheme 3-7. Synthesis of <i>epi</i> -crinene	87
Scheme 3-8. Synthesis of the tricyclic alkaloid 3-24	88

Chapter 4

Scheme 4-1. Rh(I)-catalyzed CO-SiCaT reaction	109
Scheme 4-2. Rh(I)-catalyzed [2+2+2+1] cycloaddition reaction of 4-3	109
Scheme 4-3. Rh(I)-catalyzed [2+2+2+1] cycloaddition reaction of 4-5	109
Scheme 4-4. Synthesis of diyne bromides.....	110
Scheme 4-5. Synthesis of cyclopentenediynes	111
Scheme 4-7. Synthesis of cycloheptenediynes	112
Scheme 4-8. Rh(I)-catalyzed [2+2+2+1] cycloaddition reaction of 4-5f	113

LIST OF TABLES

Chapter 2

Table 2-1. Preliminary study of BOP ligands	56
Table 2-2. Initial screening of substrates	57
Table 2-3. Effect of solvents	58
Table 2-4. Screening of BOP ligands.....	59
Table 2-5. Optimization of BOP ligands and conditions	60

Chapter 3

Table 3-1. Initial screening of allylic substrates	82
Table 3-2. Screening of BOP ligands.....	83
Table 3-3. Optimization of Pd-catalyzed AAA reaction.....	84
Table 3-4. Pd-catalyzed AAA reactions.....	85

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

Ac	acetyl
Ache	acetylcholine esterase
AcOEt	ethyl acetate
atm	atmosphere
BINAP	2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl
Boc	<i>tert</i> -butyl carbonate
BOP	biphenol-based diphosphinite
bp	boiling point
brs	broad singlet
calcd.	calculated
CAMP	methylcyclohexyl- <i>o</i> -anisylphosphine
Celite [®]	diatomaceous earth filter reagent, [®] Celite Corp.
COD	1,5-cyclooctadiene
CO	carbon monoxide
d	doublet
DCE	1,2-dichloroethane
DCM	dichloromethane
DIOP	(+)-2,3- <i>O</i> -isopropylidene-2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane
DIPAMP	ethane-1,2-diybis[(2-methoxyphenyl)phenylphosphane]
DMAP	4-dimethylaminopyridine
DMSO	dimethylsulfoxide
DMF	dimethylformamide
L-DOPA	(<i>S</i>)-2-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroxyphenyl)propanoic acid
DPPBA	diphenylphosphino benzoic acid
dppp	diphenylphosphino propane
Du-PHOS	(+)-1,2-bis[(2 <i>S</i> , 5 <i>S</i>)-2,5-dimethylphospholano]benzene
ee	enantiomeric excess
EI	electron impact
ESI	electrospray ionization
Et	ethyl
Et ₂ O	ethyl ether
g	gram
GC-MS	gas chromatography mass spectrometry
h	hour
HPLC	high performance liquid chromatography
HRMS	high resolution mass spectrometry
Hz	hertz
<i>J</i>	coupling constant
L	liter
LC-MS	liquid chromatography mass spectrometry
Me	methyl

MeOH	methanol
min	minute
mmol	millimole
mol	mole
M	molarity
mg	milligram
MHz	mega hertz
mL	milliliters
mp	melting point
Ms	mesylate
MW	molecular weight
NMR	nuclear magnetic resonance
2-Ns	2-nitrobenzenesulfonylate
Ph	phenyl
ppm	parts per million
q	quartet
Red-Al [®]	sodium bis(2-methoxyethoxy)aluminumhydride
rt	room temperature
s	singlet
t	triplet
TBDMS	<i>tert</i> -butyldimethylsilyl
TBDPMS	<i>tert</i> -butyldiphenylsilyl
TEA	triethylamine
TFA	trifluoroacetic acid
THF	tetrahydrofuran
TIPS	triisopropylsilyl
TLC	thin layer chromatography
Ts	tosylate

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

First and foremost, I would like to express my sincerely gratitude to my advisor Professor Iwao Ojima for giving me the opportunity to do research in his laboratory. I thank him for his guidance, encouragement, patience and support throughout my entire graduate career. I truly appreciate his mentorship. I would like to thank my ACC members: Professor Jonathan G. Rudick and Professor Joseph W. Lauher for their insightful comments, advice and support on my research and committee meetings. I benefited a lot from the discussions with them. I especially like to thank Professor Yu Chen to take the time to serve as my Outside Member. A special thank to Mrs. Patricia Marinaccio “The Ojima Group Mom” for the laughs, hugs, and advice. I would also like to thank Mrs. Roxanne Brockner for playing an integral part in helping the Ojima group. I wish to thank Mrs. Yoko Ojima for warmly welcoming us into her home in Thanksgivings and summers.

I would like to thank my mentors: Dr. Chi-Feng Lin, Dr. Gary Teng and Dr. Chih-Wei Chien for all their help over the years. I would also like to thank the past and present Ojima group members for creating a relaxed but intellectually stimulating research environment: Dr. Edison Zuniga, Dr. Kunal Kumar, Dr. William Berger, Dr. Alexandra Athan, Dr. Joshua Seitz, Dr. Divya Awasthi, Dr. Jacob Vineberg, Bora Park, Krupa Haranahalli, Simon Tong, Changwei Wang, Brendan Lichtenthal, Xin Wang, Yaozhong Zhang, Yao Zong and Su Yan. A special thank goes to Tao Wang and Longfei Wei for being my excellent labmates, suitemates and friends during my years in the Ojima group. It has also been a pleasure for knowing Dr. Tadashi Honda and working with the members of the Honda group: Dr. Suqing Zheng and Dr. Wei Li. I would also like to thank Dr. Gary Teng and Brendan Lichtenthal for taking the time to proofread my dissertation.

I wish to thank the faculty members of the Chemistry Department and especially Professor Iwao Ojima, Professor Kathlyn A. Parker, Professor Nancy S. Goroff and Professor Daniel P. Raleigh for giving great lectures during my first-year course work. I would also like to express my gratitude to Professor Frank W. Fowler and Professor Dale G. Drueckhammer to serving as ACC members replacement during my committee meetings. I am grateful for the help

of Dr. Jim Maracek, Dr. Francis Picart and Dr. Bela Ruzsicska for their assistance in NMR spectroscopy and mass spectrometry. I would also like to thank the entire staff of the chemistry department's main office especially Mrs. Katherine Hughes for keeping me on track with program requirements.

Last but not least, I would like to give my deepest gratitude to my entire family, my grandparents, my parents, my uncles and aunts. Thank you for caring me, supporting me, inspiring me and encouraging me for all these years.

Chapter 1

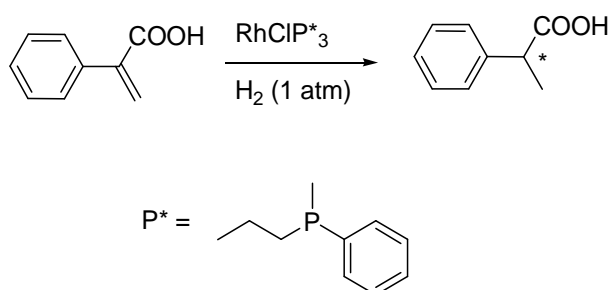
Introduction and Synthesis of Bidentate Phosphorous Ligands for Asymmetric Synthesis

§1.1 History of phosphorous ligands for asymmetric synthesis	2
§1.2 Development of chiral biphenol-based diphosphinite ligands	5
§1.3 Results and discussion	7
§1.3.1 Synthesis of enantiopure 5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol	7
§1.3.2 Synthesis of enantiopure 3,3'-diphenyl-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol	10
§1.3.3 Synthesis of (<i>R</i>)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-3,3'-bis(phenylethynyl)biphenyl-2,2'-diol ...	10
§1.3.4 Synthesis of enantiopure 3,3',5,5',6,6'-hexamethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol	11
§1.3.5 Synthesis of enantiopure 3,3'-bis(substituted-benzyl)-5,5',6,6'-hexamethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol	12
§1.3.6 Synthesis of enantiopure biphenol-based diphosphinite ligands	13
§1.4 Conclusions.....	15
§1.5 Experimental section.....	15
§1.6 References.....	45

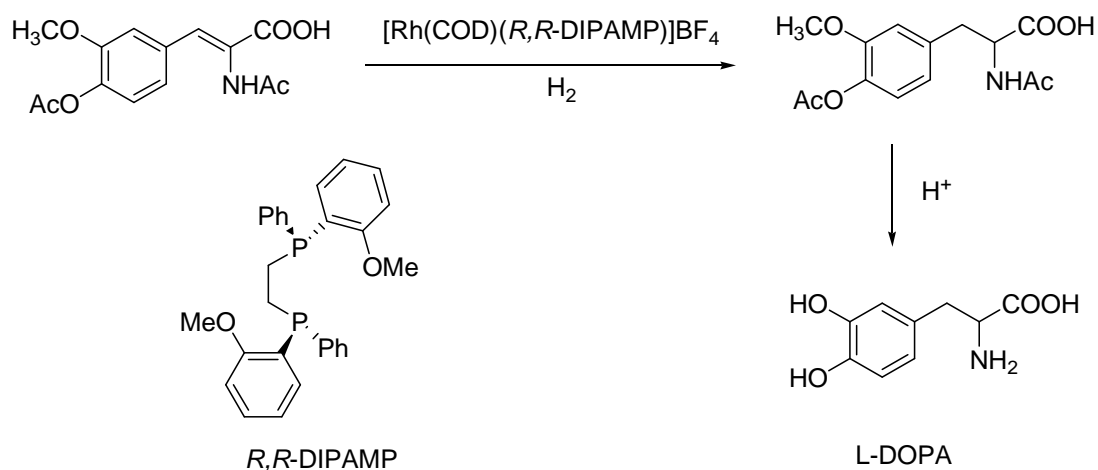
§1.1 History of phosphorous ligands for asymmetric synthesis

Asymmetric synthesis is defined by IUPAC as “a chemical reaction (or reaction sequence) in which one or more new elements of chirality are formed in a substrate molecule and which produces the stereoisomeric (enantiomeric or diastereoisomeric) products in unequal amounts.”¹ The recent decades have witnessed asymmetric synthesis fast development. Today, asymmetric synthesis plays an important role in the field of pharmaceuticals and agrochemicals, which is accomplished by chiral auxiliaries, chiral pool synthesis, biocatalysis, and enantioselective catalysis. Among these approaches, enantioselective catalysis is widely used in industrial-scale syntheses due to the high efficacy of chiral catalysts at low concentrations.²⁻⁴ These catalysts are usually made of transition metals and chiral ligands which create an asymmetric environment for the transformation of prochiral compounds to chiral and non-racemic ones.

Metal-catalyzed enantioselective catalysis involving chiral ligands was pioneered by William S. Knowles in 1968. He replaced the triphenylphosphine in Wilkinson’s catalyzed with chiral (-)-methylpropylphenylphosphine (69% optical purity). This modified catalyst was applied to the asymmetric hydrogenation of atropic acid, giving hydratropic acid in 15% ee (Scheme 1-1).⁵ Although the enantioselectivity was moderate, his work demonstrated that asymmetric synthesis had entered the modern age. Several years later, more efficient chiral phosphine ligands, such as CAMP and DIPAMP were developed by optimization of chiral methylpropylphenylphosphine and employed in the commercial synthesis of 3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine (L-DOPA), a drug used for treating Parkinson’s disease (Scheme 1-2).⁶⁻⁷ For the work on chirally catalysed hydrogenation reactions, Knowles shared the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 2001.



Scheme 1-1. Asymmetric hydrogenation of atropic acid



Scheme 1-2. Asymmetric synthesis of L-DOPA

In the following years, a good number of chiral phosphorous ligands were designed and prepared, e.g. DIOP,⁸ BINAP,⁹ Du-PHOS,¹⁰ DPPBA¹¹ (Figure 1-1). All of them are bidentate with C_2 -symmetry. Compared to monodentate phosphorous ligands, bidentate ones are able to form more rigid complexes with center metals by chelation, leading to the good performance on the asymmetric hydrogenation of various prochiral substrates bearing carbon-carbon and carbon-heteroatom double bonds. Therefore, bidentate ligands dominate the field of asymmetric synthesis to date.

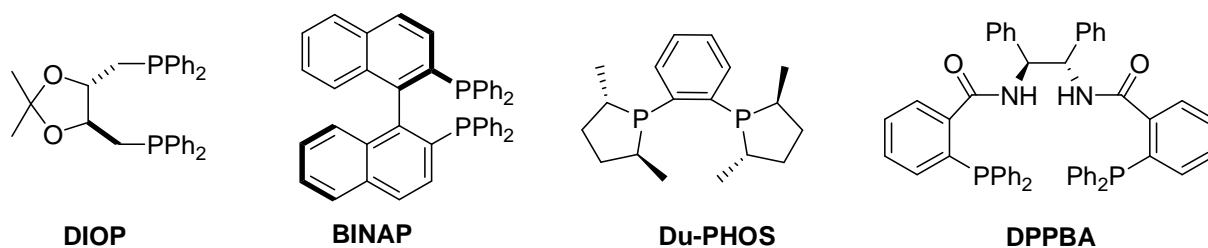
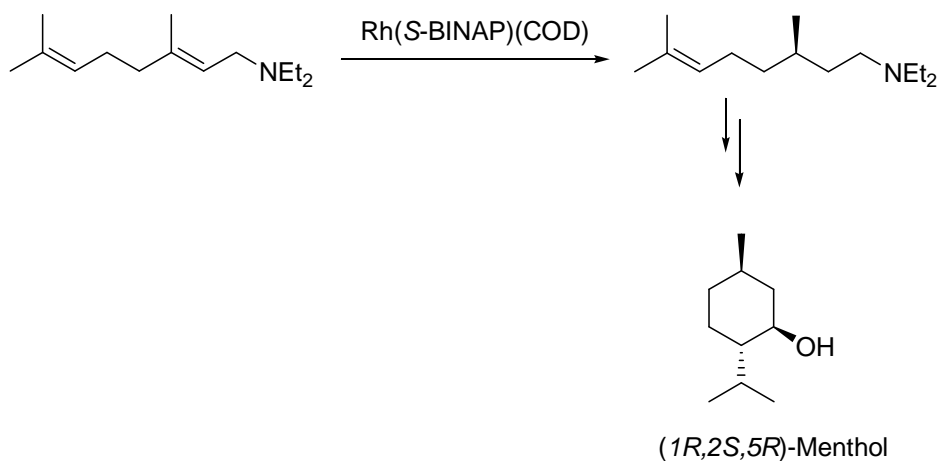


Figure 1-1. Bidentate phosphorous ligands

Among these C_2 -symmetrical diphosphorous ligands, BINAP which has a binaphthalene skeleton turned out to be well suited for the demand of industrial synthesis. Each year 3000 tons of enantiomerically pure menthol are produced by Takasago International Corporation using

((*S*)-BINAP)Rh(COD) catalyst (Scheme 1-3).¹² Due to the development of the feasible BINAP ligands, Ryoji Noyori shared half of the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 2001 with William S. Knowles.



Scheme 1-3. Asymmetric synthesis of enantiomerically pure menthol

Because of the great efficacy of BINAP ligands, many chiral bidentate phosphorous ligands were designed and developed based on the scaffolds of atropisomeric biaryls.¹³ A good example is BINAPO (Figure 1-2), reported by Grubbs in 1977.¹⁴ At the beginning, it was supposed to be an alternative to BINAP for transition metal-catalyzed asymmetric hydrogenation. However, BINAPO did not demonstrate the same efficacy as BINAP. A plausible reason is that the chelating ring (9-membered ring) of metal-BINAPO complex is larger than that of the metal-BINAP complex making the conformation more flexible. To make it more rigid, Chan modified the biaryl skeleton by using H₈-binaphthol (Figure 1-2).^{15,16} Meanwhile, Zhang introduced substituents on the 3,3'-positions of the binaphthol moiety (Figure 1-2).^{17,18} These modifications result in higher enantioselectivity in certain asymmetric hydrogenation reactions. Interestingly, BINAPO was found to be more effective in Pd-catalyzed asymmetric allylic substitution reactions.¹⁹⁻²² The large chelating ring renders not only a flexible conformation but also a large bite angle (P-M-P) which makes the PAr₂ moiety moving towards the palladium π-allyl complex (Figure 1-3).

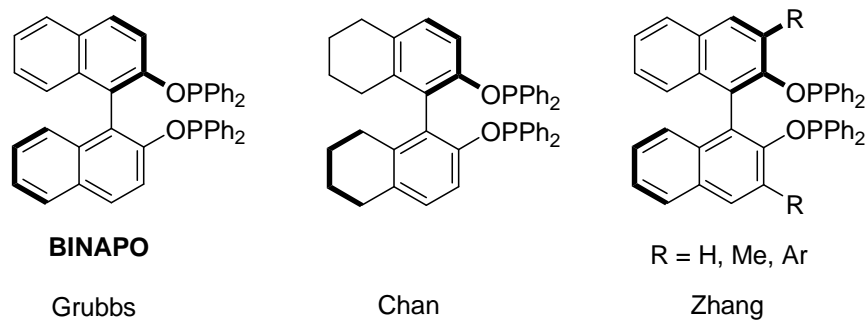


Figure 1-2. BINAPO-type ligands

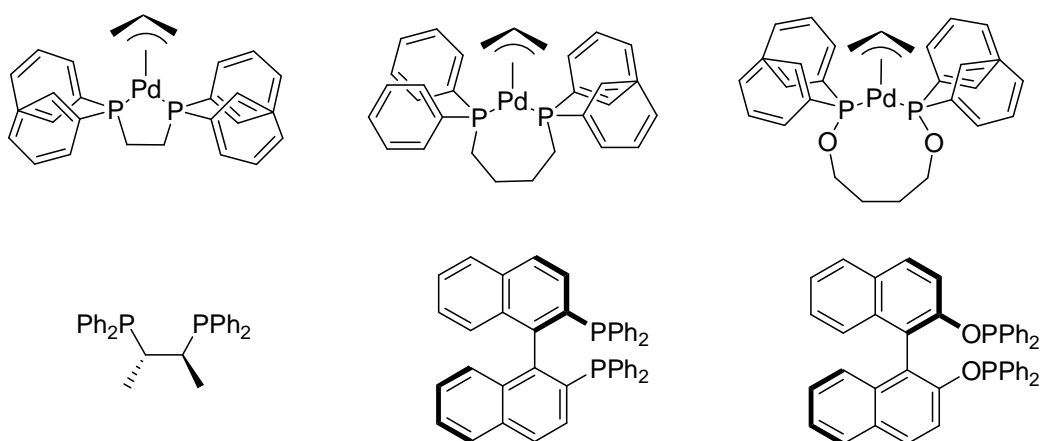


Figure 1-3. Palladium π -allyl complexes

§1.2 Development of chiral biphenol-based diphosphinite ligands

Discovery of simple and fine-tunable chiral ligands to a specific reaction is more popular in the asymmetric synthesis than a super ligand for all organic reactions. Based on this concept, we have been developing a new class of chiral biphenol-based diphosphinite ligands (BOP ligands) since 2008 (Figure 1-4). One of the salient features of BOP ligands is their fine-tuning capability through modification of the substituents at the 3,3'-positions of the biphenyl moiety as well as the aromatic groups attached to the phosphorus atoms (Figure 1-4). Different substituents have different steric and electronic effects. Additionally, The methyl groups at the 5,5',6,6'-positions “acting as a lock” freeze the rotation of the biphenol backbone (Figure 1-4). Indeed,

these novel BOP ligands have exhibited excellent efficacy in intramolecular and intermolecular palladium-catalyzed asymmetric allylic amination (Pd-AAA) reaction.^{23,24} For example, 96% ee was achieved in the synthesis of 6,7-dimethoxy-1-vinyltetrahydroisoquinoline which is a key intermediate for the total synthesis of marine natural products, Schulzeines A-C (Scheme 1-4).²³ The same enantioselectivity was obtained in the crucial step for the synthesis of Strychnos indole alkaloids compared to only 84% ee when BINAPO ligands were used (Scheme 1-5).^{22,24}

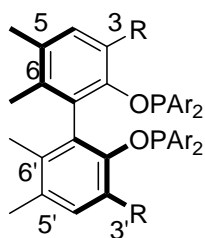
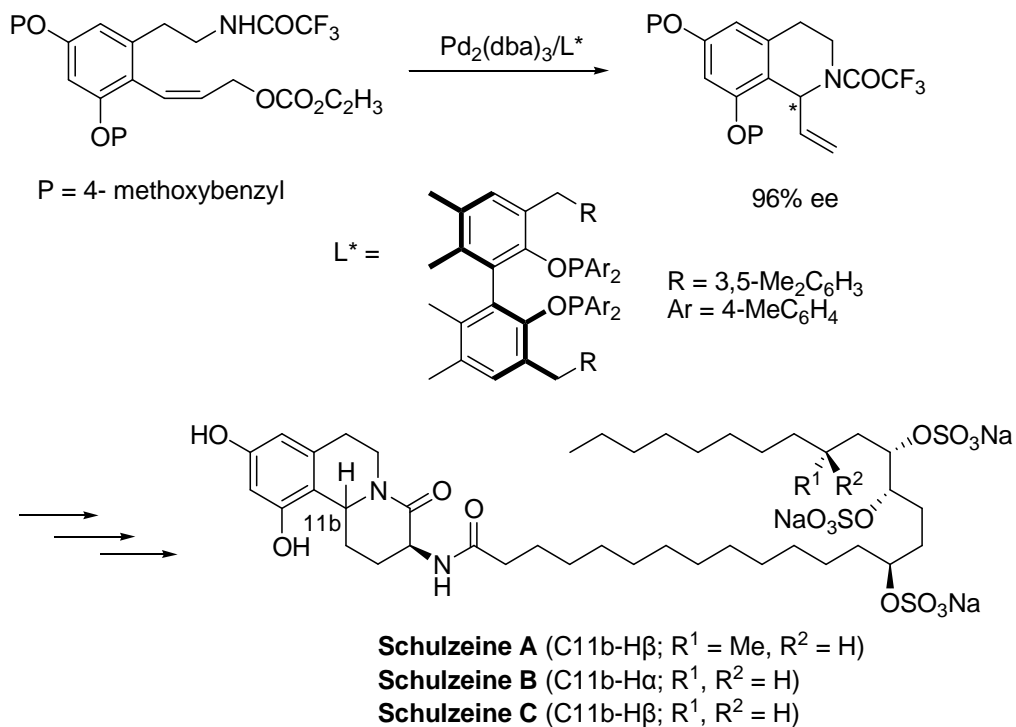
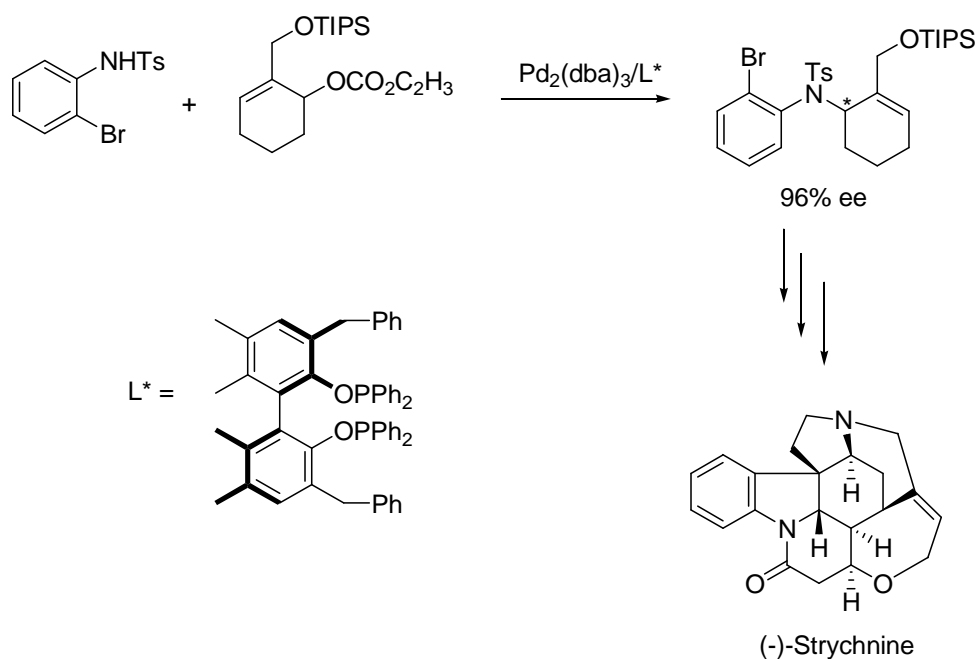


Figure 1-4. Fine-tunable BOP Ligands



Scheme 1-4. Enantioselective synthesis of 1-vinyltetrahydroisoquinoline

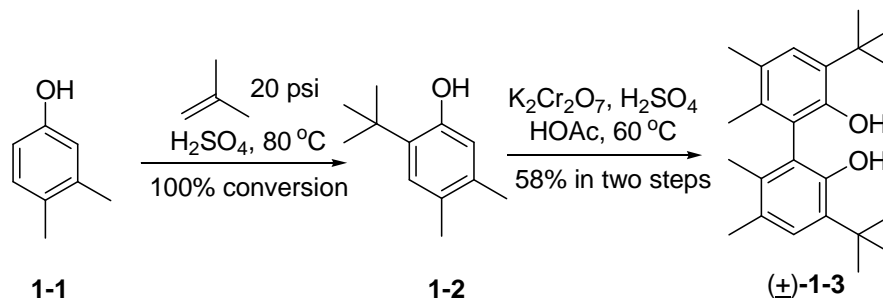


Scheme 1-5. Enantioselective synthesis of cyclohexenyl amine

§1.3 Results and discussion

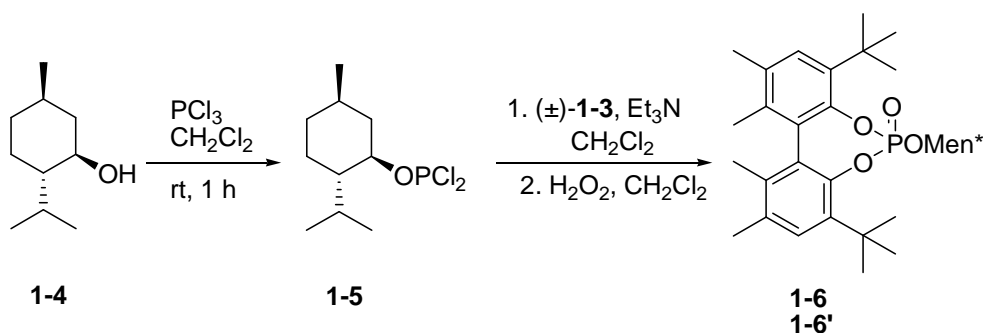
§1.3.1 Synthesis of enantiopure 5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol

Starting from 3,4-dimethylphenol **1-1**, racemic 3,3'-di-*tert*-butyl-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl 1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol (\pm)-**1-3** was prepared in 58% isolated yield for two steps.²⁶ First, Friedel-Crafts alkylation was carried out at 80 °C under 20 psi of 2-methylpropene in the presence of a catalytic amount of sulfuric acid to give 2-*tert*-butyl-4,5-dimethylphenol **1-2**. Without further purification, crude **1-2** was directly used in the oxidative coupling steps to afford (\pm)-**1-3**. The pure product was obtained by washing with water and prepared for the following optical resolution (Scheme 1-6).



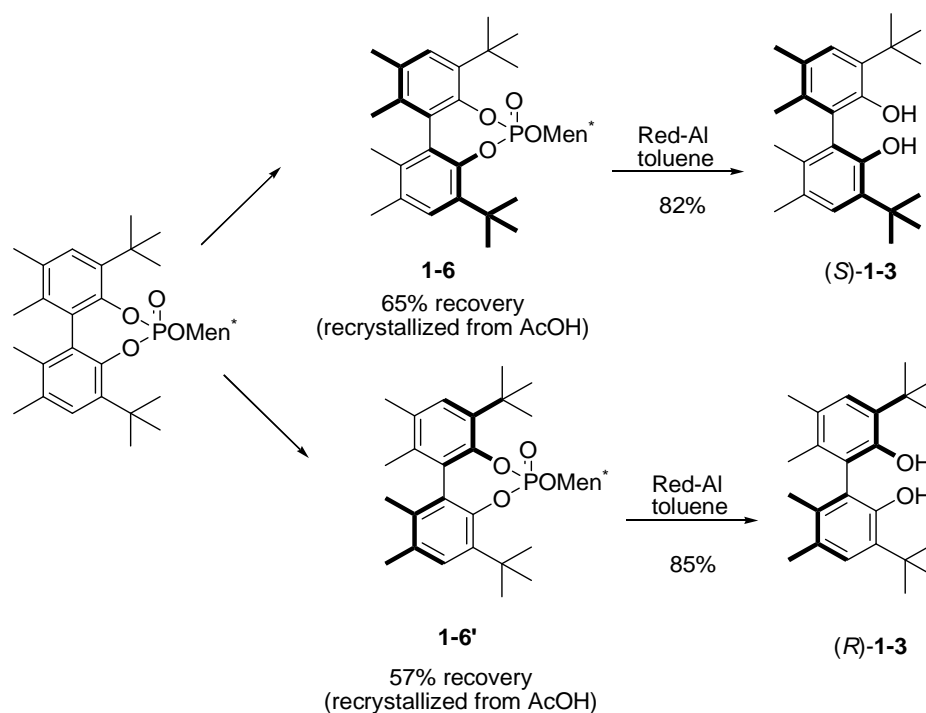
Scheme 1-6. Synthesis of racemic biphenol (\pm)-**1-3**

The chiral auxiliary, (-)-menthyl dichlorophosphate **1-5** was synthesized by treatment of (-)-menthol with phosphorus trichloride. Addition of (\pm)-**1-3** to **1-5** in a dichloromethane solution followed by oxidation gave two diastereomeric phosphates, **1-6** and **1-6'** (Scheme 1-7).



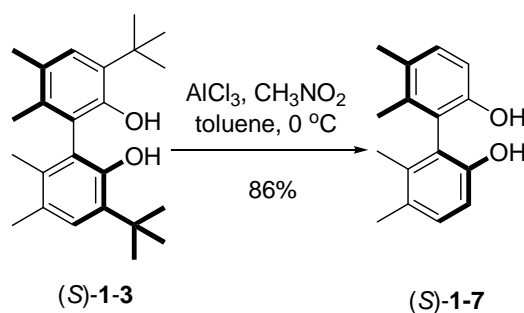
Scheme 1-7. Synthesis of diastereomeric phosphates

Phosphate **1-6** was collected first by recrystallization in acetic acid. After the mother liquor was removed, the solid residue enriched with the other diastereomer was recrystallized in methanol to give phosphate **1-6'**. Their diastereomeric purities were determined by ^{31}P NMR. Only one signal was found in each spectrum indicating that they are diastereomerically pure. Subsequently, the menthol chiral auxiliaries in resolved phosphates were removed through Red-Al[®] reduction. The enantiopure biphenols (*S*)-**1-3** and (*R*)-**1-3** were obtained in good yields (Scheme 1-8).



Scheme 1-8. Synthesis of enantiopure biphenols **(S)-1-3** and **(R)-1-3**

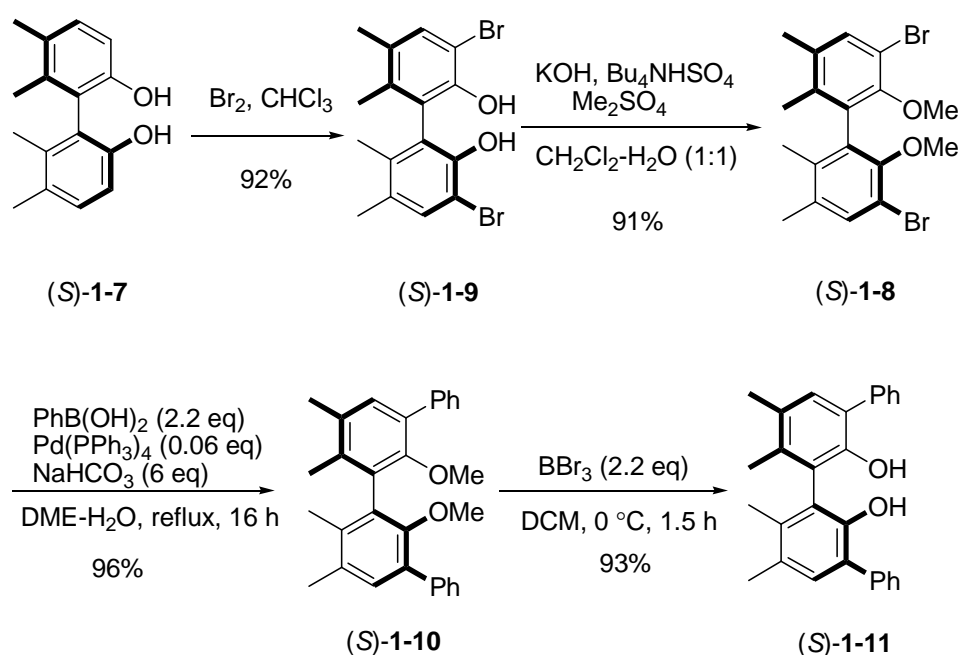
The *tert*-butyl groups at the 3,3'-positions of **(S)-1-3** and **(R)-1-3** were removed in the presence of aluminum chloride via a Friedel-Crafts transfer reaction. With the common intermediates **(S)-1-7** and **(R)-1-7** in hand, various chemical modifications were made by introducing different groups at the 3,3'-positions. It was noteworthy that toluene acted as a scavenger of *t*-butyl carbocation in the reaction (Scheme 1-9).



Scheme 1-9. Synthesis of enantiopure biphenols **(S)-1-7** and **(R)-1-7** (only *S* configuration is shown for simplicity)

§1.3.2 Synthesis of enantiopure 3,3'-diphenyl-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol

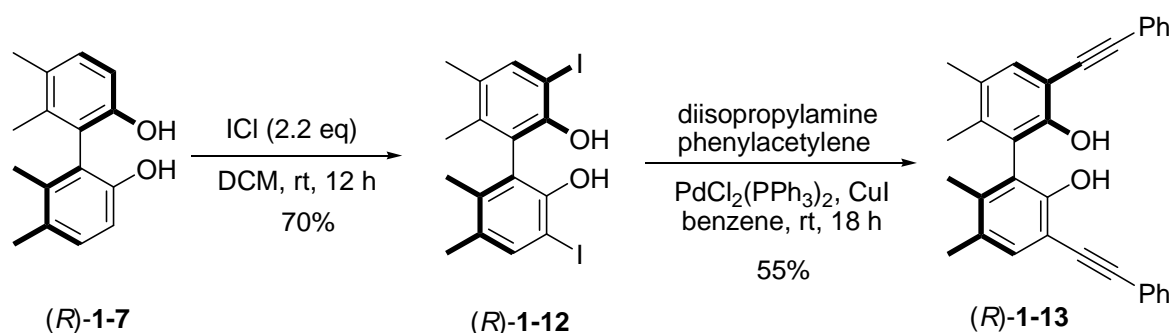
Bromination of (*S*)-**1-7** afforded (*S*)-3,3'-dibromo-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol ((*S*)-**1-9**) in 92% yield. Because the direct Suzuki coupling of unprotected (*S*)-**1-9** with phenylboronic acid gave 3,3-diphenyl biphenol (*S*)-**1-11** in a relative low yield, (*S*)-**1-9** was first methylated by dimethyl sulfate and then coupled with phenylboronic acid. The desired product (*S*)-**1-11** was obtained by removal of protecting groups with BBr₃. All the steps gave excellent yields (Scheme 1-10). In the same manner, (*R*)-**1-11** was prepared.²⁶



Scheme 1-10. Synthesis of enantiopure diphenyl biphenols

§1.3.3 Synthesis of (*R*)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-3,3'-bis(phenylethynyl)biphenyl-2,2'-diol

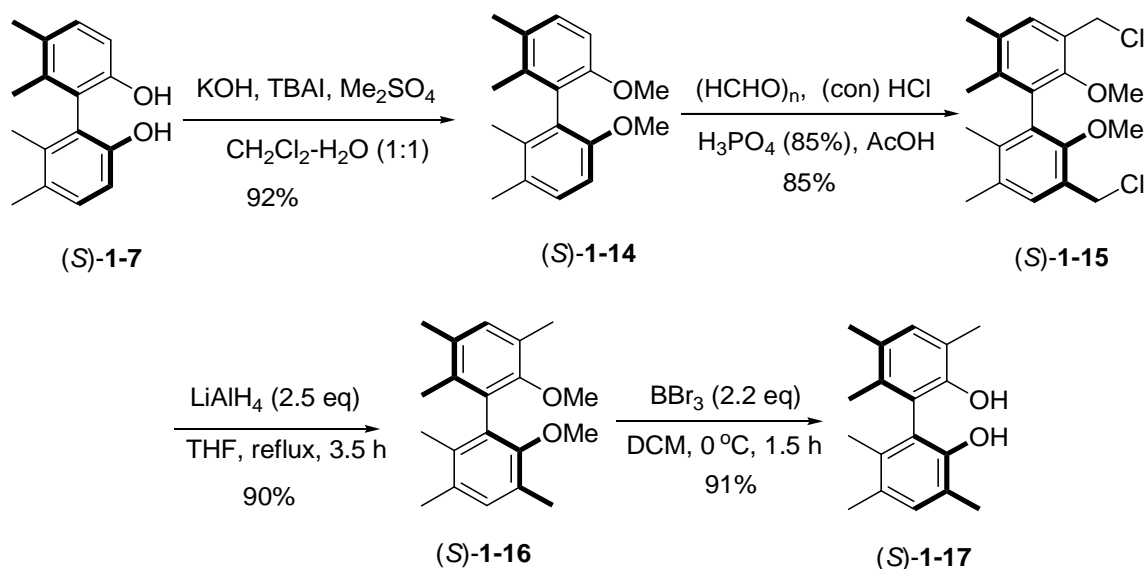
The enantiopure (*R*)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-3,3'-bis(phenylethynyl)biphenyl-2,2'-diol ((*R*)-**1-13**) was synthesized from (*R*)-**1-7** as shown in Scheme 1-11. Iodination of (*R*)-**1-7**, followed by Sonogashira coupling of unprotected (*R*)-**1-12** with phenyl acetylene gave the desired product (*R*)-**1-13** in moderate yield (Scheme 1-11).



Scheme 1-11. Synthesis of *(R)*-1-13

§1.3.4 Synthesis of enantiopure 3,3',5,5',6,6'-hexamethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol

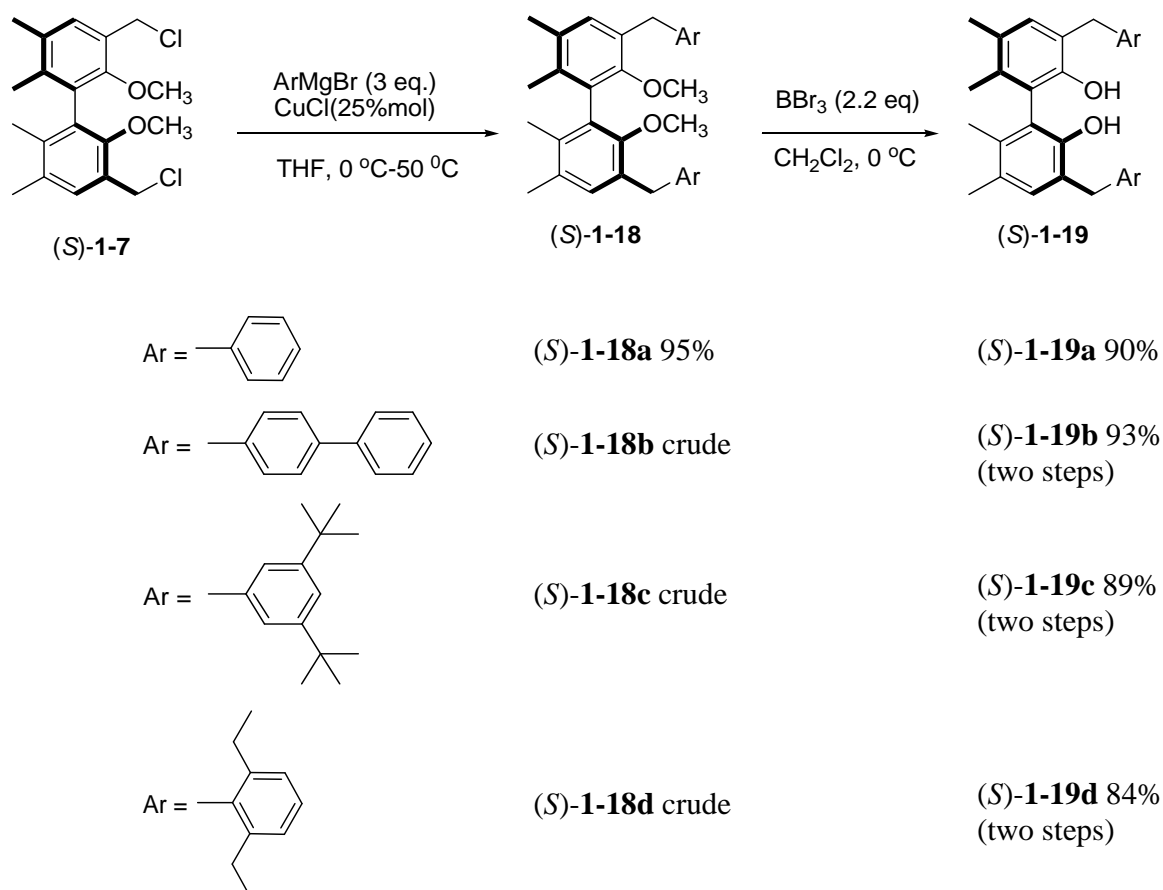
Protection of *(S)*-1-7 was carried out in a water/dichloromethane system using tetrabutylammonium iodide as a phase-transfer catalyst. Subsequently, introduction of chloromethyl groups at 3,3'-positions gave another common intermediate *(S)*-1-15 in 85% yield. *(S)*-1-15 was subjected to LiAlH_4 reduction, followed by deprotection using BBr_3 to afford the hexamethyl biphenol *(S)*-1-17 in 91% yield (Scheme 1-12). In the same manner, *(R)*-1-17 was prepared.²⁶

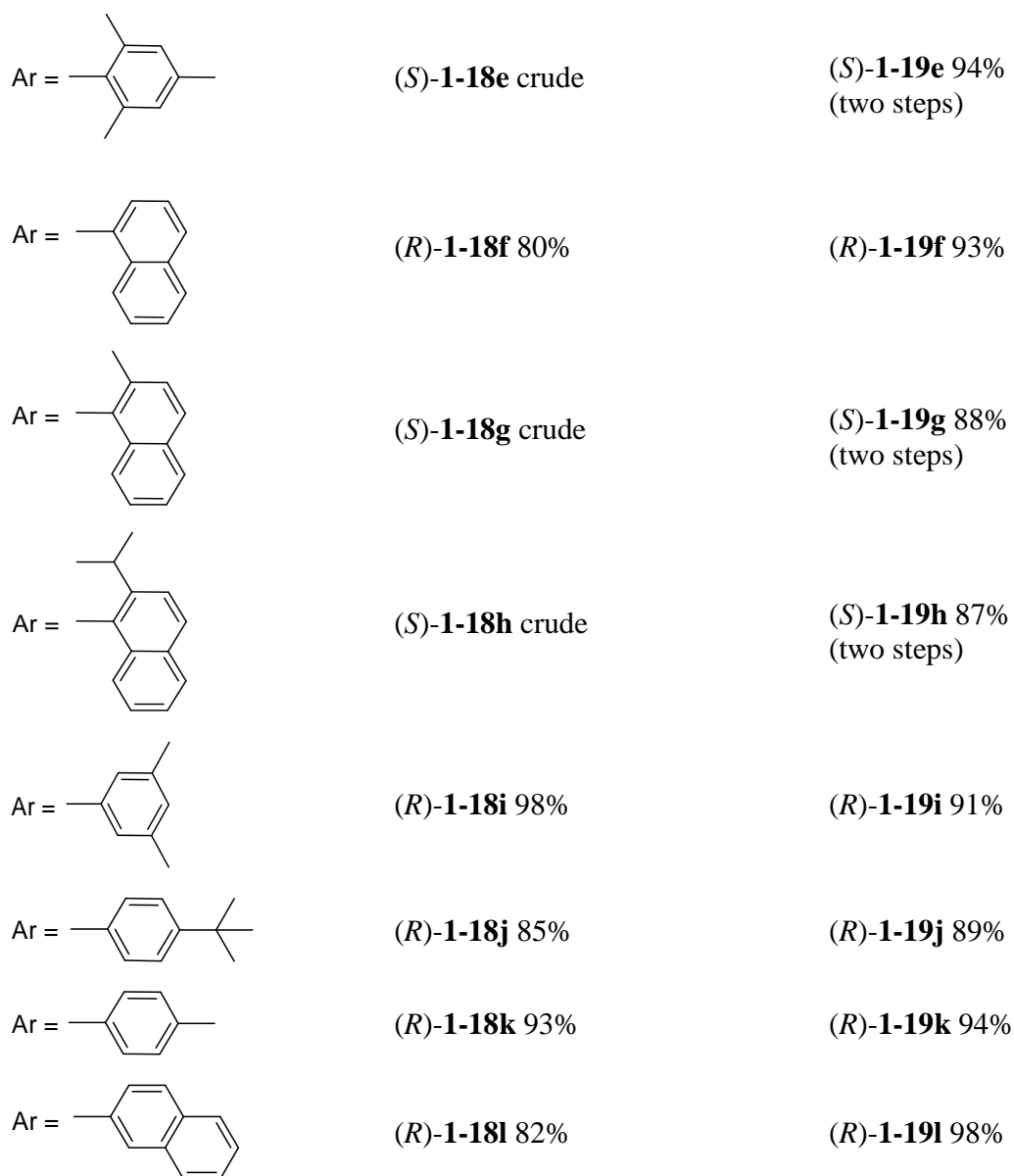


Scheme 1-12. Synthesis of enantiopure hexamethyl biphenols

§1.3.5 Synthesis of enantiopure 3,3'-bis(substituted-benzyl)-5,5',6,6'-hexamethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol

The chloromethylated biphenols (*S*)-**1-7** and (*R*)-**1-7** reacted with a series of aryl magnesium bromide reagents generated *in situ*, through a copper(I)-mediated cross-coupling, to give the corresponding methylated intermediates (*S*)-**1-18a**, (*R*)-**1-18f** and (*R*)-**1-18i-l** in good to excellent yields.²⁴ Subsequent removal of the methyl groups in **1-18** with BBr₃ gave final products, bis(substituted-benzyl) biphenols in good to excellent yields. Because the considerable self coupling of the excess Grignard reagents occurred, it was difficult to separate the byproducts and the desired products ((*S*)-**1-18b-e**, (*S*)-**1-18g** and (*S*)-**1-18h**) through column chromatography. Thus, methylated intermediates (*S*)-**1-18b-e**, (*S*)-**1-18g** and (*S*)-**1-18h** were washed with water and the resulting oils were directly used for the next steps (Scheme 1-13).



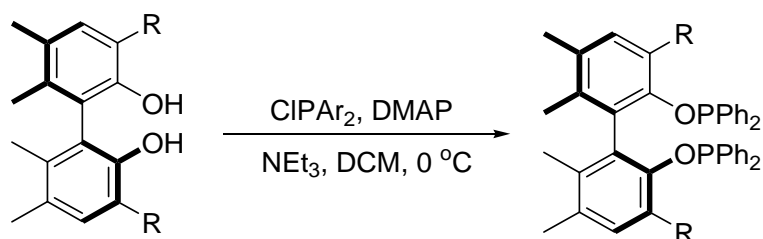


Scheme 1-13. Synthesis of enantiopure bis(substituted-benzyl) biphenols (only *S* configuration is shown for simplicity)

§1.3.6 Synthesis of enantiopure biphenol-based diphosphinite ligands

With the above enantiopure biphenols in hand, we were in a position to create a library of BOP ligands. They were prepared following the protocol for the synthesis of BINAPO ligands described by Miwako Mori,²⁰ as illustrated in Scheme 1-14. The coupling of enantiopure

biphenols with chlorodiarylphosphine proceeded smoothly. Finally, the pure BOP ligands were successfully obtained through column chromatography on silica gel pretreated with triethylamine. The library of ligands is shown in Figure 1-5. Among them, (*S*)-L1b-e, (*S*)-L1g, (*S*)-L1h, (*S*)-L2e (*S*)-L3e, and (*R*)-L3e are newly developed by the author.



Scheme 1-14. General procedure for BOP ligand synthesis

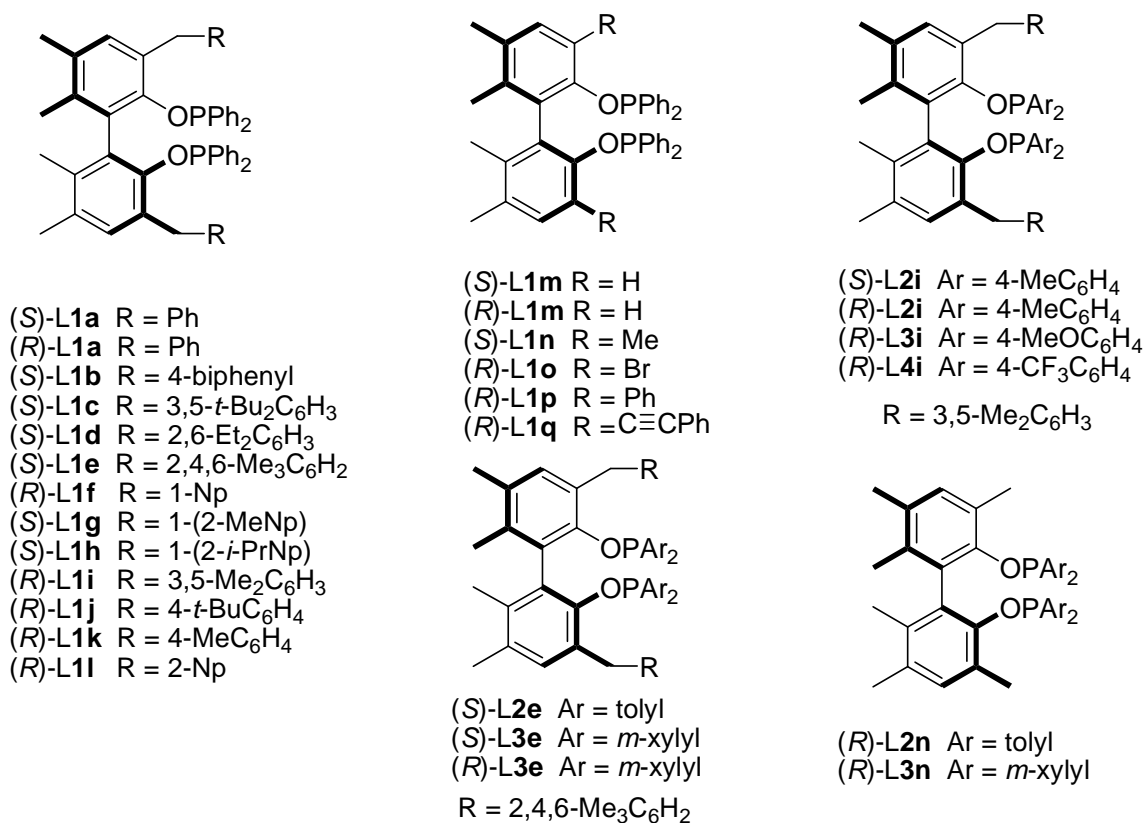


Figure 1-5. BOP ligand library (only *S* configuration is shown for simplicity)

§1.4 Conclusions

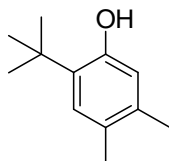
A library of fine-tunable BOP ligands was designed and developed in our lab. The newly synthesized BOP ligands have been studied for intermolecular asymmetric allylic substitution reactions. Some of them give promising results and will be discussed in later chapters.

§1.5 Experimental section

General Methods. ^1H , ^{13}C , and ^{31}P NMR spectra were measured on a Bruker Avance 500 (500 MHz for ^1H ; 125 MHz for ^{13}C), a Bruker Avance 400 (400 MHz for ^1H ; 100 MHz for ^{13}C ; 162 MHz for ^{31}P), or a Varian Gemini-2300 300 MHz (300 MHz for ^1H ; 75 MHz for ^{13}C ; 121.5 MHz for ^{31}P) NMR spectrometer in a deuterated solvent using residual protons (CHCl_3 : ^1H , 7.26 ppm; ^{13}C , 77.0 ppm) as the internal standard or phosphoric acid as the external reference (^{31}P 0.00 ppm). Melting points were measured on a Thomas Hoover Capillary melting point apparatus and are uncorrected. Optical rotations were measured on a Perkin-Elmer Model 241 polarimeter. TLC analyses were performed using Merck DC Alufolien 60F₂₅₄ aluminum pre-coated silica gel plates. Flash column chromatography was carried out using Silicycle SiliaFlashP60[®] silica gel (particle size 40_63 μm). Low-resolution mass spectrometry was performed on Agilent 6890GC/5973 mass selective detector. High-resolution mass spectrometric analyses were carried out at the Mass Spectrometry Laboratory, University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign, Urbana, IL or by ICB&DD at Stony Brook University. Unless otherwise noted all reactions were carried out under argon or nitrogen atmosphere in oven-dried glassware using standard Schlenk techniques.

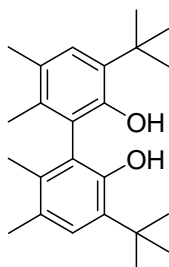
Material. Solvents were reagents grade and freshly dried, degassed and distilled before use. Anhydrous *N,N*-dimethylformamide (DMF) and acetonitrile were purchased from Acros Organic and used without further purification. Chemicals and reagents were purchased from VWR, Fisher Scientific or Sigma-Aldrich and used without further purification unless otherwise noted.

2-*tert*-Butyl-4,5-dimethylphenol (**1-2**)



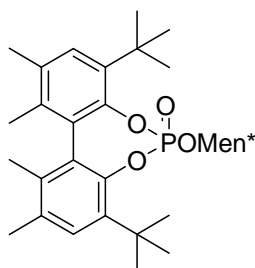
In an autoclave with a glass liner and stirring bar, 3, 4-dimethylphenol **1-1** (100.5 g, 0.82 mol) and concentrated sulfuric acid (0.5 mL) were added. The autoclave was pressurized with 2-methylpropene (20 psi) and heated to 80 °C with stirring for 6 h. The autoclave was cooled to room temperature and then opened. The crude product was pure enough to be used for the next step. GC-MS: 100% conversion, M.W.: 178 m/z

(±)-3,3'-Di-*tert*-butyl-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol ((±)-**1-3**)



Potassium dichromate (75.0 g, 0.246 mol) dissolved in a solution of sulfuric acid (150 mL) and water was carefully added to an acetic acid (800 mL) solution of 2-*tert*-butyl-4,5-dimethylphenol **1-2** (crude product from the previous step). The reaction was stirred at 60 °C for 30 min and then cooled to room temperature. The mixture was filtered, and the brown solid was washed with water and methanol. The resulting solid was stirred in methanol at 0 °C for 15 min, and isolated by filtration to give a colorless solid (84.3 g, 58% in two steps). mp 160.0-162.0 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.38 (s, 18H), 1.80 (s, 6H), 2.24 (s, 6H), 4.79 (s, 2H), 7.12 (s, 2H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 15.7, 20.1, 29.7, 34.7, 121.1, 128.1, 128.7, 133.4, 134.1, 150.4. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁵

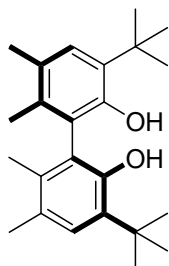
Preparation and resolution of **1-6** and **1-6'**



A solution of (1*R*,2*S*,5*R*)-(-)-menthol **1-4** (37.1 g, 238 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (67 mL) was added to a solution of phosphorous trichloride (48.9 g, 357 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (134 mL) over 30 min at 0 °C. Then the solution was stirred at room temperature for another hour. After the volatiles were removed *in vacuo*, the resulting oil was redissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (126 mL), to which a CH₂Cl₂ (253 mL) solution of Et₃N (99 mL, 714 mmol) and **1-3** (84.3 g, 238 mmol) was added over 30 min. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h and then filtered. The remaining solution was cooled to 0 °C. H₂O₂ (35% in water, 145 mL) was added slowly. The biphasic mixture was stirred for 2 h. The organic layer was washed with water (150 mL), brine (150 mL), and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solution was filtered and concentrated by rotary evaporation to afford an off-white solid **6** (111 g, 90%). ³¹P NMR (121 MHz, CDCl₃) **1-6**: -4.98; **1-6'**: -4.46.

The diastereomeric mixture of compounds **1-6** and **1-6'** (111 g, 203 mmol) was dissolved in a minimum amount of hot acetic acid. White crystals were obtained after standing at room temperature overnight. The crystals were washed with cold acetic acid and dried *in vacuo*. They were recrystallized in refluxing acetic acid again to give pure **1-6** (43.1 g, 65%, >99% de). ³¹P NMR (121 MHz, CDCl₃) δ -4.98. The mother liquor from the first crystallization was concentrated *in vacuo* to afford **1-6'**. The solid residue was recrystallized from hot MeOH to give pure **1-6'** (37.5 g, 57%, >99% de). ³¹P NMR (121 MHz, CDCl₃) δ -4.46. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁵

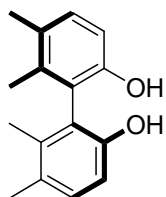
(S)-3,3'-Di-tert-butyl-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol ((S)-1-3)



Resolved (*S*)-**1-6** (32.5 g, 58.6 mmol) was dissolved in toluene in a round bottom flask equipped with an addition funnel. Red-Al[®] (70% wt. in toluene, 45 mL) was added into the addition funnel and then added dropwise to the phosphate solution at 0 °C. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 16 h and quenched with water (60 mL) and sodium hypochlorite (5% in water, 60 mL). The mixture was filtered through Celite[®], and was washed with toluene. The separated organic layer was washed with sodium hypochlorite (5% in water, 160 mL) and brine (160 mL) and then dried over MgSO₄. The drying agent was removed by filtration, and the solvent was evaporated. The menthol was removed by repeated washing with cold MeOH until the minty odor disappeared. The (*S*)-**1-3** was collected by filtration and dried *in vacuo* (16.9 g, 82%). White solid; mp 160.5-162.0 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.39 (s, 18H), 1.81 (s, 6H), 2.25 (s, 6H), 4.80 (s, 2H), 7.13 (s, 2H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 15.7, 20.1, 29.7, 34.7, 121.1, 128.1, 128.7, 133.4, 134.1, 150.4. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁵

The synthesis of (*R*)-**1-3** followed the same procedure (11.7 g, 85% yield). White solid; mp 160.0-162.0 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.39 (s, 18H), 1.81 (s, 6H), 2.25 (s, 6H), 4.80 (s, 2H), 7.13 (s, 2H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 15.7, 20.1, 29.7, 34.7, 121.1, 128.1, 128.7, 133.4, 134.1, 150.4. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁵

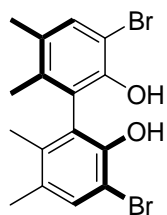
(S)-5,5',6,6'-Tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol ((S)-1-7)



To a solution of (*S*)-**1-3** (3.98 g 11.4 mmol) in toluene (57 mL) at 0 °C, a solution of AlCl₃ (2.40 g, 18.3 mmol) in toluene (10 mL) and nitromethane (22 mL) was added dropwise by addition funnel over 30 min. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for another 30 min. The reaction was quenched by slowly addition of water (30 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with Et₂O (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL) and then dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to give crude (*S*)-**1-7**. The crude product was recrystallized from hexanes-CH₂Cl₂ to afford pure (*S*)-**1-7** as a white solid (2.32 g, 86%). mp 197.0-198.0 °C; [α]_D²¹ -54.0 (*c* 1.00, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.90 (s, 6H), 2.26 (s, 6H), 4.53 (s, 2H), 6.82 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.14 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.2, 19.8, 112.6, 120.2, 129.2, 131.2, 136.9, 151.9. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁶

The synthesis of (*R*)-**1-7** followed the same procedure (3.19 g 83% yield). White solid; mp 196.0-197.0 °C; [α]_D²¹ +48.0 (CH₂Cl₂, *c* 1.00); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.90 (s, 6H), 2.26 (s, 6H), 4.53 (s, 2H), 6.82 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.14 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.2, 19.8, 112.6, 120.2, 129.2, 131.2, 136.9, 151.9. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁶

(*S*)-3,3'-Dibromo-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol ((*S*)-**1-9**)

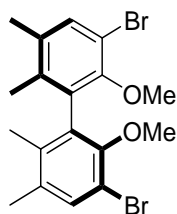


To a solution of (*S*)-**1-7** (0.708 g, 3.0 mmol) in CHCl₃ (21 mL), a solution of Br₂ (0.36 mL, 7 mmol) in CHCl₃ (4 mL) was added dropwise over 20 min. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. The reaction was quenched with saturated sodium sulfite solution (20 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ether (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water (50 mL) and brine (50 mL) and then dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to afford an off-white solid (*S*)-**1-9** (1.11 g,

93%). mp 172.0-173.0 °C; $[\alpha]_D^{21} +12.0$ (CH₂Cl₂, *c* 1.00); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.86 (s, 6H), 2.25 (s, 6H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 7.34 (s, 2H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.3, 19.8, 106.7, 123.6, 130.7, 132.7, 136.8, 147.7. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁶

The synthesis of (*R*)-**1-9** followed the same procedure (1.83 g, 85% yield). Off-white solid; mp 171.5-173.0 °C; $[\alpha]_D^{21} -11.0$ (*c* 1.00, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.86 (s, 6H), 2.25 (s, 6H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 7.34 (s, 2H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.3, 19.8, 106.7, 123.6, 130.7, 132.7, 136.8, 147.7. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁶

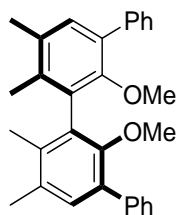
(*S*)-3,3'-Dibromo-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-2,2'-dimethoxy-1,1'-biphenyl ((*S*)-**1-8**)



To a biphasic mixture of (*S*)-**1-9** (1.12 g, 2.80 mmol), potassium hydroxide (0.470 g, 8.4 mmol) and Bu₄NHSO₄ (95 mg, 0.28 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂-H₂O (1:1, 20 mL), dimethyl sulfate (0.78 mL, 8.4 mmol) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight and then separated by a separation funnel. The aqueous layer was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 25 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL) and dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄. After filtration, the remain solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the crude product was triturated with methanol to give (*S*)-**1-8** (1.09 g, 91%) as a white solid. mp 150.5-152.5 °C; $[\alpha]_D^{21} +38.0$ (*c* 1.00, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.83 (s, 6H), 2.26 (s, 6H), 3.50 (s, 6H), 7.39 (s, 2H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.6, 20.0, 60.2, 113.8, 133.0, 133.5, 134.2, 113.60, 152.6. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁶

The synthesis of (*R*)-**1-8** followed the same procedure (0.95 g, 93% yield). White solid; mp 151.0-152.0 °C; $[\alpha]_D^{21} -39.1$ (CH₂Cl₂, *c* 1.00); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.83 (s, 6H), 2.26 (s, 6H), 3.50 (s, 6H), 7.39 (s, 2H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.6, 20.0, 60.2, 113.8, 133.0, 133.5, 134.2, 113.60, 152.6. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁶

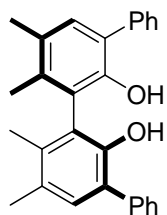
(S)-3,3'-Diphenyl-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-2,2'-dimethoxy-1,1'-biphenyl ((S)-1-10)



A suspension of (*S*)-**1-9** (1.11 g, 2.60 mmol) and Pd(PPh₃) (185 mg, 0.156 mmol) in DME (25 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. To this solution, a mixture of phenylboronic acid (698 mg, 5.72 mmol) and sodium bicarbonate (1.30 g, 15.6 mmol) in water (15 mL) was added at the same temperature. The mixture was refluxed for 16 h with stirring. The mixture was then cooled to room temperature and diluted with ether. The organic layer was washed with brine (50 mL) and dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄. The drying agent was removed by filtration and the solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/EA= 20:1) to give (*S*)-**1-10** (1.06 g, 96%) as a white solid. mp 57.0-58.0 °C; [α]_D²¹ +148.4 (*c* 1.00, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.98 (s, 6H), 2.34 (s, 6H), 3.20 (s, 6H), 7.19 (s, 2H), 7.36 (m, 6H), 7.62 (m, 4H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 17.1, 20.4, 60.5, 126.8, 128.6, 129.4, 131.5, 131.6, 132.4, 132.9, 135.8, 139.7, 153.5. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁶

The synthesis of (*R*)-**1-10** followed the same procedure (0.771 g, 95% yield). White solid; mp 55.5-56.5 °C; [α]_D²¹ -141.7 (CH₂Cl₂, *c* 1.00); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.98 (s, 6H), 2.34 (s, 6H), 3.20 (s, 6H), 7.19 (s, 2H), 7.36 (m, 6H), 7.62 (m, 4H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 17.1, 20.4, 60.5, 126.8, 128.6, 129.4, 131.5, 131.6, 132.4, 132.9, 135.8, 139.7, 153.5. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁶

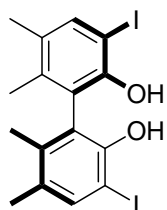
(S)-3,3'-Diphenyl-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol ((S)-1-11)



To a solution of (*S*)-**1-10** (1.062 g, 2.50 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL), BBr₃ (1.0 M solution in CH₂Cl₂, 5.5 mL) was added dropwise at 0 °C over 20 min. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1.5 h, and then quenched by slowly adding water (20 mL). The mixture was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ether (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL) and dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 60:1) to give (*S*)-**1-11** (0.915 g, 93%) as a white solid. mp 155.0-156.5 °C; [α]_D²¹ +77.0 (*c* 1.00, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.99 (s, 6H), 2.32 (s, 6H), 4.88 (s, 2H), 7.23 (s, 2H), 7.33 (m, 2H), 7.43 (m, 4H), 7.59 (m, 4H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.5, 19.8, 121.6, 125.8, 127.1, 128.4, 129.1, 129.4, 132.1, 136.4, 137.9, 148.5. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁶

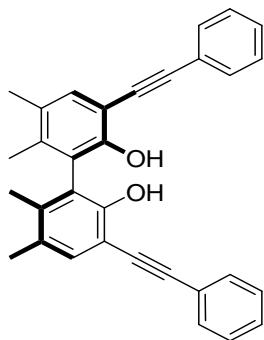
The synthesis of (*R*)-**1-11** followed the same procedure (0.694 g, 96% yield). White solid; mp 153.5-155.0 °C; [α]_D²¹ -87.3 (CH₂Cl₂, *c* 1.10); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.99 (s, 6H), 2.32 (s, 6H), 4.90 (s, 2H), 7.23 (s, 2H), 7.33 (m, 2H), 7.43 (m, 4H), 7.59 (m, 4H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.5, 19.8, 121.6, 125.8, 127.1, 128.4, 129.1, 129.4, 132.1, 136.4, 137.9, 148.5. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁶

(R)-3,3'-Diiodo-5,5',6,6'-tetramethylbiphenyl-2,2'-diol ((R)-1-12)



To a solution of (*R*)-**1-7** (236 mg, 1.0 mmol) in 10 mL CH₂Cl₂, a solution of ICl (1.1 mL, 1M in CH₂Cl₂, 2.2 eq.) was added dropwise at room temperature over 20 min. The solution was stirred at the same temperature for 12 h. The solution was quenched by adding saturated Na₂SO₃ water solution (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (30 mL x 3). The combined organic layers were washed with water (30 mL), brine (30 mL) and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 20:1) to give (*R*)-**1-12** (338 mg, 70%) as a white solid. mp 213.5-214.0 °C; [α]_D²¹ +52.6 (*c* 0.95, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.86 (s, 6H), 2.23 (s, 6H), 4.96 (s, 2H), 7.56 (s, 2H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.3, 19.5, 80.6, 122.2, 131.5, 137.8, 139.3, 150.6. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁴

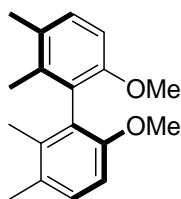
(*R*)-5,5',6,6'-Tetramethyl-3,3'-bis(phenylethynyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diols ((*R*)-1-13**)**



Phenylacetylene (0.17 mL, 1.5 mmol) was added to a suspension of PdCl₂(PPh₃)₂ (21 mg, 0.03 mmol), CuI (17 mg, 0.09 mmol), and (*R*)-**1-12** (247 mg, 0.5 mmol) in benzene (5 mL) at room temperature. Diisopropylamine (0.14 mL, 1.0 mmol) was then added to the mixture and stirred at the same temperature for 18 h. The aqueous layer was separated and extracted with Et₂O (15 mL x 3). The combined organic layers were washed with water (20 mL), brine (20 mL), and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The drying agent was removed by filtration and the solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a light yellow solid. Further purification by flash column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 10:1) afforded pure (*R*)-**1-13** as a light yellow solid (121 mg, 55% yield): mp 73.5-75.0 °C; [α]_D²¹ +130.5 (*c* 1.0, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.99 (s, 6H), 2.29 (s, 6H), 5.54 (s, 2H),

7.36 (m, 8H), 7.53 (m, 4H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 16.8, 19.8, 20.9, 84.1, 95.2, 106.8, 122.5, 123.1, 128.5, 129.0, 131.5, 132.3, 138.6, 152.3. All data are in agreement with the literature values.²⁴

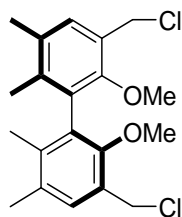
(S)-5,5',6,6'-Tetramethyl-2,2'-dimethoxy-1,1'-biphenyl ((S)-1-14)



To a mixture of (*S*)-**1-14** (2.47 g, 10.0 mmol), potassium hydroxide (1.65 g, 29.5 mmol) and tetrabutyl ammonium iodide (0.2 g, 1.0 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 -water (1:1, 130 mL) was added dimethyl sulfate (2.85 mL, 30 mmol) and the biphasic mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water (150 mL), ammonium hydroxide (150 mL) and brine (150 mL), and dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 . The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/ AcOEt = 15:1) to give (*S*)-**1-14** as a white solid (2.28 g, 84%). mp 112.0-113.0 °C; $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{21}$ -56.5 (*c* 1.00, CH_2Cl_2); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.84 (s, 6H), 2.27 (s, 6H), 3.67 (s, 6H), 6.75 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.12 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 16.3, 19.9, 55.9, 108.4, 126.8, 128.5, 128.9, 136.6, 155.5. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁶

The synthesis of (*R*)-**1-14** followed the same procedure (2.53 g, 92% yield). White solid; mp 110.5.5-111.0 °C; $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{21}$ +51.1 (*c* 1.00, CH_2Cl_2); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.84 (s, 6H), 2.27 (s, 6H), 3.67 (s, 6H), 6.75 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.12 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 16.3, 19.9, 55.9, 108.4, 126.8, 128.5, 128.9, 136.6, 155.5. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁶

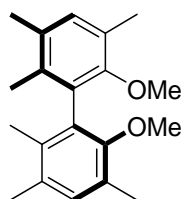
(S)-3,3'-Dichloromethyl-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-2,2'-dimethoxy-1,1'-biphenyl ((S)-1-15)



To a solution of concentrated HCl (18.5 mL), 85% H₃PO₄(18.5 mL), glacial acetic acid (18.5 mL) and (S)-1-14 (2.01 g, 7.44 mmol) was added paraformaldehyde (4.9 g, 163 mmol). The solution was stirred at 90 °C for 48 h. The solution was cooled to room temperature and then extracted with toluene (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water (100 mL), saturated Na₂CO₃ (100 mL) and brine (100 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The drying agent was filtered and the solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to give crude (S)-1-15. The crude (S)-1-15 is purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 30:1) to afford a white solid (2.32 g, 85%). mp 107.0-109.0 °C; [α]_D²¹ +68.0 (*c* 1.00, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.94 (s, 6H), 2.29 (s, 6H), 3.36 (s, 6H), 4.56 (d, *J* = 10.8Hz, 2H), 4.81 (d, *J* = 11.1 Hz, 2H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 7.37 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.9, 20.3, 41.7, 60.9, 127.9, 128.3, 131.2, 131.5, 132.7, 137.6, 154.1. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁶

The synthesis of (R)-1-15 followed the same procedure (2.92 g, 85% yield). White solid; mp 106.0-108.0 °C; [α]_D²¹ -66.0 (CH₂Cl₂, *c* 1.00); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.95 (s, 6H), 2.30 (s, 6H), 3.38 (s, 6H), 4.57 (d, *J* = 10.8Hz, 2H), 4.82 (d, *J* = 11.1 Hz, 2H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 7.37 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.9, 20.3, 41.7, 60.9, 127.9, 128.3, 131.2, 131.5, 132.7, 137.6, 154.1. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁶

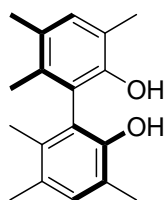
(S)-3,3',5,5',6,6'-Hexamethyl-2,2'-dimethoxy-1,1'-biphenyl ((S)-1-16)



To a suspension of LiAlH₄ (0.19 g, 5 mmol) in THF (5 mL), a solution of (*S*)-**1-15** (0.734 g, 2.0 mmol) in THF (2.5 mL) was added dropwise at room temperature. The mixture was refluxed for 3.5 h with stirring and then quenched with THF/water (3:1) at 0 °C. To the biphasic mixture, H₂SO₄/H₂O (1:1, 4 mL) was added and stirred for 30 min at room temperature. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether (3 x 15 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water (30 mL), and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The drying agent was filtered and the solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 20:1) to give (*S*)-**1-16** (0.535 g, 90%) as a white solid. mp 72.5-74.0 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.87 (s, 6H), 2.25 (s, 6H), 2.28 (s, 6H), 3.33 (s, 6H), 7.00 (s, 2H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.3, 16.8, 20.3, 59.7, 127.6, 131.4, 131.5, 131.9, 133.6, 154.2. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁶

The synthesis of (*R*)-**1-16** followed the same procedure (0.407 g, 81% yield). White solid; mp 73.0-75.0 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.87 (s, 6H), 2.25 (s, 6H), 2.28 (s, 6H), 3.33 (s, 6H), 7.00 (s, 2H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.3, 16.8, 20.3, 59.7, 127.6, 131.4, 131.5, 131.9, 133.6, 154.2. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁶

(*S*)-3,3',5,5',6,6'-Hexamethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol ((*S*)-1-17)

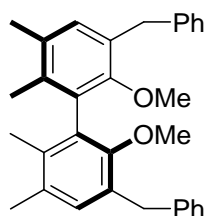


To a stirred solution of (*S*)-**1-16** (0.535 g, 1.8 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL), BBr₃ (1.0 M solution in DCM, 4 mL) was added dropwise over 20 min at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1.5 h, and then quenched by the slow addition of water (20 mL). The mixture was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ether (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL) and dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 60:1) to give (*S*)-**1-17** (0.444 g, 91%) as a white solid. mp 137.0-138.0 °C; [α]_D²¹ -48.0 (c 1.00, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ

1.85 (s, 6H), 2.23 (s, 6H), 4.53 (s, 2H), 7.00 (s, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (75MHz, CDCl_3) δ 15.9, 16.2, 19.8, 119.9, 121.4, 128.4, 132.8, 133.8, 149.8. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁶

The synthesis of (*R*)-**1-17** followed the same procedure (0.311 g, 82% yield). White solid; mp 136.0-137.5 °C; $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{21}$ +41.0 (*c* 1.00, CH_2Cl_2); ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.85 (s, 6H), 2.23 (s, 6H), 4.54 (s, 2H), 7.00 (s, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (75MHz, CDCl_3) δ 15.9, 16.2, 19.8, 119.9, 121.4, 128.4, 132.8, 133.8, 149.8. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁶

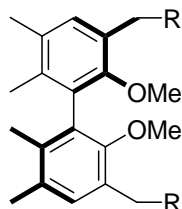
(*S*)-3,3'-Dibenzyl-2,2'-dimethoxy-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl ((*S*)-1-18a)



To a solution of (*S*)-**1-17** (0.367 g, 1.0 mmol) in THF (10 mL) containing CuI (48 mg, 0.25 mmol), a solution of phenyl bromide in THF (1M, 4.0 eq) was added at 0 °C. The solution was stirred over 30 min and then warmed to room temperature with stirring for another 30 min. The solution was heated to 50 °C for 10 h. The mixture was quenched with aqueous NH_4Cl solution (40 mL) and the aqueous layer was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 40 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water (80 mL) and brine (80 mL), dried over MgSO_4 . The drying agent was filtered and the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 80:1) to give (*S*)-**1-18a** (0.413 g, 95%) as a white foam. $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{21}$ -20.6 (*c* 1.00, CH_2Cl_2). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.89 (s, 6H), 2.22 (s, 6H), 3.20 (s, 6H), 3.99 (d, *J* = 15.3 Hz, 2H), 4.06 (d, *J* = 15.0 Hz, 2H), 6.92 (s, 2H), 7.23 (m, 10H). ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 16.4, 19.8, 35.7, 60.0, 121.6, 125.6, 127.1, 128.4, 129.2, 129.3, 132.1, 136.4, 137.9, 148.4; All data were consistent with literature values.²⁴

In the same manner, (*R*)-**1-18f** and (*R*)-**1-18i-l** were synthesized.

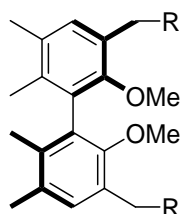
(R)-3,3'-Bis(naphthalene-1-ylmethyl)-2,2'-dimethoxy-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl
((R)-1-18f)



R = 1-Np

White foam; 80% yield; $[\alpha]_D^{21} +26.0$ (*c* 1.00, CH₂Cl₂). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.93 (s, 6H), 2.13 (s, 6H), 3.40 (s, 6H), 4.48 (d, *J* = 15.6 Hz, 2H), 4.55 (d, *J* = 15.6 Hz, 2H), 6.80 (s, 2H), 7.31 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.46 (m, 6H), 7.77 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.85 (m, 2H), 8.11 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.6, 20.1, 32.6, 60.3, 124.5, 125.3, 125.7, 125.8, 126.8, 126.9, 128.8, 130.2, 130.8, 131.8, 132.0, 132.5, 133.8, 134.4, 137.7, 153.9. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁴

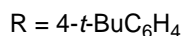
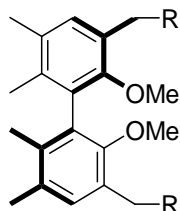
(R)-3,3'-Bis(3,5-dimethylbenzyl)-2,2'-dimethoxy-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl ((R)-1-18i)



R = 3,5-Me₂C₆H₃

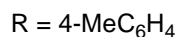
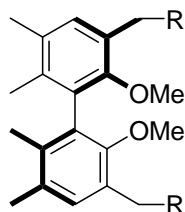
White foam; 98% yield; $[\alpha]_D^{21} +14.0$ (*c* 1.00, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.89 (s, 6H), 2.21 (s, 6H), 2.27 (s, 12H), 3.26 (s, 6H), 3.97 (d, *J* = 15.0 Hz, 2H), 3.90 (d, *J* = 15.0 Hz, 2H), 6.82 (s, 2H), 6.84 (s, 4H), 6.90 (s, 2H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.5, 20.1, 21.4, 35.7, 60.0, 126.8, 127.3, 130.9, 131.1, 131.8, 131.9, 134.3, 137.5, 141.5, 154.0. All data were consistent with literature values.²³

(R)-3,3'-Bis(4-*tert*-butylbenzyl)-2,2'-dimethoxy-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl ((R)-1-18j)



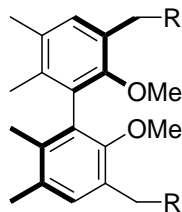
White foam; 85% yield; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.30 (s, 18H), 1.90 (s, 6H), 2.22 (s, 6H), 3.24 (s, 6H), 3.96 (d, *J* = 15.6 Hz, 2H), 4.02 (d, *J* = 15.0 Hz, 2H), 6.93 (s, 2H), 7.15 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 4H), 7.29 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 4H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.7, 20.1, 31.4, 34.3, 35.2, 60.3, 125.2, 128.5, 130.9, 131.2, 131.8, 134.3, 138.5, 148.4, 154.3. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁴

(R)-3,3'-Bis(4-methylbenzyl)-2,2'-dimethoxy-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl ((R)-1-18k)



White foam; 93% yield; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.88 (s, 6H), 2.21 (s, 6H), 2.31 (s, 6H), 3.23 (s, 6H), 3.95 (d, *J* = 15.3 Hz, 2H), 4.01 (d, *J* = 15.6 Hz, 2H), 6.91 (s, 2H), 7.08 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 4H), 7.12 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 4H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.5, 20.2, 21.0, 35.3, 60.1, 128.9, 129.1, 129.3, 131.0, 131.1, 131.8, 134.5, 135.2, 138.7, 153.9. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁴

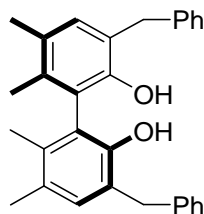
(R)-3,3'-Bis(naphthalene-2-ylmethyl)-2,2'-dimethoxy-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl
((R)-1-18l)



R = 2-Np

White foam; 82% yield; $[\alpha]_D^{21} +24.3$ (*c* 1.00, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.92 (s, 6H), 2.21 (s, 6H), 3.26 (s, 6H), 4.17 (d, *J* = 15.0 Hz, 2H), 4.23 (d, *J* = 15.0 Hz, 2H), 6.95 (s, 2H), 7.42 (m, 6H), 7.66 (s, 2H), 7.78 (m, 6H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.6, 20.1, 35.9, 60.1, 125.1, 125.7, 126.9, 127.0, 127.4, 127.6, 127.7, 127.8, 130.6, 131.3, 131.8, 131.9, 133.6, 134.5, 139.2, 154.1. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁴

(S)-3,3'-Dibenzyl-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol ((S)-1-19a)

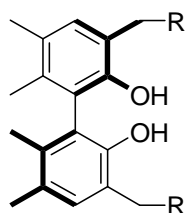


To a solution of (*S*)-**1-18a** (0.458 g, 1.0 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL), BBr₃ (1.0 M solution in DCM, 2.2 mL) was added dropwise at 0 °C over 20 min. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1.5 h, and then quenched by the slow addition of water (20 mL). The mixture was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ether (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL) and dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 80:1) to give (*S*)-**1-19a** (0.379 g, 90%) as a white solid. Mp 105.0-106.5 °C; $[\alpha]_D^{21} -11.2$ (*c* 1.00, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.85 (s, 6H), 2.20 (s, 6H), 3.94 (d, *J* = 15.3 Hz, 2H), 4.01 (d, *J* = 15.0 Hz, 2H), 4.69 (s, 2H), 6.94 (s, 2H), 7.23 (m, 10H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.3, 19.9, 35.7, 120.3, 124.8, 125.8, 128.3,

128.9, 128.8, 132.5, 134.8, 141.0, 149.4. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁴

In the same manner, (*R*)-**1-19f** and (*R*)-**1-19i-1** were synthesized.

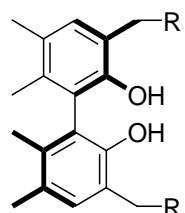
(*R*)-3,3'-Bis(naphthalene-1-ylmethyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol ((*R*)-1-19f)



R = 1-Np

White solid; 93% yield; mp 151.5–153.0 °C; $[\alpha]_D^{21}$ -28.5 (*c* 1.30, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.89 (s, 6H), 2.11 (s, 6H), 4.39 (d, *J* = 15.6 Hz, 2H), 4.48 (d, *J* = 15.6 Hz, 2H), 4.79 (s, 2H), 6.81 (s, 2H), 7.33 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 7.45 (m, 6H), 7.76 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.87 (m, 2H), 8.11 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.1, 19.7, 32.4, 120.2, 124.1, 124.3, 125.5, 125.6, 125.8, 126.8, 126.9, 129.0, 132.1, 132.3, 133.9, 134.6, 136.9, 149.2. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁴

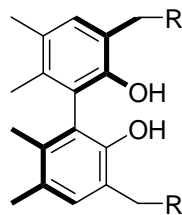
(*R*)-3,3'-Bis(3,5-dimethylbenzyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol ((*R*)-1-19i)



R = 3,5-Me₂C₆H₃

White solid; 91% yield; mp 49.5-50.0 °C; $[\alpha]_D^{21}$ -10.0 (*c* 1.00, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.86 (s, 6H), 2.20 (s, 6H), 2.26 (s, 12H), 3.86 (d, *J* = 15.3 Hz, 2H), 3.93 (d, *J* = 14.7 Hz, 2H), 4.69 (s, 2H), 6.82 (s, 2H), 6.85 (s, 4H), 6.94 (s, 2H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.1, 19.7, 21.3, 35.6, 120.4, 124.8, 126.5, 127.5, 128.8, 132.4, 134.5, 137.7, 140.9, 149.5. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁴

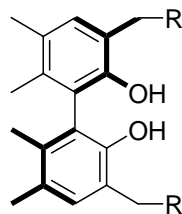
(R)-3,3'-Bis(4-*tert*-butylbenzyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol ((R)-1-19j)



R = 4-*t*BuC₆H₄

White foam; 89% yield; $[\alpha]_D^{21} +12.0$ (*c* 1.00, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.30 (s, 18H), 1.86 (s, 6H), 2.20 (s, 6H), 3.92 (d, *J* = 15.0 Hz, 2H), 3.98 (d, *J* = 15.0 Hz, 2H), 4.69 (s, 2H), 6.97 (s, 2H), 7.17 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 4H), 7.30 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 4H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.2, 19.7, 31.4, 34.3, 35.2, 120.4, 124.7, 125.3, 128.3, 128.9, 132.5, 134.6, 137.9, 149.5. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁴

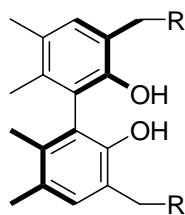
(R)-3,3'-Bis(4-methylbenzyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol ((R)-1-19k)



R = 4-MeC₆H₄

White foam; 94% yield; $[\alpha]_D^{21} -18.5$ (*c* 0.40, CH₂Cl₂). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.85 (s, 6H), 2.20 (s, 6H), 2.32 (s, 6H), 3.91 (d, *J* = 15.0 Hz, 2H), 3.97 (d, *J* = 15.3 Hz, 2H), 4.63 (s, 2H), 6.94 (s, 2H), 7.09 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 4H), 7.14 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 4H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.1, 19.7, 21.2, 35.5, 120.6, 125.1, 128.9, 129.2, 129.4, 132.5, 134.7, 135.3, 138.1, 149.6. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁴

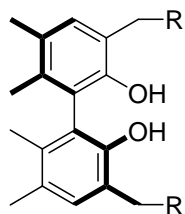
(R)-3,3'-Bis(naphthalene-2-ylmethyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol ((R)-1-19l)



R = 2-Np

White solid; 98% yield; mp 86.5-88.0 °C; $[\alpha]_D^{21}$ -16.0 (*c* 1.00, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.88 (s, 6H), 2.20 (s, 6H), 4.11 (d, *J* = 15.0 Hz, 2H), 4.17 (d, *J* = 15.3 Hz, 2H), 4.69 (s, 2H), 6.98 (s, 2H), 7.43 (m, 6H), 7.67 (s, 2H), 7.78 (m, 6H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 16.2, 19.7, 35.9, 120.4, 124.6, 125.1, 125.8, 126.7, 126.8, 127.6, 127.8, 127.9, 128.9, 132.0, 132.5, 133.6, 134.7, 138.5, 149.5. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁴

(S)-3,3'-Bis(2,4,6-tri-methylbenzyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol ((S)-1-19e)



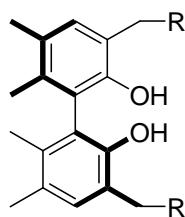
R = 2,4,6-Me₃C₆H₂

A solution of mesitylmagnesium bromide in tetrahydrofuran (THF, 1 M, 3 mL) was added at 0 °C to a solution of (*S*)-3,3'-bis(chloromethyl)-2,2'-dimethoxy-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl (366 mg, 1 mmol) in THF (10 mL) containing CuI (48 mg, 0.125 mmol) over 30 min. The mixture was warmed up to room temperature and stirred for an additional 30 min and then at 50 °C for 10 h. The reaction was quenched with aqueous NH₄Cl solution (20 mL) and the reaction mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL x 3). The combined organic layers were washed with water (40 mL) and brine (40 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting oil was directly used for the next step without further purification.

BBr₃ (2.2 mL, 1 M solution in CH₂Cl₂) was added dropwise over 20 min to a stirred solution of the previous crude product in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 h. The reaction was quenched by the slow addition of water. The aqueous layer was extracted with Et₂O (20 mL x 3). The combined organic layers were washed with water (40 mL) and brine (40 mL), dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 50:1 to 30:1) to afford (*S*)-**1-19e** (476 mg, 94% over two steps) as a white solid. mp 185-186 °C; [α]_D²¹ -20.0 (c 0.30, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.87 (s, 6H), 2.12 (s, 6H), 2.25 (s, 12H), 2.33 (s, 6H), 3.95 (d, *J* = 17 Hz, 2H), 4.00 (d, *J* = 17 Hz, 2H), 4.76 (s, 2H), 6.45 (s, 2H), 6.93 (s, 4H); ¹³C NMR (100 Hz, CDCl₃) δ 16.0, 19.9, 20.0, 20.9, 28.2, 119.7, 123.5, 128.8, 128.8, 129.8, 133.6, 133.9, 135.4, 137.2, 149.5; HRMS (EI+) calcd for C₃₆H₄₂O₂ [M]⁺ 506.3185, found 506.3193 (Δ = 1.6 ppm).

In the same manner, chiral biphenols, (*S*)-**1-19b-d** and (*S*)-**1-19g-h** were synthesized.

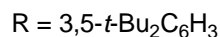
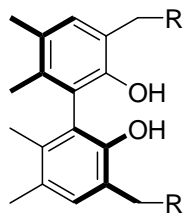
(*S*)-3,3'-Bis(4-phenylbenzyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol ((*S*)-1-19b)



R = 4-biphenyl

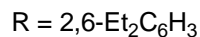
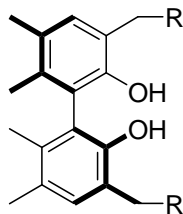
White solid; yield 93%; mp 141-142 °C; [α]_D²¹ +10.8 (c 0.65, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.94 (s, 6H), 2.28 (s, 6H), 4.06 (d, *J* = 15.2 Hz, 2H), 4.11 (d, *J* = 15.2 Hz, 2H), 4.72 (s, 2H), 7.06 (s, 2H), 7.38 (m, 6H), 7.46 (m, 4H), 7.57 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 4H), 7.63 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 4H); ¹³C NMR (100 Hz, CDCl₃) δ 16.3, 19.9, 35.6, 120.5, 124.7, 127.1, 127.1, 127.2, 128.8, 129.1, 129.2, 132.6, 134.9, 138.9, 140.3, 141.2, 149.7; HRMS (EI+) calcd for C₄₂H₃₈O₂ [M]⁺ 574.2872, found 574.2869 (Δ = -0.5 ppm).

(S)-3,3'-Bis(3,5-di-*tert*-butylbenzyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol ((S)-1-19c)



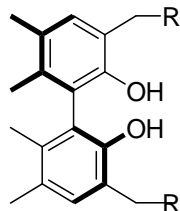
White solid; yield 89%; mp 80-81 °C; $[\alpha]_D^{21} +40.0$ (*c* 0.45, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.29 (s, 36H), 1.88 (s, 6H), 2.21 (s, 6H), 3.92 (d, *J* = 15.2 Hz, 2H), 4.04 (d, *J* = 15.2 Hz, 2H), 4.62 (s, 2H), 6.97 (s, 2H), 7.10 (s, 4H), 7.26 (s, 2H); ¹³C NMR (100 Hz, CDCl₃) δ 16.2, 19.8, 31.5, 34.8, 36.2, 119.9, 120.6, 122.9, 124.8, 128.8, 132.5, 134.4, 140.0, 149.5, 150.6; HRMS (EI+) calcd for C₄₆H₆₂O₂ [M]⁺ 646.4750, found 646.4743 (Δ = -1.1 ppm).

(S)-3,3'-Bis(2,6-diethylbenzyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol ((S)-1-19d)



White solid; yield 84%; mp 170-171 °C; $[\alpha]_D^{21} -14.9$ (*c* 0.47, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.19 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 12H), 1.90 (s, 6H), 2.12 (s, 6H), 2.65 (q, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 8H), 4.05 (d, *J* = 17.2 Hz, 2H), 4.12 (d, *J* = 17.2 Hz, 2H), 4.81 (s, 2H), 6.45 (s, 2H), 7.17 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 4H), 7.26 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H); ¹³C NMR (100 Hz, CDCl₃) δ 15.4, 16.0, 19.8, 26.4, 27.1, 119.6, 124.4, 126.2, 126.6, 128.8, 130.3, 133.9, 135.2, 143.4, 149.2; HRMS (EI+) calcd for C₃₈H₄₆O₂ [M]⁺ 534.3498, found 534.3491 (Δ = -1.3 ppm).

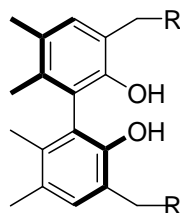
(S)-3,3'-Bis(2-methylnaphthalen-1-ylmethyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol
((S)-1-19g)



R = 1-(2-MeNp)

White solid; yield 88%; mp 127-128 °C; $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{21}$ -12.2 (*c* 0.74, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.89 (s, 6H), 2.02 (s, 6H), 2.54 (s, 6H), 4.47 (s, 4H), 4.94 (s, 2H), 6.42 (s, 2H), 7.43 (m, 6H), 7.76 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.85 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 8.00 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H); ¹³C NMR (100 Hz, CDCl₃) δ 16.1, 19.8, 20.5, 27.4, 119.8, 123.8, 124.3, 124.6, 126.0, 126.6, 128.4, 129.0, 129.2, 130.5, 132.6, 133.1, 133.4, 134.2, 134.5, 149.2; HRMS (EI+) calcd for C₄₀H₃₈O₂ [M]⁺ 550.2872, found 550.2863 (Δ = -1.6 ppm).

(S)-3,3'-Bis(2-isopropynaphthalen-1-ylmethyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2,2'-diol
((S)- 1-19h)

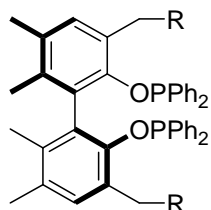


R = 1-(2-*i*-PrNp)

White solid; yield 87%; mp 125-126 °C; $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{21}$ -12.9 (*c* 0.3, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.32 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 12H), 1.89 (s, 6H), 2.02 (s, 6H), 3.46 (m, 2H), 4.49 (d, *J* = 18.6 Hz, 2H), 4.54 (d, *J* = 18.6 Hz, 2H), 4.94 (s, 2H), 6.45 (s, 2H), 7.43 (m, 4H), 7.57 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.82 (m 4H), 7.99 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H); ¹³C NMR (100 Hz, CDCl₃) δ 16.1, 19.8, 23.9, 23.9, 26.6, 29.8, 119.7, 123.9, 124.5, 124.7, 124.9, 126.1, 127.3, 128.3, 128.9, 130.8, 131.8, 132.4, 133.1, 134.1, 144.8, 149.0; HRMS (EI+) calcd for C₄₄H₄₆O₂ [M]⁺ 606.3498, found 606.3507 (Δ

= 1.5 ppm).

(S)-2,2'-Bisdiphenylphosphinoxy-3,3'-bis(2,4,6-tri-methylbenzyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl ((S)-L1e)

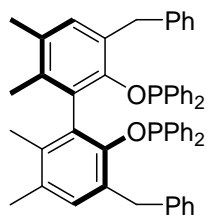


R = 2,4,6-Me₃C₆H₂

A solution of chlorodiphenylphosphine (221 mg, 1 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL) was added slowly over 20 min to a solution of an enantiopure biphenol (*S*)-**1-19e** (202 mg, 0.4 mmol), 4-*N,N*-dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP) (5 mg, 0.04 mmol), and triethylamine (TEA) (0.3 ml, 2.5 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (4 mL) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for additional 2 h. The reaction mixture was then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ether (4 mL) and filtered through a pad of Celite[®]. The filtrate was concentrated again and the crude product was purified on a silical gel column pretreated with TEA by using hexanes/AcOEt (50:1) as the eluent to afford (*S*)-**L1e** (248 mg, 71%), as a white foam. mp 95-97 °C; [α]_D²¹ +127.6 (*c* 0.29, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.79 (s, 6H), 1.83 (s, 6H), 2.03 (s, 12H), 2.28 (s, 6H), 3.49 (d, *J* = 16.8 Hz, 2H), 3.66 (d, *J* = 16.8 Hz, 2H), 6.06 (s, 2H), 6.82 (s, 4H), 7.18 (m, 12H), 7.38 (m, 8H); ¹³C NMR (100 Hz, CDCl₃) δ 16.7, 20.0, 20.9, 29.9, 127.7, 127.9, 128.2, 128.5, 129.0, 129.2, 130.2, 130.3, 131.4, 134.1, 134.2, 135.1, 137.2, 151.9; ¹³P NMR (121.5 Hz, CDCl₃) δ 108.75; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for C₆₀H₆₁O₂P₂ [M + H]⁺ 875.4147, found 875.4165 (Δ = 1.8 ppm).

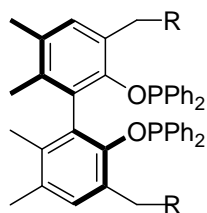
In the same manner, BOP ligands, (*S*)-**L1a-d**, (*S*)-**L1g-h**, (*R*)-**L1f**, (*R*)-**L1i-m**, (*S*)-**L1n**, (*R*)-**L1o-p** and (*S*)-**L2-3e** were synthesized.

(S)-2,2'-Bisdiphenylphosphinoxy-3,3'-dibenzyl-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl ((S)-L1a)



White Solid; 70% yield; mp 75.0–77.0 °C; $[\alpha]_D^{21} +101.0$ (*c* 1.00, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.75 (s, 6H), 1.85 (s, 6H), 3.49 (d, *J* = 15.9 Hz, 2H), 3.65 (d, *J* = 15.8 Hz, 2H), 6.39 (s, 2H), 6.96 (m, 4H), 7.28 (m, 26H); ³¹P NMR (161.9 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 109.1. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁴

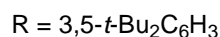
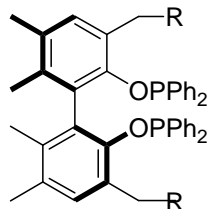
(S)-2,2'-Bisdiphenylphosphinoxy-3,3'-bis(4-phenylbenzyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl ((S)-L1b)



R = 4-biphenyl

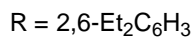
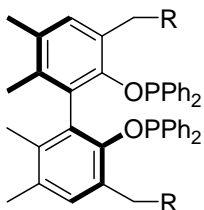
White solid; yield 70%; mp 85-87 °C; $[\alpha]_D^{21} +130.0$ (*c* 0.29, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.80 (s, 6H), 1.90 (s, 6H), 3.55 (d, *J* = 15.9 Hz, 2H), 3.72 (d, *J* = 15.9 Hz, 2H), 6.48 (s, 2H), 7.02 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 4H), 7.16 (m, 12H), 7.39 (m, 18H), 7.58 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 4H); ¹³C NMR (100 Hz, CDCl₃) δ 17.0, 19.9, 36.0, 126.7, 126.9, 127.7, 127.8, 128.7, 128.7, 128.8, 128.9, 129.5, 129.8, 130.6, 131.1, 131.6, 134.9, 138.3, 140.3, 141.2, 151.8; ³¹P NMR (121.5 Hz, CDCl₃) δ 110.63; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for C₆₆H₅₇O₂P₂ [M + H]⁺ 943.3834, found 943.3858 (Δ = 2.5 ppm).

(S)-2,2'-Bisdiphenylphosphinoxy-3,3'-bis(3,5-di-*tert*-butylbenzyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl ((S)-L1c)



White solid; yield 81%; mp 81-83 °C; $[\alpha]_D^{21} +77.1$ (*c* 0.48, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.33 (s, 36H), 1.75 (s, 6H), 1.82 (s, 6H), 3.57 (d, *J* = 15.4 Hz, 2H), 3.69 (d, *J* = 15.4 Hz, 2H), 6.48 (s, 2H), 6.94 (m, 4H), 6.99 (s, 4H), 7.10 (m, 2H), 7.21 (m, 6H), 7.29 (m, 6H), 7.42 (m, 4H); ¹³C NMR (100 Hz, CDCl₃) δ 16.9, 19.8, 31.5, 34.7, 36.8, 119.4, 123.4, 127.5, 127.7, 128.2, 128.7, 129.1, 129.8, 130.4, 130.9, 131.3, 134.3, 140.2, 150.1; ³¹P NMR (121.5 Hz, CDCl₃) δ 109.45; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for C₇₀H₈₁O₂P₂ [M + H]⁺ 1015.5712, found 1015.5728 (Δ = 1.6 ppm).

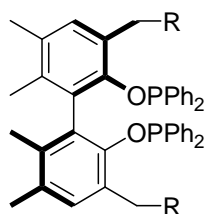
(S)-2,2'-Bisdiphenylphosphinoxy-3,3'-bis(2,6-diethylbenzyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl ((S)-L1d)



White solid; yield 74%; mp 80-82 °C; $[\alpha]_D^{21} +125.8$ (*c* 0.31, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.07 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 12H), 1.81 (s, 6H), 1.84 (s, 6H), 2.45 (q, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 8H), 3.58 (d, *J* = 16.9 Hz, 2H), 3.81 (d, *J* = 16.9 Hz, 2H), 6.08 (s, 2H), 7.07 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 4H), 7.21 (s, 14H), 7.41 (m, 8H); ¹³C NMR (100 Hz, CDCl₃) δ 15.3, 16.6, 20.0, 26.3, 29.0, 126.0, 126.3, 127.7, 127.9, 128.4, 128.7, 129.0, 130.2, 130.3, 131.4, 134.0, 135.8, 143.2, 151.6; ³¹P NMR

(121.5 Hz, CDCl₃) δ 108.84; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for C₆₂H₆₅O₂P₂ [M + H]⁺ 903.4460, found 903.4478 (Δ = 2.0 ppm).

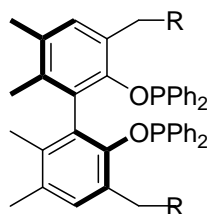
(R)-2,2'-Bisdiphenylphosphinoxy-3,3'-bis(naphthalen-1-ylmethyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl ((R)-L1f)



R = 1-Np

White solid; yield 81%; mp 114.0–116.0 °C; $[\alpha]_D^{21}$ +148.1 (*c* 1.00, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.84 (s, 6H), 1.87 (s, 6H), 3.91 (d, *J* = 16.4 Hz, 2H), 4.19 (d, *J* = 16.4 Hz, 2H), 6.39 (s, 2H), 7.07 (m, 14H), 7.38 (m, 14H), 7.72 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.82 (m, 4H); ³¹P NMR (161.9 Hz, CDCl₃) δ 108.7. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁴

(S)-2,2'-Bisdiphenylphosphinoxy-3,3'-bis(2-methylnaphthalen-1-ylmethyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl ((S)-L1g)

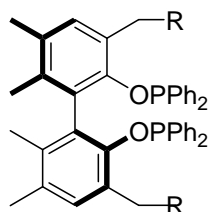


R = 1-(2-MeNp)

White solid; yield 78%; mp 109–111 °C; $[\alpha]_D^{21}$ +106.2 (*c* 0.65, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.68 (s, 6H), 1.75 (s, 6H), 2.31 (s, 6H), 4.06 (d, *J* = 16.8 Hz, 2H), 4.17 (d, *J* = 16.8 Hz, 2H), 6.04 (s, 2H), 7.06 (m, 4H), 7.13 (m, 2H), 7.35 (m, 16H), 7.52 (m, 4H), 7.68 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.82 (m, 4H); ¹³C NMR (100 Hz, CDCl₃) δ 16.8, 19.9, 20.5, 29.4, 124.5, 124.7, 125.9, 126.4, 127.9, 128.2, 128.8, 129.0, 129.7, 129.8, 130.3, 130.4, 131.6, 132.4, 133.0, 133.8, 134.4, 134.5, 143.2, 151.5; ³¹P NMR (121.5 Hz, CDCl₃) δ 110.15; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for

$C_{64}H_{57}O_2P_2$ $[M + H]^+$ 919.3834, found 919.3842 ($\Delta = 0.9$ ppm).

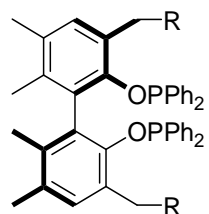
(S)-2,2'-Bisdiphenylphosphinoxy-3,3'-bis(2-isopropyl-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl ((S)-L1h)



R = 1-(2-*i*-PrNp)

White solid; yield 71%; mp 106-108 °C; $[\alpha]_D^{21} +162.2$ (*c* 0.37, CH_2Cl_2); 1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 1.20 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 6H), 1.27 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 6H), 1.73 (s, 6H), 1.78 (s, 6H), 3.26 (m, 2H), 4.12 (d, $J = 17.1$ Hz, 2H), 4.26 (d, $J = 17.1$ Hz, 2H), 6.13 (s, 2H), 7.09 (m, 4H), 7.16 (m, 2H), 7.29 (m, 6H), 7.39 (m, 4H), 7.52 (m, 10H), 7.81 (m, 4 H), 7.88 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (100 Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ 16.7, 19.9, 23.8, 23.9, 28.6, 29.6, 123.8, 124.6, 125.3, 125.9, 127.0, 127.9, 128.1, 128.7, 129.0, 129.4, 129.7, 130.3, 131.5, 131.9, 132.2, 133.0, 134.4, 143.2, 144.5, 151.2; ^{31}P NMR (121.5 Hz, $CDCl_3$) δ 109.95; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{68}H_{65}O_2P_2$ $[M + H]^+$ 975.4460, found 975.4490 ($\Delta = 3.1$ ppm).

(R)-2,2'-Bisdiphenylphosphinoxy-3,3'-bis(3,5-dimethylbenzyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl ((R)-L1i)

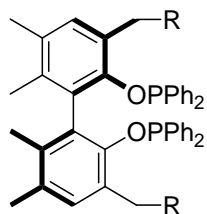


R = 3,5-Me₂C₆H₃

White foam; yield 76%; 1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 1.76 (s, 6H), 1.87 (s, 6H), 2.25 (s, 12H), 3.49 (d, $J = 15.6$ Hz, 2H), 3.66 (d, $J = 15.6$ Hz, 2H), 6.46 (s, 2H), 6.68 (s, 4H), 6.80 (s,

2H), 7.23 (m, 20H); ^{31}P NMR (161.9 Hz, CDCl_3) δ 110.5. All data were consistent with literature values.²³

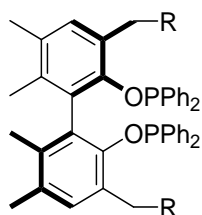
(*R*)-2,2'-Bisdiphenylphosphinoxy-3,3'-bis(4-*tert*-butylbenzyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl ((*R*)-L1j)



R = 4-*t*-BuC₆H₄

White solid; yield 80%; mp 71.0–73.0 °C; $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{22}$ -100.5 (*c* 1.00, CH_2Cl_2); ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.29 (s, 18H), 1.75 (s, 6H), 1.85 (s, 6H), 3.48 (d, *J* = 15.7 Hz, 2H), 3.63 (d, *J* = 15.8 Hz, 2H), 6.41 (s, 2H), 6.92 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 4H), 7.15 (m, 24H); ^{31}P NMR (161.9 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 110.2. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁴

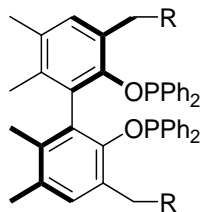
(*R*)-2,2'-Bisdiphenylphosphinoxy-3,3'-bis(4-methylbenzyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl ((*R*)-L1k)



R = 4-MeC₆H₄

White foam; yield 73%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.75 (s, 6H), 1.85 (s, 6H), 2.32 (s, 6H), 3.48 (d, *J* = 16.0 Hz, 2H), 3.63 (d, *J* = 16.0 Hz, 2H), 6.44 (s, 2H), 6.90 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 4H), 7.03 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 4H), 7.22 (m, 20H); ^{31}P NMR (161.9 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 110.7. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁴

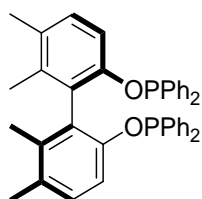
(R)-2,2'-Bisdiphenylphosphinoxy-3,3'-bis(naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl ((R)-L1l)



R = 2-Np

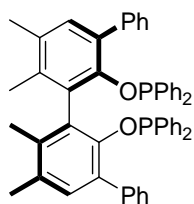
White solid; yield 71%; mp 119.0–121.0 °C; $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ -145.3 (*c* 1.00, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.79 (s, 6H), 1.86 (s, 6H), 3.66 (d, *J* = 15.9 Hz, 2H), 3.84 (d, *J* = 15.9 Hz, 2H), 6.45 (s, 2H), 7.11 (m, 12H), 7.41 (m, 15H), 7.69 (m, 7H); ³¹P NMR (161.9 Hz, CDCl₃) δ 109.4; All data were consistent with literature values.²⁴

(R)-2,2'-Bisdiphenylphosphinoxy-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl ((R)-L1m)



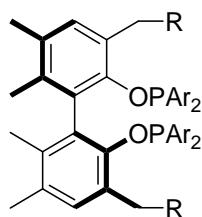
White foam; yield 77%; $[\alpha]_D^{22}$ +38.2 (*c* 1.00, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.81 (s, 6H), 2.15 (s, 6H), 6.87 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.03 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.18 (m, 20H); ³¹P NMR (121.5 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 109.5. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁴

(R)-2,2'-Bisdiphenylphosphinoxy-3,3'-diphenyl-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl ((R)-L1p)



White solid; yield 71%; mp 69.0-71.0 °C; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.80 (s, 6H), 1.99 (s, 6H), 6.87 (s, 2H), 7.18 (m, 30H); ^{31}P NMR (121.5 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 109.5. All data were consistent with literature values.²⁴

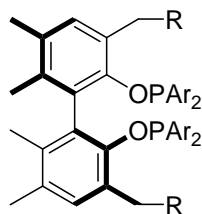
(S)-2,2'-Bis[bis(*p*-tolyl)phosphinoxy]-3,3'-bis(2,4,6-tri-methylbenzyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl ((S)-L2e)



R = 2,4,6-Me₃C₆H₂
Ar = tolyl

White solid; yield 78%; mp 110-112 °C; $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{21}$ +119.4 (*c* 0.31, CH_2Cl_2); ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.82 (s, 6H), 1.87 (s, 6H), 2.07 (s, 12H), 2.28 (s, 6H), 2.32 (s, 6H), 2.33 (s, 6H), 3.54 (d, $J = 16.8$ Hz, 2H), 3.70 (d, $J = 16.8$ Hz, 2H), 6.12 (s, 2H), 6.87 (s, 4H), 7.01 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 4H), 7.06 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 4H), 7.32 (m, 8H); ^{13}C NMR (100 Hz, CDCl_3) δ 16.7, 19.9, 20.9, 21.3, 21.3, 29.9, 128.0, 128.5, 128.6, 129.4, 130.3, 130.5, 131.2, 134.1, 134.5, 135.0, 137.2, 138.2, 138.6, 152.0; ^{31}P NMR (121.5 Hz, CDCl_3) δ 110.40; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{64}\text{H}_{69}\text{O}_2\text{P}_2$ $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ 931.4773, found 931.4798 ($\Delta = 2.7$ ppm).

(S)-2,2'-Bis[bis(*m*-xylyl)phosphinoxy]-3,3'-bis(2,4,6-tri-methylbenzyl)-5,5',6,6'-tetramethyl-1,1'-biphenyl ((S)-L3e)



R = 2,4,6-Me₃C₆H₂
Ar = *m*-xylyl

White solid; yield 75%; mp 114-116 °C; $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{21} +104.8$ (*c* 0.21, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.72 (s, 6H), 1.83 (s, 6H), 2.03 (s, 12H), 2.20 (s, 12H), 2.22 (s, 12H), 2.27 (s, 6H), 3.43 (d, *J* = 16.6 Hz, 2H), 3.71 (d, *J* = 16.4 Hz, 2H), 6.10 (s, 2H), 6.82 (s, 4H), 6.83 (s, 4H), 7.04 (s, 4H), 7.08 (s, 4H); ¹³C NMR (100 Hz, CDCl₃) δ 16.6, 19.9, 20.8, 21.3, 21.4, 29.6, 126.8, 127.8, 128.2, 128.5, 130.3, 130.5, 130.9, 133.9, 134.8, 135.0, 136.8, 136.9, 137.1, 151.9; ³¹P NMR (121.5 Hz, CDCl₃) δ 111.25; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for C₆₈H₇₇O₂P₂ [M + H]⁺ 987.5399, found 987.5406 (Δ = 0.7 ppm).

§1.6 References

1. IUPAC, *Compendium of Chemical Terminology*, 2nd ed. (the "Gold Book") 1997.
2. Jacobsen, E. N.; Pfaltz, A.; Yamamoto, H.: *Comprehensive Asymmetric Catalysis I-III*; Springer-Verlag: Berlin, Germany, 1999.
3. Ojima, I.: *Catalytic Asymmetric Synthesis*; 2nd ed.; VCH: New York, 2000.
4. Heitbaum, M.; Glorius, F.; Escher, I. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2006**, *45*, 4732.
5. Knowles, W. S.; Sabacky, M. J. *Chem. Commun.* **1968**, 1445.
6. Vineyard, B. D.; Knowles, W. S.; Sabacky, M. J.; Bachman, G. L.; Weinkauff, D. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1977**, *99*, 5946.
7. Knowles, W. S. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1983**, *16*, 106.
8. Dang, T. P.; Kagan, H. B. *J. Chem. Soc. D, Chem. Commun.* **1971**, 481.
9. Miyashita, A.; Yasuda, A.; Takaya, H.; Toriumi, K.; Ito, T.; Souchi, T.; Noyori, R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1980**, *102*, 7932.
10. Burk, M. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 8518.
11. Trost, B. M.; Crawley, M. L. *Chem. Rev.* **2003**, *103*, 2921.
12. <http://www.flex-news-food.com/console/PageViewer.aspx?page=13467>

13. Sheldon, R. A. *Chiraltechnology*; Marcel Dekker: New York, 1993.
14. Grubbs, R. H.; DeVries, R. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1977**, *18*, 1879.
15. Zhang, F.-Y.; Kwok, W. H.; Chan, A. S. C. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2001**, *12*, 2337.
16. Lam, K.; Xu, L.; Feng, L.; Fan, Q.-H.; Lam, F.; Lo, W.-h; Chan, A. S. C. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2005**, *347*, 1755.
17. Zhou, Y.-G.; Tang, W.; Wang, W.-B.; Li, W.; Zhang, X. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124*, 4952.
18. Zhou, Y.-G.; Zhang, X. *Chem. Comm.* **2002**, 1124.
19. Trost, B. M.; Murphy, D. J. *Organometallics* **1985**, *4*, 1143.
20. Yoshizaki, H.; Satoh, H.; Sato, Y.; Nukui, S.; Shibasaki, M.; Mori, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 2016.
21. Mori, M.; Kuroda, S.; Zhang, C.-S.; Sato, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 3263.
22. Mori, M.; Nakanishi, M.; Kajishima, D.; Sato, Y. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 9801.
23. Lin, C.-F.; Ojima, I. *J. Org. Chem.* **2011**, *76*, 6240.
24. Shi, C.; Chien, C.-W.; Ojima, I. *Chem. Asian J.* **2011**, *6*, 674.
25. Alexander, J. B.; Schrock, R. R.; Davis, W. M.; Hultsch, K. C.; Hoveyda, A. H.; Houser, J. H. *Organometallics* **2000**, *19*, 3700.
26. Hua, Z.; Vassar, V. C.; Ojima, I. *Org. Lett.* **2003**, *5*, 3831.

Chapter 2

Pd-Catalyzed Asymmetric Allylic Etherification Using Chiral BOP Ligands and Its Application for The Formal Total Synthesis of (-)-Galanthamine

§2.1 Introduction of galanthamine	48
§2.2 Pd-catalyzed asymmetric allylic substitution reactions	51
§2.3 Results and discussion	54
§2.3.1 Synthesis of substrates	54
§2.3.2 Pd-catalyzed asymmetric allylic etherification.....	56
§2.3.3 Synthesis of the benzofuran intermediate.....	61
§2.4 Conclusions.....	62
§2.5 Experimental section.....	62
§2.6 References.....	73

§2.1 Introduction of galanthamine

Galanthamine (Figure 2-1), an amaryllidaceae alkaloid,^{1,2} has been used for the treatment of mild to moderate Alzheimer's disease and other memory impairments.³ It is a reversible inhibitor of acetylcholinesterase (Ache)^{4,5} and less toxic than other Ache inhibitors, such as physostigmine and tacrine.⁶⁻⁹ Because the isolation from natural sources is tedious, expensive, and insufficient for clinical use, many chemical syntheses have been reported.¹⁰⁻¹⁸ In addition, a biomimetic synthesis through phenol coupling followed by dynamic resolution has been performed on a pilot scale (Scheme 2-1).¹⁹ Although the *para-para* oxidative coupling of **2-3** was blocked by introduction of a bromine protecting group, moderate yields of **2-4** were obtained. The bromine was removed by LiAlH₄ later. Interestingly, enantiopure (-)-narwedine (>99% ee) was transformed from racemic narwedine using 2.5% of (-)-narwedine as a crystal seed. This successful process is based on two phenomena-(i) narwedine crystallizes as a conglomerate and (ii) an equilibrium between (-)-narwedine and (+)-narwedine through a retro-Michael reaction.

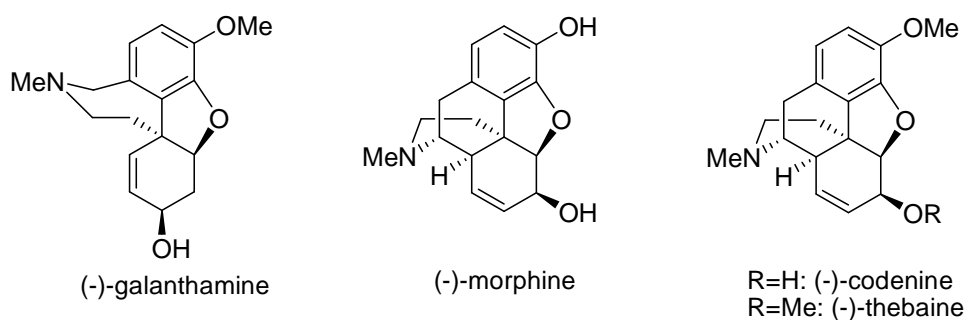
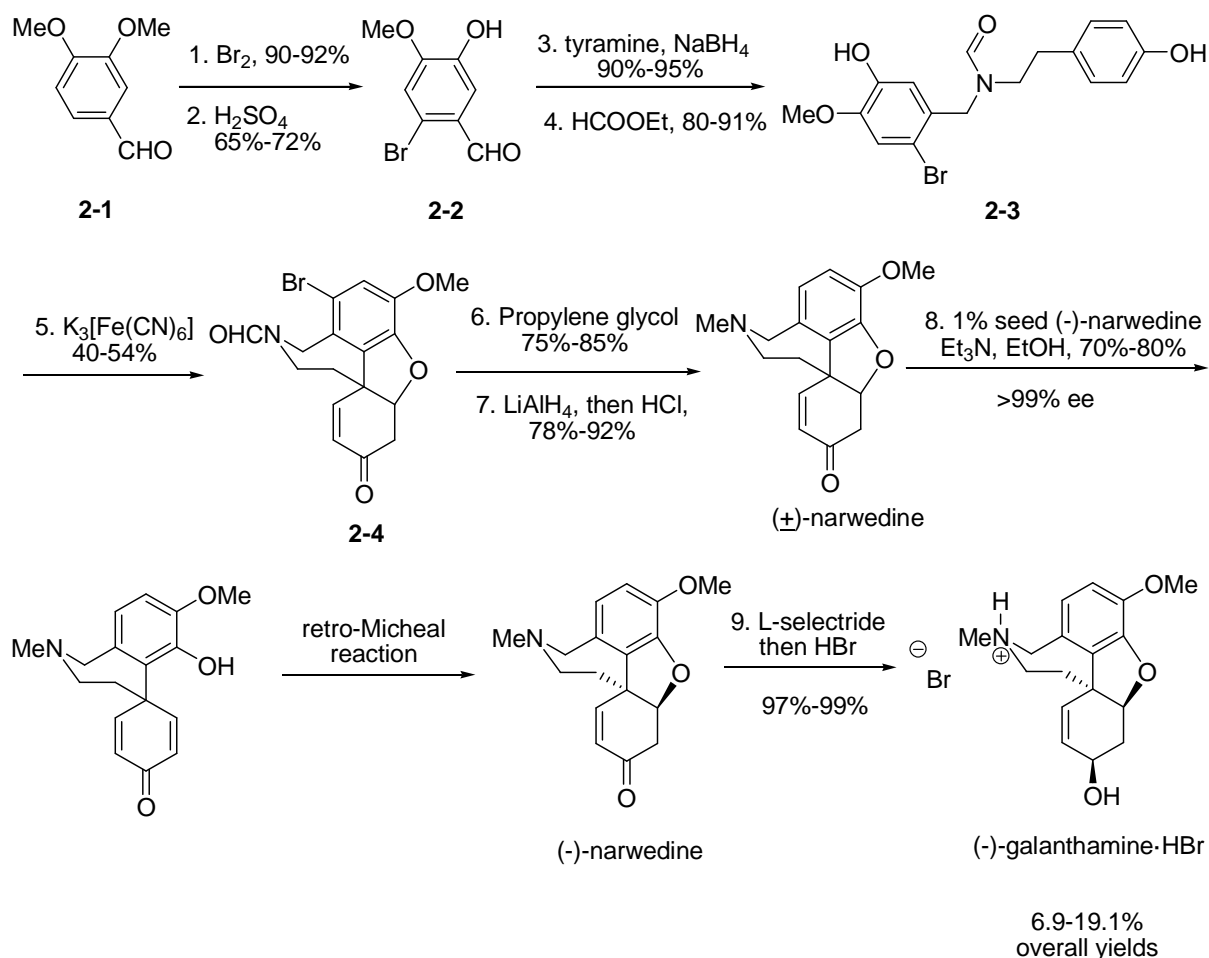


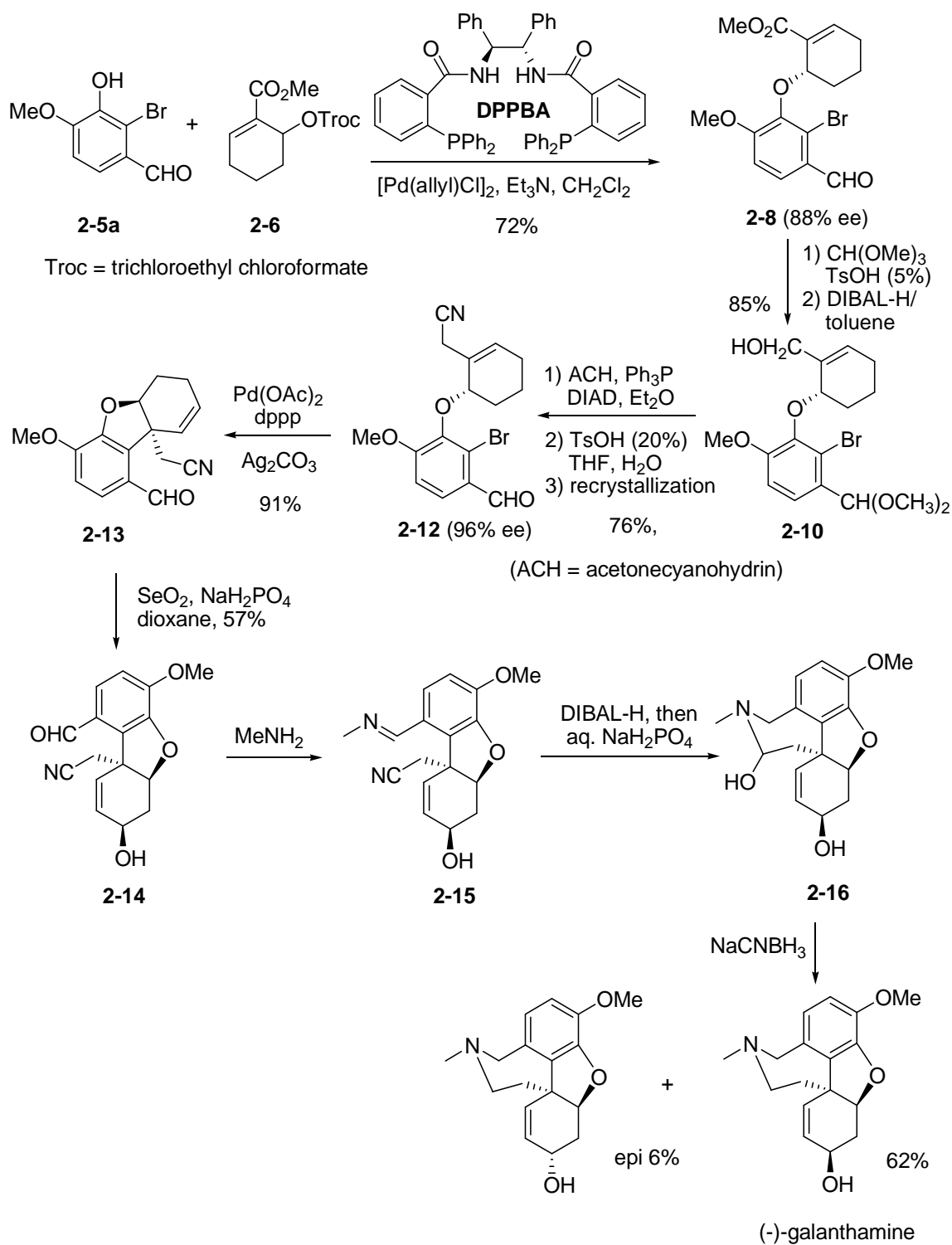
Figure 2-1. (-)-Galanthamine, (-)-morphine and its derivatives

In the 21st century, some approaches to the asymmetric total synthesis of (-)-galanthamine have been reported.²⁰⁻²⁴ One of the most efficient methods was reported by Trost *et al.*, wherein the critical chiral centers were created by Pd-catalyzed intermolecular asymmetric allylic etherification (Pd-catalyzed AAE).²⁰⁻²² The best result achieved so far in the key step using his “modular” diphosphine ligand, DPPBA, was 88% ee and 72% yield, and recrystallization was required in the subsequent step to afford the key intermediate **2-13** (96% ee), bearing a tricyclic benzofuran skeleton with a chiral quaternary carbon (Scheme 2-2).²⁰ Allylic

oxidation by selenium dioxide provided alcohol **2-14** with the desired stereochemistry. The one pot reductive amination constructed the final hydrobenzazepine ring to give (-)-galanthamine with 6% epimerization. In addition, **2-13** is a versatile intermediate for the syntheses of (-)-morphine and its derivatives, (-)-codeine and (-)-thebaine (Figure 2-1).²⁰ Accordingly, this useful process to provide **2-13** still needs substantial improvement in its enantioselectivity and chemical yield to be more practical.



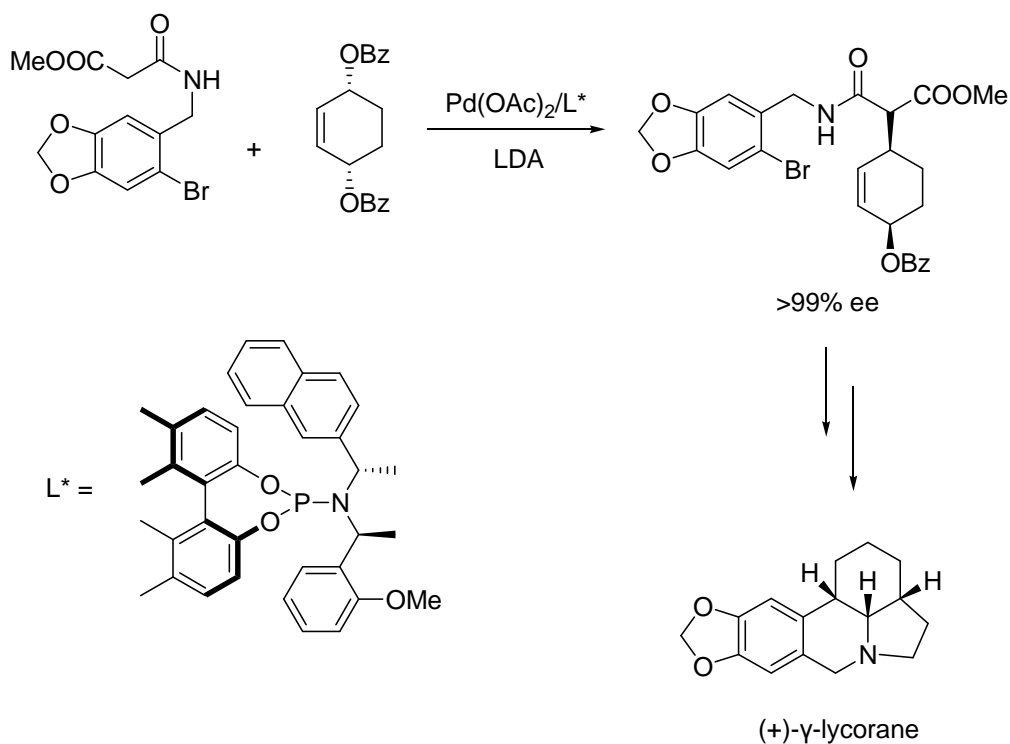
Scheme 2-1. Sanochemia's synthesis of (-)-galanthamine



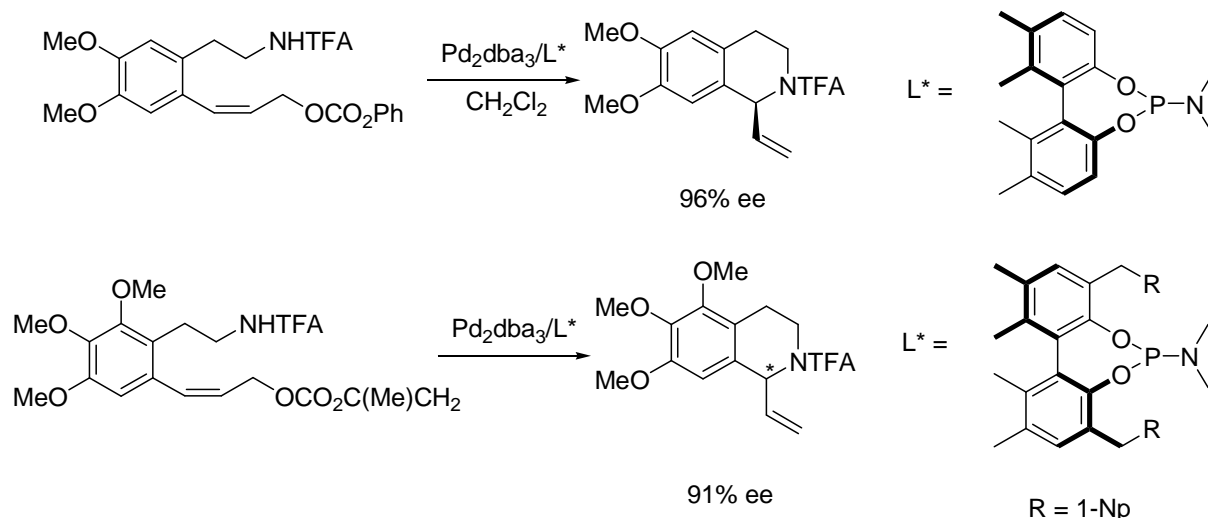
Scheme 2-2. Trost's synthesis of (-)-galanthamine

§2.2 Pd-catalyzed asymmetric allylic substitution reactions

Pd-catalyzed allylic substitution reactions were first pioneered by Tsuji in 1965.²⁵ The scope of the reaction was expanded gradually until triphenyl phosphine was introduced by Trost in 1973.²⁶ His work led to a good number of asymmetric allylic substitution strategies which were fulfilled by using chiral phosphine ligands. As mentioned in Chapter 1, our BOP ligands were successfully applied to the asymmetric synthesis of Schulzeine A-C and (-)-strychnine.^{27,28} Additionally, a library of monodentate phosphoramidite ligands was developed in our lab. They have proven to be very effective in many catalytic asymmetric transformations,²⁹⁻³³ especially Pd-catalyzed asymmetric allylic substitution reactions,³¹⁻³³ as illustrated in Scheme 2-3 and Scheme 2-4.

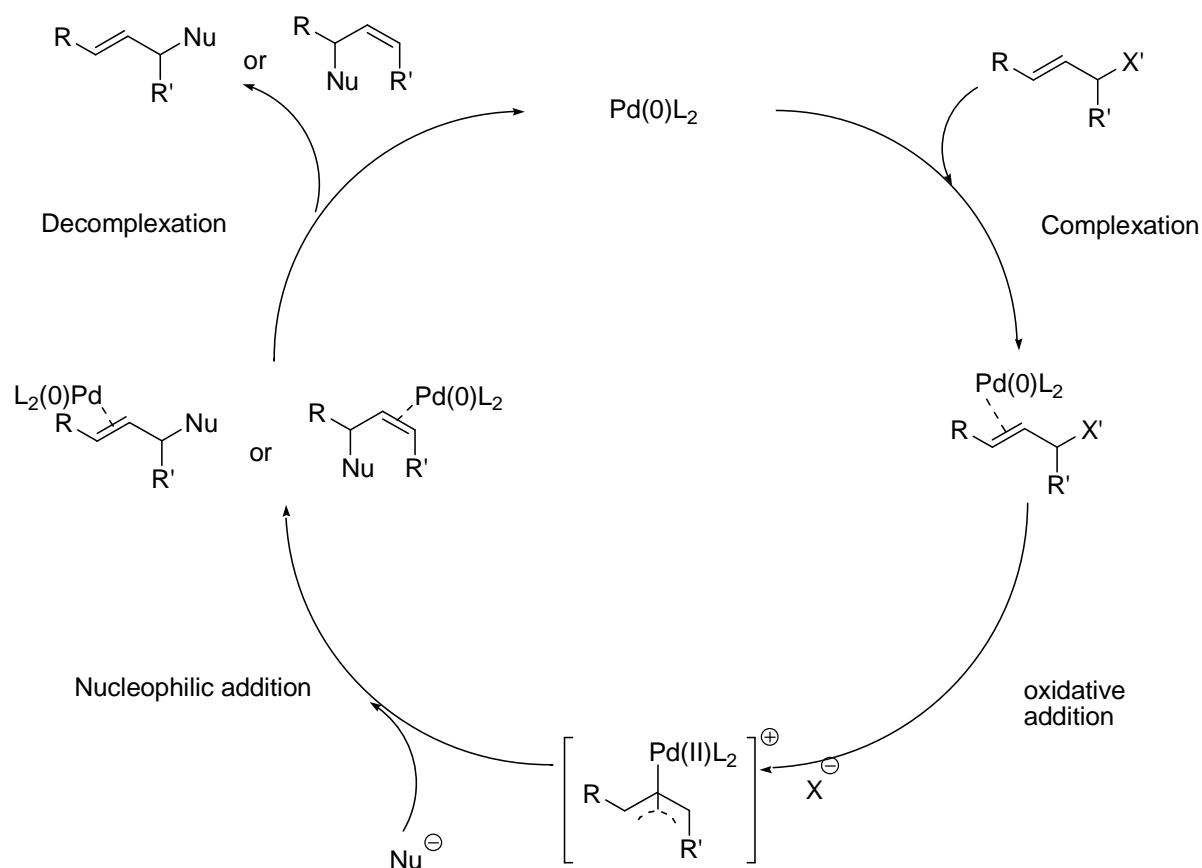


Scheme 2-3. Total synthesis of (+)- γ -lycorane



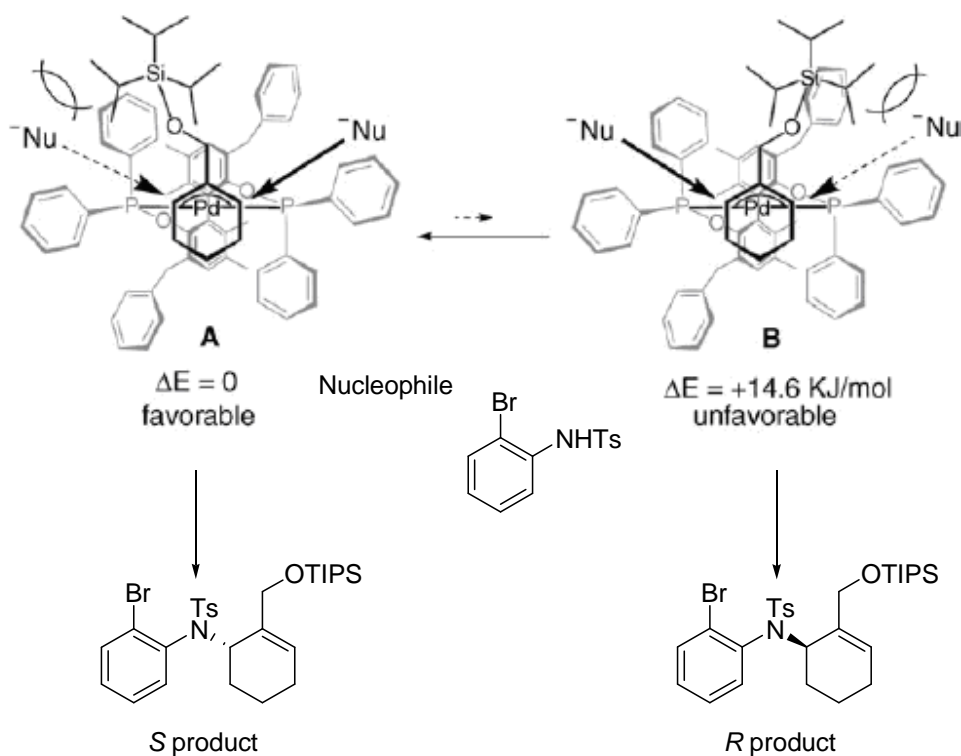
The catalytic cycle of asymmetric allylic substitution reactions is outlined in Scheme 2-5. First, a Pd(0) catalyst approaches and coordinates to the olefin. Second, oxidative addition (ionization) occurs and the leaving group is expelled to form a π -allyl Pd(II) complex. In this step, palladium is at an anti position to the leaving group. The nucleophile then adds to the π -allyl Pd(II) complex and followed by decomplexation releasing the desired product and regenerates the Pd(0) catalyst. It is noteworthy that the nucleophiles are divided into hard and soft types based on the pKas of their conjugate acids. Hard nucleophiles with pKas greater than 25, bind to the palladium first, leading to a syn-attack on the allylic substrate. On the other hand, soft nucleophiles with pKas less than 25, attack the allylic substrate directly from the back of the palladium.³⁵

For most of the allylic substrates, each step except the final one affects enantioselectivity. However, the allylic substrate **2-6** in the Pd-AAE reaction for the total synthesis of (-)-galanthamine, formed a symmetric π -allyl complex. Therefore the nucleophilic addition step determined the enantioselectivity.



Scheme 2-5. Mechanism of Pd-catalyzed allylic substitution reactions

A similar allylic substrate **2-7a** was used in the Pd-AAA reaction for the total synthesis of (-)-strychnine.²⁸ A molecular modeling study of a cationic Pd(II)/(*S*)-**L1a** complex with the π -allylic 2-TIPS-*O*-methylcyclohexenyl was made in our lab (MM2/PM3 for energy minimization).²⁸ The result indicated that the bulky TIPS group was crucial for the enantioselectivity (Scheme 2-6). The steric repulsion between the TIPS group and the benzyl group at the 3-position of the biphenyl moiety, led to an unfavorable conformer B. Thus the nucleophiles preferred to attack from the right side of complex A to give *S* product



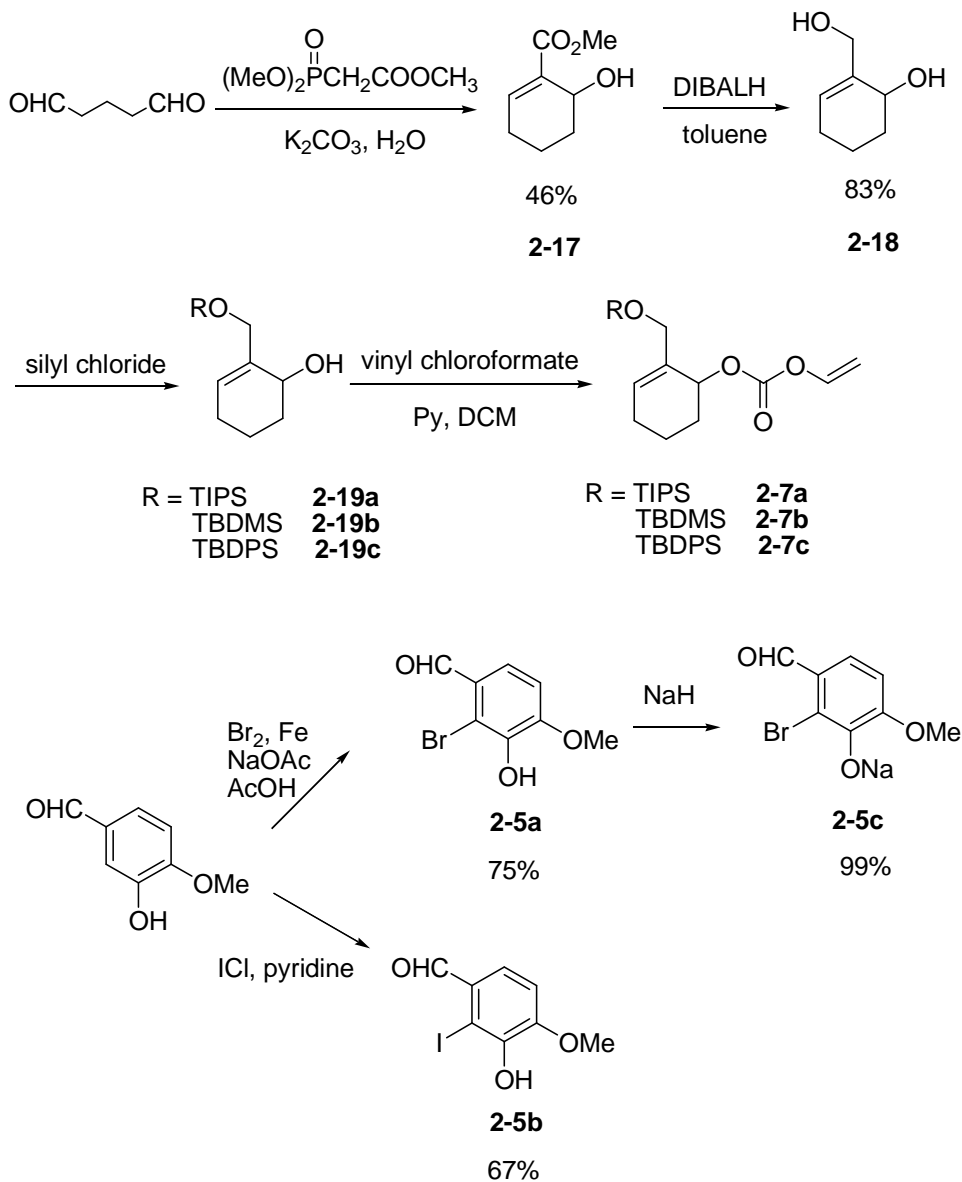
Scheme 2-6. A molecular modeling study of the π -allyl Pd(II)/(S)-L1a complex.

§2.3 Results and discussion

§2.3.1 Synthesis of substrates

We investigated the AAE reaction of phenol **2-5** and allylic carbonates **2-7** instead of **2-6** in Trost's synthesis. Since the ester moiety of **2-6** was reduced to a hydroxymethyl group later in Trost's synthesis, we decided to use a protected hydroxymethyl group in the allylic carbonates **2-7** from the beginning. It was reported that the methyl ester moiety at the 2-position of **2-6** was essential for the reaction to take place under Trost's conditions, and no reactions took place when other substrates bearing nonester moieties were at the 2-position.²² We have recently used **2-7a** and **2-7b** for the successful intermolecular AAA reaction.²⁸ Thus the carbonates **2-7a-c** were prepared according to the reported procedure (Scheme 2-7). Glutaraldehyde was reacted with trimethyl phosphonoacetate through Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons reaction and aldol condensation to give the cyclic alcohol **2-17**. It was then subjected to DIBAL-H reduction to

afford the diol **2-18**. The hydroxymethyl group of **2-8** was protected by TIPS, TBDMS or TBDPS, followed by the coupling of the secondary hydroxyl group with vinyl chloroformate to give the corresponding carbonates **2-7a-c**. Bromination and Iodination of isovaniline afforded **2-5a** and **2-5b** respectively (Scheme 2-7). The phenolate **2-5c** was prepared by simple treatment of **2-5a** with NaH.

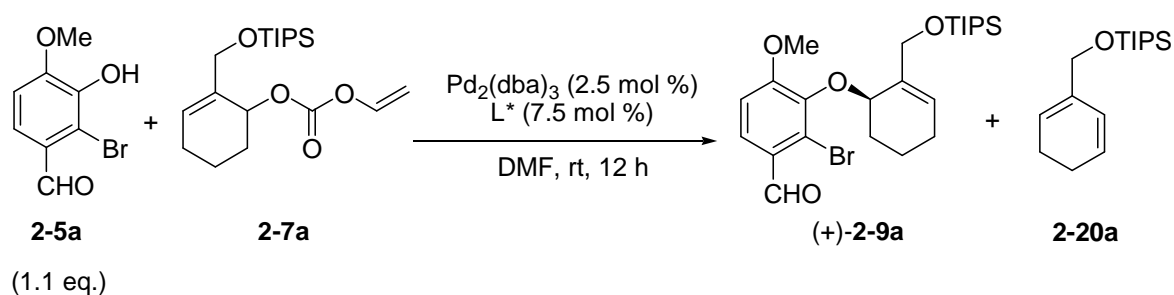


Scheme 2-7. Synthesis of substrates

§2.3.2 Pd-catalyzed asymmetric allylic etherification

Preliminary study of BOP ligands was performed using carbonate **2-7a** under conditions nearly identical to those used for the previously reported intermolecular Pd-catalyzed AAA reaction.²⁸ Thus, the reactions were carried out in DMF at a substrate concentration of 0.025 M with a Pd₂(dba)₃/ligand ratio of 1:3. Results are summarized in Table 2-1.

Table 2-1. Preliminary study of BOP ligands



entry	ligand	conv (%) ^a	(+)- 2-9a (% ee) ^b	2-9a:2-20a ^a
1	(<i>R</i>)- L1q	>95	8 (+)	64:36
2	(<i>R</i>)- L1p	>95	32 (+)	88:12
3	(<i>R</i>)- L1a	>95	53 (+)	84:16
4	(<i>R</i>)- L1f	>95	54 (+)	80:20

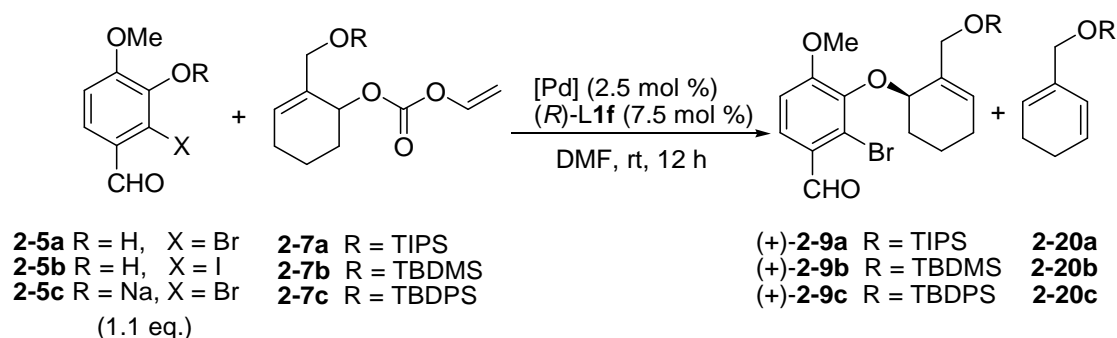
^a Determined by ¹H NMR.

^b Determined by HPLC using Chiralcel OJ after desilylation with TBAF.

As Table 2-1 shows, the aryl ethers **2-9a** were obtained in good yields in all reactions, but together with byproduct **2-20a**. It is interesting to note that the formation of this type of byproduct was not reported by Trost, who used **2-6** instead of **2-7**.²⁰⁻²² The phenylethynyl and phenyl groups at the 3,3-positions, e.g. (*R*)-**L1q** and (*R*)-**L1p**, stretched out, leading to a weak steric repulsion with the bulky silyl group of carbonates. Accordingly, (*R*)-**L1q** and (*R*)-**L1p** gave lower enantioselectivities than (*R*)-**L1a** and (*R*)-**L1f**.

Since (*R*)-**L1f** had the best performance in the preliminary study, it was used for the initial screening of the allylic substrates **2-7a-c** and nucleophiles **2-5a-c** (Table 2-2). Palladium-catalyzed reaction of iodophenol **2-5b** and carbonate **2-7a** failed to produce any of the desired cyclohexenyl ether (Table 2-2, entry 1). Using phenolate **2-5c** as the nucleophile accelerated the reaction significantly, but enantioselectivity decreased to 42% ee (Table 2-2, entry 2). An increase in enantioselectivity for the formation of (+)-**2-9a** was observed as the size of the silyl group increased (Table 2-2, entries 3-5). Switching the Pd-catalyst precursor Pd(0) ($\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$) to Pd(II) ($[\text{Pd}(\text{allyl})\text{Cl}]_2$) increased the enantioselectivity to 80% ee (Table 2-2, entry 6). All reactions except the first two completed within 12 h at room temperature. Lowering the reaction temperature to 0 °C slightly increased the enantioselectivity to 82% ee (Table 2-3, entry1), but the reaction was naturally slowed down.

Table 2-2. Initial screening of substrates

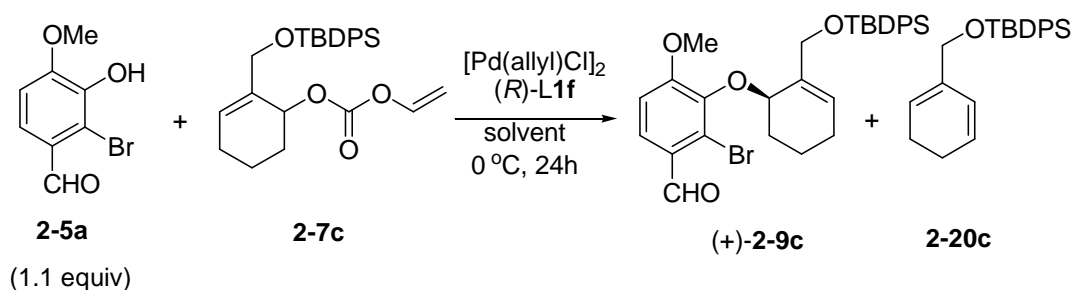


entry	substrates	catalyst	conv (%) ^a	(+)- 2-9 (% ee) ^b	2-9:2-20 ^a
1	2-5b , 2-7a	$\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$	no reaction	--	--
2 ^c	2-5c , 2-7a	$\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$	>95	42 (+)	75:25
3	2-5a , 2-7a	$\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$	>95	54 (+)	80:20
4	2-5a , 2-7b	$\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$	>95	62 (+)	79:21
5	2-5a , 2-7c	$\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$	>95	72 (+)	82:18
6	2-5a , 2-7c	$[\text{Pd}(\text{allyl})\text{Cl}]_2$	>95	80 (+)	85:15

^{a,b,c}See the footnotes of Table 2-1. ^cThe reaction was completed within 5 h.

The effect of solvents on this reaction was also examined, using **2-7c** as the allylic substrate and [Pd(allyl)Cl]₂ as the catalyst precursor, at 0 °C for 24 h. As Table 2 shows, the reactions run in CH₃CN and CH₂Cl₂ gave (+)-**2-9c** with 86% ee, but with only 46-65% conversion (Table 2-3, entries 2 and 3). It was found that phenol **2-5a** precipitated out in these solvents at 0 °C. Then, the addition of 1.1 equivalents of triethylamine (TEA) was found to solve or improve this problem and the reactions proceeded much more smoothly, especially in CH₃CN (Table 2-3, entries 4 and 5).

Table 2-3. Effect of solvents



entry	solvent	conv (%) ^a	(+)- 2-9c (% ee) ^b	2-9c:2-20c ^a
1	DMF	>95	82 (+)	90:10
2	CH ₃ CN	65	86 (+)	92:8
3	CH ₂ Cl ₂	46	86 (+)	93:7
4 ^c	CH ₃ CN	>95	84 (+)	89:11
5 ^c	CH ₂ Cl ₂	76	84 (+)	91:9

^{a,b} See the footnote of Table 2-1. ^c 1.1 equiv of TEA was added.

Next, BOP ligands were screened using **2-7c** as the allylic substrate, CH₃CN as the solvent and TEA (1.1 equiv) as the additive at 0 °C for 24 h. The results are summarized in Table 2-4 (The result when (*R*)-**L1f** from Table 2-3 was used is included for comparison). It should be noted that, at this point, we screened (*S*)-BOP ligands since the intermediate **2-12** for (-)-galanthamine should have the (-)-(*S*) configuration, and thus **2-9** should also have the (-)-(*S*)

configuration, which was found to be achieved by using (*S*)-BOP ligands based on the results shown above.

As Table 2-4 shows, (*S*)-**L1b** bearing a 4-phenylbenzyl group at the 3,3'-positions afforded **2-9c** with 78% ee (Table 2-4, entry 2), which was close to the results using 3,3'-unsubstituted ligand (*S*)-**L1a** (Table 2-4, entry 1). However, the introduction of a bulky substituent at the *meta* position, i.e., 3,5-di-*tert*-butylbenzyl group at the 3,3'-positions, i.e., (*S*)-**L1c**, resulted in a substantial decrease in enantioselectivity as well as conversion (Table 2-4, entry 3). In contrast to the *para* and *meta* substitutions, a significant increase in enantioselectivity was observed when ligands bearing an *ortho*-substituted benzyl group, including 2,6-disubstituted and 2,4,6-trisubstituted benzyl groups, were used at the 3,3'-positions, i.e., (*S*)-**L1d-h** (Table 2-4, entries 4-8). It should be noted that the introduction of very bulky benzyl groups, such as 2-methylnaphth-1-ylmethyl [(*S*)-**L1g**], and 2-isopropynaphth-1-ylmethyl [(*S*)-**L1h**], slightly reduced the reaction rate and product selectivity, but enantioselectivity was not affected (Table 2-4, entries 7 and 8). Among the BOP ligands screened, (*S*)-**L1e** gave the best result (Table 2-4, entry 5). Thus, (*S*)-**L1e** was selected for further optimization. At this point, we also ran the reaction with (*S*)-**L1e** in DMF and found that the same enantioselectivity (91% ee) was obtained without addition of TEA, and the product selectivity was improved to 94:6 (see Table 2-5, entry 1).

Table 2-4. Screening of BOP ligands^a

entry	ligand	conv (%) ^{b,c}	2-9c (% ee) ^{b,c}	2-9c:2-20c ^{b,c}
1	(<i>S</i>)- L1a	>95	79 (-)	92:8
2	(<i>S</i>)- L1b	>95	78 (-)	92:8
3	(<i>S</i>)- L1c	78	69 (-)	87:13
4	(<i>S</i>)- L1d	90	90 (-)	90:10
5	(<i>S</i>)- L1e	>95	91 (-)	92:8
6	(<i>R</i>)- L1f	>95	84 (+)	89:11

7	(<i>S</i>)-L1g	89	90 (-)	89:11
8	(<i>S</i>)-L1h	83	90 (-)	88:12

^aReactions were run using **2-7c** (0.025 M), [Pd(allyl)Cl₂] (2.5 mol %) with a BOP ligand (7.5 mol %) and 1.1 equiv of TEA in CH₃CN at 0 °C for 24 h.

^{b,c}See the footnote of Table 2-1.

For further optimization of (*S*)-L1e, two new BOP ligands bearing *p*-tolyl [(*S*)-L2e] and *m*-xylyl [(*S*)-L3e] groups in the diarylphosphorus moieties were designed and prepared. Their efficacy was evaluated under the same conditions as those employed for ligand (*S*)-L1e. As Table 4 shows, the introduction of a *p*-tolyl group [(*S*)-L2e] slightly decreased the enantioselectivity (88% ee) and reaction rate (Table 2-5, entry 2), while that of a *m*-xylyl group [(*S*)-L3e] considerably increased the enantioselectivity to 97% ee with very good product selectivity (93:7), but slowed down the reaction (Table 2-5, entry 3). Accordingly, the reaction was run at higher concentration of **2-7c** (0.1 M), which gave a moderate increase in conversion (Table 2-5, entry 4). Thus, this substrate concentration was used in the subsequent reactions as well. To our delight, 97% ee with full conversion (>95% by ¹H NMR analysis wherein no **2-7c** was observed) after 36 h was achieved by increasing the Pd catalyst precursor loading to 5 mol % (Table 2-5, entry 5). When the reaction was run at room temperature, the reaction was completed within 12 h and **2-9c** was obtained with 94% ee (Table 2-5, entry 6). Addition of TEA at 0 °C accelerated the reaction, but enantioselectivity was 94% ee (Table 2-5, entry 7).

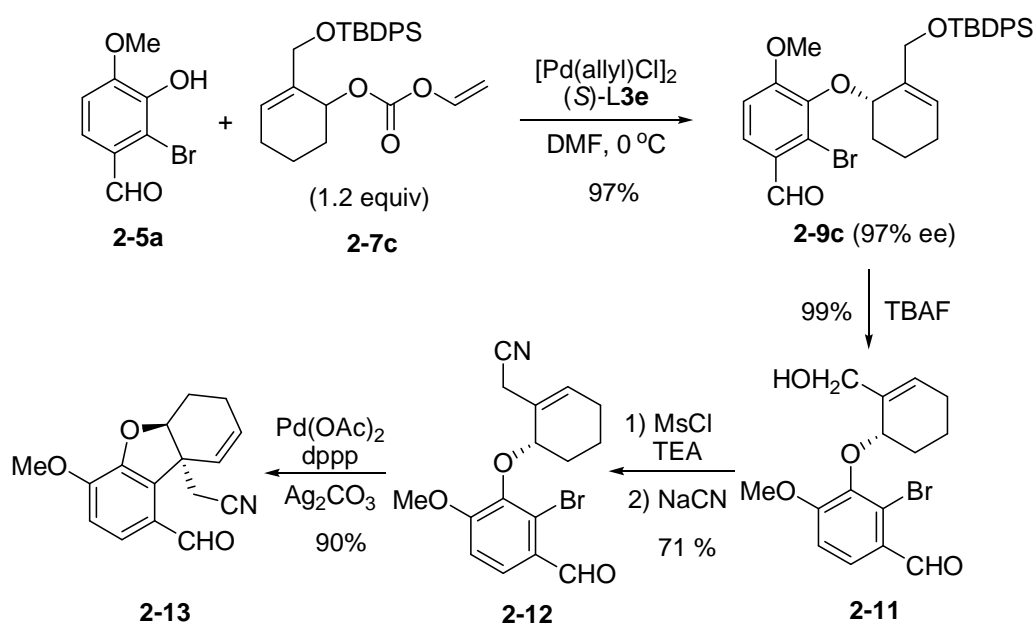
Table 2-5. Optimization of BOP ligands and conditions ^a

entry	ligand	time (h)	conv (%) ^{b,c}	(-)- 2-9c (% ee) ^{b,c}	2-9c:2-20c ^{b,c}
1	(<i>S</i>)-L1e	24	>95	91 (-)	94:6
2	(<i>S</i>)-L2e	24	85	88 (-)	95:5
3	(<i>S</i>)-L3e	24	41	97 (-)	93:7
4 ^d	(<i>S</i>)-L3e	24	51	97 (-)	89:11
5 ^{d,e}	(<i>S</i>)-L3e	36	>95	97 (-)	91:9

6 ^{d,f}	(<i>S</i>)-L3e	12	>95	94 (-)	83:17
7 ^{d,g}	(<i>S</i>)-L3e	12	>95	94 (-)	83:17

^a Reactions were run using **2-7c** (0.025 M), [Pd(allyl)Cl]₂ (2.5 mol %) with a BOP ligand (7.5 mol %) in DMF at 0 °C. ^{b, c} See the footnote of Table 1. ^d At 0.1 M concentration of **2-7c**. ^e 5 mol % [Pd(allyl)Cl]₂ and 15 mol % (*S*)-L3e. ^f At room temperature. ^g 1.1 equiv TEA was added.

§2.3.3 Synthesis of the benzofuran intermediate



Scheme 2-8. Synthesis of the benzofuran intermediate

With the optimized conditions for the asymmetric allylic etherification, we prepared (-)-**2-9c** with 97% ee and 97% isolated yield using a slight excess of **2-7c** (1.2 equiv) to increase the product yield; i.e., phenol **2-5a** became the limiting reactant under these conditions (Scheme 2-8). Deprotection of (-)-**2-9c** with TBAF afforded allylic alcohol **2-11** in 99% yield. The nitrile **2-12**, was prepared in good yield (71% for two steps) by treatment of **2-11** with MsCl/TEA and then NaCN in DMSO. The crucial tricyclic key intermediate **2-13** for the total synthesis of (-)-galanthamine was obtained in 90% yield through intramolecular Heck reaction. Thus, the critical

intermediate **2-13** was obtained via 5 steps in 61% overall yield from **2-5a**. As compared to Trost's original work (42 % yield for 6 steps from **2-5a**), our synthesis of **2-13** has made significant improvement in that substantial enhancement of enantioselectivity (97% ee vs 88% ee) was achieved in the AAE step so that recrystallization of **2-12** was not necessary and the protection and deprotection of aldehyde (-)-**2-9c** is not required.

§2.4 Conclusions

A new series of BOP ligands have been developed that exhibit excellent efficacy when applied to the Pd-catalyzed AAE reaction, leading to the formal total synthesis of (-)-galanthamine. The results presented here further demonstrate the advantages of readily fine-tuning capability of our BOP ligands for a specific process in a variety of catalytic asymmetric reactions, including the AAE reaction. Further applications of BOP ligands as well as other biphenol-based chiral phosphorus ligands are described in the next chapter.

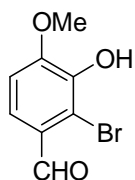
§2.5 Experimental section

General Methods. ^1H , ^{13}C , and ^{31}P NMR were measured on a Bruker Avance 500 (500 MHz for ^1H ; 125 MHz for ^{13}C), a Bruker Avance 400 (400 MHz for ^1H ; 100 MHz for ^{13}C), or a Varian Gemini-2300 300 MHz (300 MHz for ^1H ; 75 MHz for ^{13}C) NMR spectrometer in a deuterated solvent using residual protons (CHCl_3 : ^1H , 7.26 ppm; ^{13}C , 77.0 ppm) as the internal standard. Analytical HPLC in normal phase was carried out with a Shimadzu LC-2010A HPLC system using a Chiralcel OJ, or Chiralcel ODH analytical column. Melting points were measured on a Thomas Hoover Capillary melting point apparatus and are uncorrected. Optical rotations were measured on a Perkin-Helmer Model 241 polarimeter. TLC analyses were performed using Merck DC Alufolien 60F₂₅₄ aluminum pre-coated silica gel plates. Flash column chromatography was carried out using Silicycle SiliaFlashP60[®] silica gel (particle size 40_63 μm). High-resolution mass spectrometric analyses were carried out at the Mass Spectrometry Laboratory, University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign, Urbana, IL or by ICB&DD at Stony

Brook University. Unless otherwise noted all reactions were carried out under argon or nitrogen atmosphere in oven-dried glassware using standard Schlenk techniques.

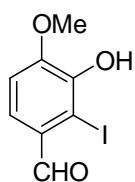
Material. Solvents were reagents grade and freshly dried, degassed and distilled before use. Anhydrous *N,N*-dimethylformamide (DMF) and acetonitrile were purchased from Acros Organic and used without further purification. Chemicals and reagents were purchased from VWR, Fisher Scientific or Sigma-Aldrich and used without further purification unless otherwise noted.

2-Bromoisovanillin (2-5a)



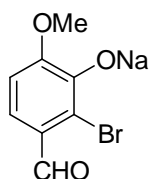
To a suspension of isovanillin (5.0 g, 32.9 mmol), anhydrous sodium acetate (5.45 g, 66.4 mmol), and iron powder (0.15 g) in glacial acetic acid (30 mL), a solution of bromine (1.8 mL, 35.1 mmol) in acetic acid (6 mL) was added dropwise at room temperature over 15 min. After the addition was completed, the reaction mixture was stirred at the same for 1 h, and then poured into ice water (200 mL). The white precipitate was collected, washed with cold water (50 mL), and dried in the air to give **2-5a** (5.38 g, 71%) as a off-white solid. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*6) δ 3.45 (brs, 1H), 3.97 (s, 3H), 7.19 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.45 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 10.15 (s, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-*d*6) δ 56.8, 110.6, 113.7, 122.3, 125.4, 144.4, 153.6, 191.3. All data were consistent with literature results.²²

2-Iodoisovanillin (2-5b)



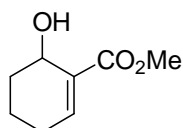
Isovanillin (3.04 g, 20.0 mmol) was dissolved in pyridine (12 mL) and cool to 0 °C. A solution of ICl (1.03 mL, 20.0 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (20 mL) was added dropwise, and the resulting solution was protected for light and allowed to warm to room temperature. The solution was stirred at the same temperature for 6 d. After removal of the solvent in vacuo, water (60 mL) was added. The mixture was acidified to pH 1 with aq. HCl (6 M, 3 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 60 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous Na₂SO₄ (2 x 40 mL), water (2 x 60 mL) and brine (60 mL). The solution was dried over MgSO₄. After the solution was concentrated in vacuo, the crude product was recrystallized with MeOH to afford **2-5b** (3.65 g, 67%) as a off-white solid. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.00 (s, 3H), 6.30 (s, 1H), 6.93 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 10.03 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 56.9, 88.5, 110.3, 124.2, 129.0, 145.9, 150.9, 195.1. All data were consistent with literature results.²²

Sodium 2-bromo-3-formyl-6-methoxyphenolate (2-5c)



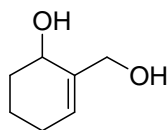
To a solution of 2-bromoisovanillin (1.16 g, 5 mmol) in THF was added NaH (0.12 g) at room temperature. The solution was stirred at the same temperature for 1 h. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* to afford **2-5c** (1.26 g, 99%) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, D₂O) δ 3.73 (s, 3H), 6.79 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 9.91 (s, 1H).

Methyl 6-hydroxycyclohex-1-enecarboxylate (2-17)



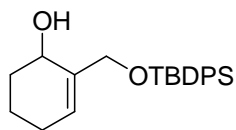
To a solution of 50% aqueous glutaraldehyde (20 mL, 100 mmol), trimethyl phosphonoacetate (16.2 mL, 100 mmol) was added dropwise at the room temperature over 2h. After the addition was completed, 6.4 M aqueous K_2CO_3 (40 mL, 250 mmol) was added dropwise at the same temperature over another 2 h. The reaction mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 2 d, and then was diluted with H_2O and extracted with Et_2O twice. The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over $MgSO_4$. After the drying agent was removed by filtration, the resulting solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to give crude **2-17**. The pure compound was obtained as a colorless oil (7.05 g, 46%) by distillation at 4 mmHg, 82 °C. 1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 1.63 (m, 1H), 1.81 (m, 3H), 2.16 (m, 1H), 2.28 (ddt, $J = 20$ Hz, 4.9 Hz, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 2.73 (broad s, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 4.53 (t, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.09 (t, $J = 4.0$ Hz, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 17.5, 26.2, 30.1, 52.0, 63.4, 132.2, 143.7, 167.9. All data were consistent with literature results.²²

2-(Hydroxymethyl)cyclohex-2-enol (**2-18**)



A solution of DIBAL-H (1.0 M, 84 mL) in toluene was added to a solution of **2-17** (4.59 g, 28 mmol) in toluene at -78 °C. The solution was stirred at the same temperature for 3 h. To this solution was added MeOH (1.1 mL) and saturated Rochelle's salt (150 mL). Then AcOEt was added and the organic layer was washed with water, dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (hexanes/AcOEt = 1:2) to give **2-18** (0.83 g, 83%) as a colorless oil. 1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 1.55-1.81 (m, 4H), 1.98-2.13 (m, 2H), 2.33 (broad s, 2H), 4.16 (d, $J = 12.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.21 (d, $J = 12.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.31 (t, $J = 4.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.82 (t, $J = 3.8$ Hz, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 18.0, 25.0, 31.4, 65.5, 65.8, 127.7. All data were consistent with literature results.²⁸

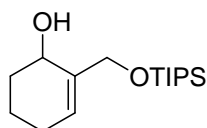
2-*tert*-Butyldiphenylsilyloxymethyl-2-cyclohexenol (2-19c)



A solution of 2-hydroxymethyl-2-cyclohexenol **2-18** (1.3 g, 10 mmol), *tert*-butyldiphenylsilyl-chloride (2.8 g, 10 mmol) and imidazole (2 g, 30 mmol) in THF (16 mL) was stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 h. Then AcOEt (50 mL) was added and the organic layer was washed with water (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 6:1) to afford **2-19c** (3.3 g, 90%) as a colorless oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.10 (s, 9H), 1.58 (m, 1H), 1.78 (m, 4H), 2.08 (m, 1H), 2.86 (s, 1H), 4.20 (d, *J* = 11.9 Hz, 1H), 4.31 (m, 2H), 5.70 (brs, 1H), 7.42 (m, 6H), 7.73 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 4H); ¹³C NMR (100 Hz, CDCl₃) δ 17.8, 19.1, 25.2, 26.8, 31.0, 66.0, 68.3, 127.2, 127.7, 127.7, 129.7, 129.7, 133.0, 133.0, 135.6, 135.6, 137.2; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for C₂₃H₃₁O₂Si [M + H]⁺ 367.2093, found 367.2103 (Δ = 2.7 ppm).

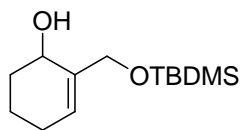
In the same manner, **2-19a** and **2-19b** were synthesized.

2-Triisopropylsilyloxymethyl-2-cyclohexenol (2-19a)



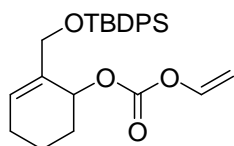
Colorless oil; 87% yield; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.03 (m, 21H), 1.53 (m, 1H), 1.80 (m, 3H), 1.95 (m, 1H), 2.01 (m, 1H), 2.92 (broad s, 1H), 4.25 (m, 3H), 5.72 (broad t, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 11.8, 17.9, 25.1, 30.9, 66.3, 68.2, 126.5, 137.5. All data were consistent with literature results.²⁸

2-*tert*-Butyldimethylsiloxymethyl-2-cyclohexenol (2-19b)



Colorless oil; 89% yield; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 0.03 (s, 6H), 0.85 (s, 9H), 1.45 (m, 1H), 1.67 (m, 3H), 2.01 (m, 1H), 3.06 (s, 1H), 4.16 (m, 3H), 5.69 (broad t, $J = 3.7$ Hz, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ -5.6, 17.7, 25.1, 30.9, 35.8, 57.4, 126.5, 137.5. All data were consistent with literature results.²⁸

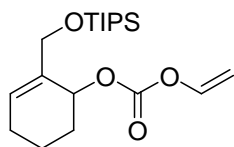
2-*tert*-Butyldiphenylsilyloxymethylcyclohex-2-enyl ethenyl carbonate (2-7c)



To a solution of **2-19c** (2.9 g, 8 mmol) and pyridine (7 mL) in CH_2Cl_2 (24 mL) was added vinyl chloroformate (0.7 mL, 8 mmol) at 0 °C. The resulting solution was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. After removal of the solvent, the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 30:1) to afford **2-7c** (3.2 g, 91%) as a colorless oil. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.06 (s, 9H), 1.74 (m, 3H), 2.08 (m, 3H), 4.10 (d, $J = 12.8$ Hz, 1H), 4.23 (d, $J = 12.8$ Hz, 1H), 4.56 (dd, $J = 1.9, 6.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.90 (dd, $J = 1.9, 13.9$ Hz, 1H), 5.37 (brs, 1H), 5.97 (brs, 1H), 7.10 (dd, $J = 6.2, 13.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.40 (m, 6H), 7.67 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 4H); ^{13}C NMR (100 Hz, CDCl_3) δ 17.58, 19.10, 24.69, 26.69, 28.18, 64.91, 71.74, 97.25, 127.53, 127.56, 129.47, 129.50, 129.53, 133.30, 133.41, 133.54, 135.44, 135.46, 142.62, 154.25; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{32}\text{O}_4\text{SiNa}$ [$\text{M} + \text{Na}$] $^+$ 459.1968, found 459.1971 ($\Delta = 0.7$ ppm)

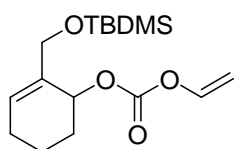
In the same manner, **2-7a** and **2-7b** were synthesized.

2-Triisopropylsiloxymethylcyclohex-2-enyl ethenyl carbonate (2-7a)



Colorless oil; 91% yield; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.05 (m, 21H), 1.72 (m, 3H), 2.05 (m, 3H), 4.14 (d, $J = 13.8$ Hz, 1H), 4.25 (d, $J = 13.8$ Hz, 1H), 4.55 (dd, $J = 2.1, 6.3$ Hz, 1H), 4.90 (dd, $J = 2.1, 12.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.29 (broad t, $J = 4$ Hz, 1H), 6.03 (broad m, 1H), 7.10 (dd, $J = 6.3, 13.8$ Hz, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 11.9, 17.9, 24.7, 28.3, 64.4, 71.9, 97.3, 128.5, 134.2, 142.7, 152.4. All data were consistent with literature results.²⁸

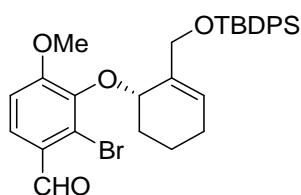
2-*tert*-Butyldimethylsiloxymethylcyclohex-2-enyl ethenyl carbonate (2-7b)



Colorless oil; 88% yield; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 0.05 (s, 6H), 0.89 (s, 9H), 1.73 (m, 3H), 2.05 (m, 3H), 4.06 (d, $J = 17.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.17 (d, $J = 17.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.56 (dd, $J = 2, 6.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.90 (dd, $J = 2, 14$ Hz, 1H), 5.27 (broad t, $J = 4$ Hz, 1H), 6.00 (m, 1H), 7.10 (dd, $J = 6, 14$ Hz, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ -5.5, 17.7, 24.7, 25.9, 28.3, 64.3, 71.2, 97.3, 129.2, 134.0, 142.7, 152.4. All data were consistent with literature results.²⁸

(-)-2-Bromo-3-(2-((*tert*-butyldiphenylsiloxy)methyl)cyclohex-2-enyloxy)-4-methoxy

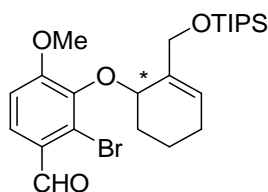
benzaldehyde ((-)-2-9c)



A solution of **2-7c** (105 mg, 0.24 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was added to a solution of **1** (46 mg, 0.20 mmol), [Pd(allyl)Cl]₂ (3.6 mg 5 mol%) and (*S*)-**3e** (30 mg, 15 mol%) in DMF (1 mL) at 0 °C, which was preincubated for 15 min. The solution was kept stirred at the same temperature for 36 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with diethyl ether and washed with water (3 x 10 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with diethyl ether (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 20: 1) to afford (-)-**2-9c** (112 mg, 97%) as a colorless oil. [α]_D²¹ -59.8 (*c* 0.28, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.06 (s, 9H), 1.56 (m, 2H), 2.12 (m, 4H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 4.35 (d, *J* = 13.8 Hz, 1H), 4.43 (d, *J* = 13.8 Hz, 1H), 4.81 (brs, 1H), 6.10 (brs, 1H), 6.85 (d, *J* = 8.4, 1H), 7.37 (m, 6H), 7.67 (m, 5H), 10.25 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (100 Hz, CDCl₃) δ 18.1, 19.3, 25.1, 26.9, 28.3, 55.7, 65.4, 75.7, 110.7, 123.5, 125.7, 127.3, 127.5, 127.6, 127.6, 129.5, 129.5, 133.7, 133.9, 135.5, 135.6, 135.6, 144.8, 158.4, 191.4; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for C₃₁H₃₆O₄SiBr [M + H]⁺ 579.1566, found 579.1561 (Δ = -0.9 ppm).

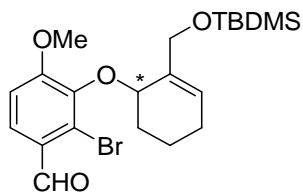
In a similar manner, allylic etherification products, (+)-**2-9a** and (+)-**2-9b**, were obtained using (*R*)-**L1f** as the chiral ligand.

(+)-2-Bromo-4-methoxy-3-(2-(triisopropylsilyloxymethyl)-cyclohex-2-enyloxy)benzaldehyde
((+)-2-9a)



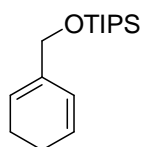
Colorless oil; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.06 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 18H), 1.10 (m, 3H), 1.59 (m, 2H), 2.02 (m, 3H), 2.22 (m, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.38 (d, *J* = 13.9 Hz, 1H), 4.48 (d, *J* = 13.9 Hz, 1H), 4.85 (brs, 1H), 6.09 (brs, 1H), 6.94 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 10.28 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 12.0, 17.7, 18.0, 25.1, 28.3, 55.9, 64.6, 75.8, 110.7, 123.7, 125.7, 126.4, 127.6, 136.1, 144.7, 158.5, 191.5; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for C₂₄H₃₇O₄SiBr [M]⁺ 496.1644, found 496.1645 (Δ = 0.2 ppm).

**(+)-2-Bromo-3-(2-(*tert*-butyldimethylsiloxymethyl)cyclohex-2-enyloxy)-4-methoxy
benzaldehyde ((+)-2-9b)**



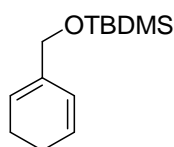
Colorless oil; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 0.04 (s, 6H), 0.90 (s, 9H), 1.55 (m, 2H), 2.08 (m, 4H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.35 (brs, 2H), 4.88 (brs, 1H), 6.03 (brs, 1H), 6.93 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1H), 10.27 (s, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ -5.4, -5.2, 18.1, 18.4, 25.1, 25.9, 28.2, 56.0, 64.5, 75.6, 110.7, 123.6, 125.7, 127.1, 127.5, 136.2, 144.7, 158.5, 191.5; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{31}\text{O}_4\text{SiBr}$ $[\text{M}]^+$ 454.1175, found 454.1179 ($\Delta = 0.8$ ppm).

2-Triisopropylsiloxymethylcyclo-hexa-1,3-diene (2-20a)



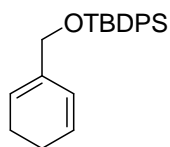
Colorless liquid; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.15 (m, 21H), 2.15 (m, 4H), 4.18 (s, 2H), 5.72 (brs, 1H), 5.86 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 12.2, 18.2, 22.2, 22.8, 65.6, 119.8, 124.5, 127.0, 135.7. All data were consistent with literature results.²⁸

2-*tert*-Butyldimethylsiloxymethylcyclo-hexa-1,3-diene (2-20b)



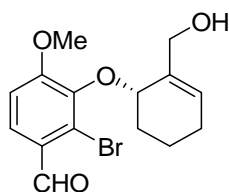
Colorless liquid; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 0.08 (s, 6H), 0.90 (s, 9H), 2.14 (m, 4H), 4.10 (s, 2H), 5.68 (brs, 1H), 5.86 (m, 2H). All data were consistent with literature results.²⁸

2-*tert*-Butyldiphenylsiloxymethylcyclo-hexa-1,3-diene (2-20c)



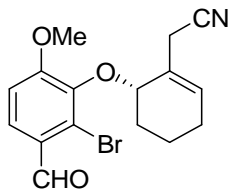
Colorless liquid; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3): 1.03 (s, 9H), 2.13 (m, 4H), 4.12 (s, 2H), 5.68 (s, 1H), 5.83 (m, 2H), 7.38 (m, 6H), 7.67 (m, 4H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 19.3, 22.0, 22.4, 26.8, 65.9, 120.0, 124.4, 126.8, 127.6, 129.6, 133.8, 135.0, 135.6. All data were consistent with literature results.³⁴

(-)-2-Bromo-3-(2-(hydroxymethyl)cyclohex-2-enyloxy)-4-methoxybenzaldehyde ((-)-2-11)



To a solution of (-)-**2-9c** (90 mg, 0.16 mmol) in THF (1.6 mL) was added tetra-*n*-butylammonium fluoride (1 M in THF, 0.2 mL) dropwise at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 h. After removal of the solvent, the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 2:1) to afford (-)-**2-11** (54 mg, 99%) as a white solid. $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{21}$ -106.5 (*c* 0.40, CH_2Cl_2); ^1H NMR (400MHz, CDCl_3): δ 1.50 (m, 2H), 2.03 (m, 3H), 2.24 (m, 1H), 3.98 (s, 3H), 4.27 (d, $J = 12.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.38 (d, $J = 12.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.95 (t, $J = 4.1$ Hz, 1H), 6.04 (brs, 1H), 6.99 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1H), 10.29 (s, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 18.5, 25.2, 28.2, 56.3, 65.9, 77.3, 110.9, 124.0, 126.2, 127.8, 130.5, 136.3, 144.2, 158.1, 191.2. Enantiomers were separated by HPLC using Chiralcel OJ column eluting with 95:5 hexanes/isopropanol at 0.8 mL/min. Retention times: major enantiomer 55.1 min. and minor 66.8 min. ^1H NMR and ^{31}C NMR data are in agreement with the literature values.²²

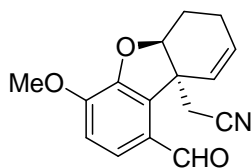
(-)-[6-(2-Bromo-3-dimethoxymethyl-6-methoxy-phenoxy)-cyclohex-1-enyl]-acetonitrile ((-)-2-12)



To a solution of (-)-**2-11** (41 mg, 0.12 mmol) and TEA (0.04 mL, 0.29 mmol) in DCM (1 mL) was added methanesulfonyl chloride (0.013 mL, 0.17 mmol), and the solution was stirred at 0 °C for 15 min. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ether and filtered through a pad of Celite[®]. The filtrate was concentrated again. Because the crude product was unstable and prone to decomposition, it was immediately used for the next step without further purification.

To a solution of the previous crude product in DMSO (1 mL) was added NaCN (11.8 mg, 0.24 mmol), and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 1h. Then AcOEt was added and the organic layer was washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silical gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 5:1) to afford (-)-**2-12** (30 mg, 71% over two steps) as a white solid. $[\alpha]_D^{21}$ -81.0 (c 0.30, CH₂Cl₂) (97% ee based on optical rotation); ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.60 (m, 2H), 2.01 (m, 3H), 2.25 (m, 1H), 3.35 (d, *J* = 18.1 Hz, 1H), 3.53 (d, *J* = 17.1 Hz, 1H), 3.99 (s, 3H), 4.82 (t, *J* = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 6.15 (brs, 1H), 6.98 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 10.26 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 17.9, 22.7, 25.4, 28.0, 56.2, 76.1, 111.0, 118.4, 123.6, 126.4, 127.0, 127.6, 132.9, 143.9, 158.2, 191.1. All data are in agreement with the literature values.²²

(-)-(1-Formyl-4-methoxy-6,7-dihydro-5aH-dibenzofuran-9a-yl)-acetonitrile ((-)-2-13)



To a 10 mL of flask was added (-)-**2-12** (30 mg, 0.08 mmol), Pd(OAc)₂ (2.9 mg, 0.012 mmol), Ag₂CO₃ (70.9 mg, 0.24 mmol) and dppp (5.3 mg, 0.012 mmol). Degassed toluene (1 mL) was added and the resulting suspension was heated at 107 °C for 24h. Direct column chromatography on silical gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 5:1) afford (-)-**2-13** (19 mg, 90%) as a colorless liquid. $[\alpha]_D^{21}$ -201.0 (*c* 0.30, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 2.00 (m, 2H), 2.22 (m, 1H), 2.38 (m, 1H), 3.13 (d, *J* = 17.0 Hz, 1H), 3.45 (d, *J* = 17.0 Hz, 1H), 3.97 (s, 3H), 4.97 (t, *J* = 3.4 Hz, 1H), 5.98 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 9.79 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 18.8, 23.5, 26.1, 48.2, 56.2, 86.3, 111.0, 117.4, 126.0, 126.5, 130.5, 130.6, 132.0, 148.9, 150.3, 191.6. All data are in agreement with the literature values.²²

§2.6 References

1. Hoshino, O. *Alkaloids (Academic Press)* **1998**, 51, 324.
2. Martin, S. F. *Alkaloids (Academic Press)* **1987**, 30, 251.
3. Marco-Contelles, J.; Carreiras, M. d. C.; Rodriguez, C.; Villarroya, M.; Garcia, A. G. *Chem. Rev.* **2006**, 106, 116.
4. Nordberg, A.; Svensson, A.-L. *Drug Saf.* **1998**, 19, 465.
5. Lilienfield, S. *CNS Drug Rev.* **2002**, 8, 159.
6. Han, S. Y.; Sweeney, J. E.; Bachman, E. S.; Schweiger, E. J.; Forloni, G.; Coyle, J. T.; Davis, B. M.; Joullie, M. M. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **1992**, 27, 673.
7. Han, S. Y.; Mayer, S. C.; Schweiger, E. J.; Davis, B. M.; Joullie, M. M. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **1991**, 1, 579.
8. Mary, A.; Renko, D. Z.; Guillou, C.; Thal, C. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **1998**, 6, 1835.
9. Guillou, C.; Mary, A.; Renko, D. Z.; Gras, E.; Thal, C. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2000**, 10, 637.
10. Barton, D. H. R.; Kirby, G. W. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1962**, 806.

11. Shieh, W.-C.; Carlson, J. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 5463.
12. Guillou, C.; Beunard, J. L.; Gras, E.; Thal, C. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2001**, *40*, 4745.
13. Hu, X.-D.; Tu, Y. Q.; Zhang, E.; Gao, S.; Wang, S.; Wang, A.; Fan, C.-A.; Wang, M. *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 1823.
14. Ishikawa, T.; Kudo, K.; Kuroyabu, K.; Uchida, S.; Kudoh, T.; Saito, S.; *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 7498.
15. Kodama, S.; Hamashima, Y.; Nishide, K.; Node, M. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2004**, *43*, 2659.
16. Satcharoen, V.; McLean, N. J.; Kemp, S. C.; Camp, N. P.; Brown, R. C. D. *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 1867.
17. Magnus, P.; Sane, N.; Fauber, B. P.; Lynch, V. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2009**, *131*, 16045.
18. Chida, N.; Kato, T.; Yamada, H. *Heterocycles* **2010**, *82*, 563.
19. Kueenburg, B.; Czollner, L.; Froehlich, J.; Jordis, U. *Org. Process Res. Dev.* **1999**, *3*, 425.
20. Trost, B. M.; Toste, F. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 11262.
21. Trost, B. M.; Tang, W. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2002**, *41*, 2795.
22. Trost, B. M.; Tang, W.; Toste, F. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 14785.
23. Chen, P.; Bao, X.; Zhang, L.-F.; Ding, M.; Han, X.-J.; Li, J.; Zhang, G.-B.; Tu, Y.-Q.; Fan, C.-A. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 8161.
24. Chen, J.-Q.; Xie, J.-H.; Bao, D.-H.; Liu, S.; Zhou, Q.-L. *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 2714.
25. Tsuji, J.; Takahashi, H.; Morikawa, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1965**, *6*, 4387.
26. Trost, B. M.; Fullerton, T. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1973**, *95*, 292.
27. Lin, C.-F.; Ojima, I. *J. Org. Chem.* **2011**, *76*, 6240.
28. Shi, C.; Chien, C.-W.; Ojima, I. *Chem. Asian J.* **2011**, *6*, 674.

29. Choi, H.; Hua, Z.; Ojima, I. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, *6*, 2689.
30. Hua, Z.; Vassar, V. C.; Choi, H.; Ojima, I. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., U.S.A.* **2004**, *101*, 5411.
31. Chapsal, B. D.; Ojima, I. *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 1395.
32. Shi, C.; Ojima, I. *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *63*, 8563.
33. Chien, C.-W.; Shi, C.; Lin, C.-F.; Ojima, I. *Tetrahedron* **2011**, *67*, 6513.
34. Kulkarni, A. A.; Diver, S. T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *126*, 8110.
35. Trost, B. M.; Verhoeven, T. R.; Fortunak, J. M.; *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1979**, *20*, 2301.

Chapter 3

Pd-Catalyzed Asymmetric Allylic Amination Using Chiral BOP Ligands and Its Application for The Syntheses of Polycyclic Alkaloids

§3.1 Introduction of amarylidaceae alkaloids	77
§3.2 Results and discussion	81
§3.2.1 Synthesis of substrates.....	81
§3.2.2 Pd-catalyzed asymmetric allylic amination.....	81
§3.2.3 Synthesis of bicyclic and tetracyclic alkaloids	85
§3.3 Conclusions.....	89
§3.4 Experimental section.....	89
§3.5 References.....	104

§3.1 Introduction of amarylidaceae alkaloids

Amaryllidaceae family consists of about 85 genera and 1100 species.¹ To date, nearly 500 structurally diverse alkaloids have been isolated from these plants.¹ As mentioned in Chapter 2, (-)-galanthamine, one of the amaryllidaceae alkaloids, possesses acetylcholinesterase inhibitory activities.^{2,3} In addition, some representative alkaloids are shown in Figure 3-1. Most of them exhibit biological activities.⁴⁻¹⁹ Crinine-type alkaloids have been shown to be active against rat hepatoma cells.⁴ A preliminary structure-activity study revealed that a free secondary hydroxyl group at C11 and an α -5,10b-ethano bridge were essential for their biological activity.^{4,5} Lycorine was found to be a potential therapeutic agent against acute promyelocytic leukemia cells.⁶ Montanine and pancratistatin exhibited antiviral, anxiolytic, antidepressive, and anticonvulsive activities.⁷⁻¹⁹

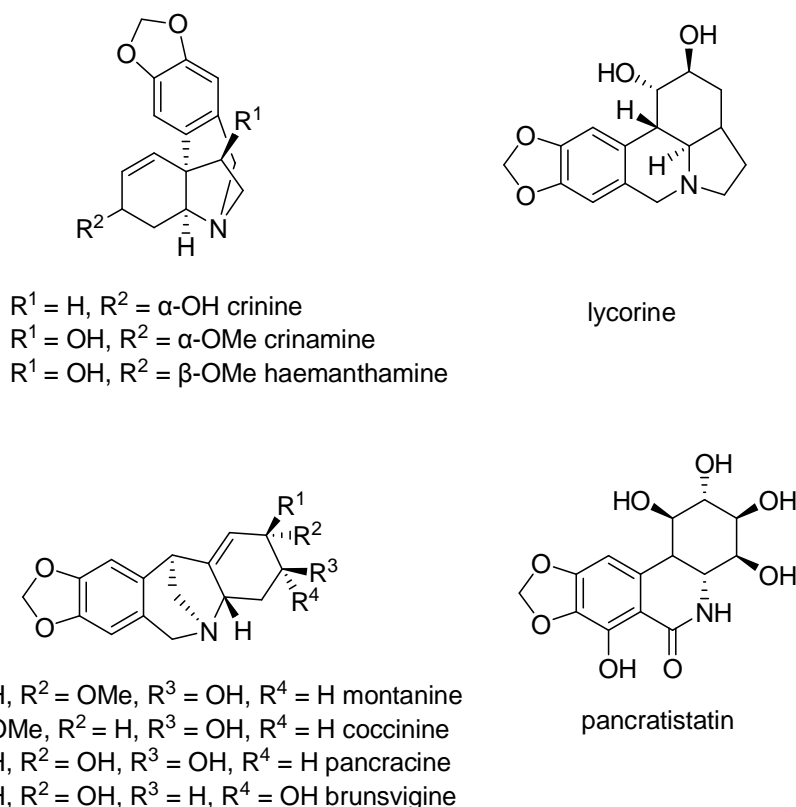
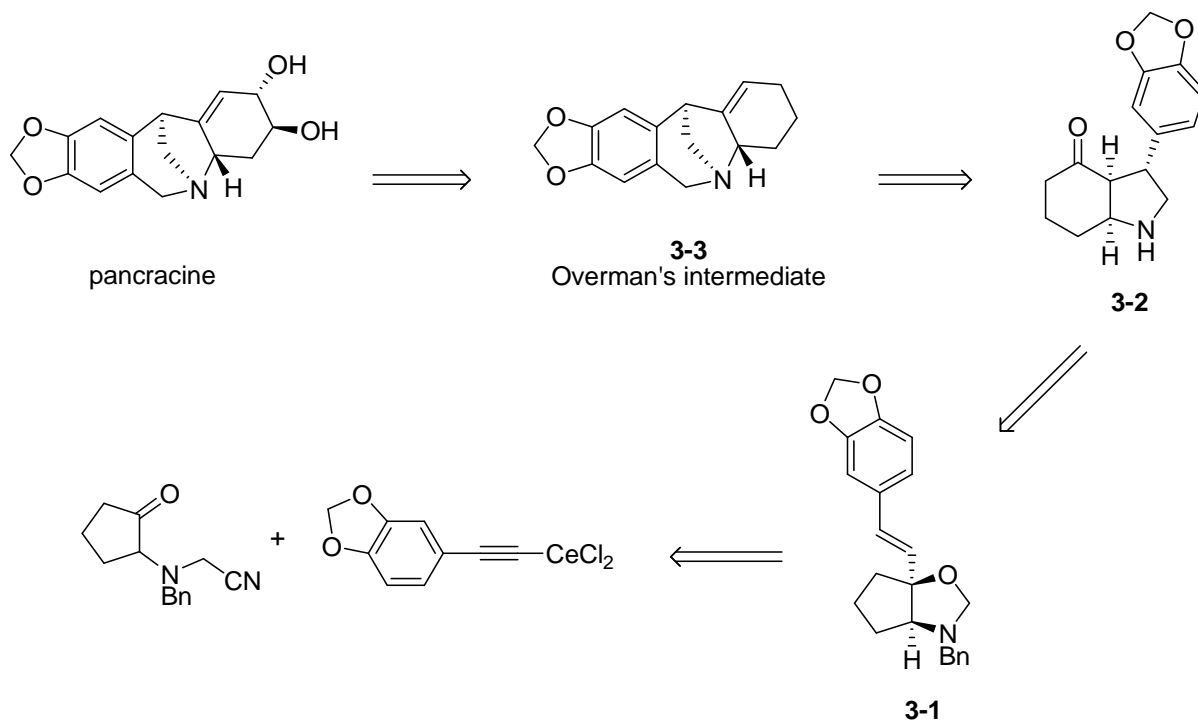
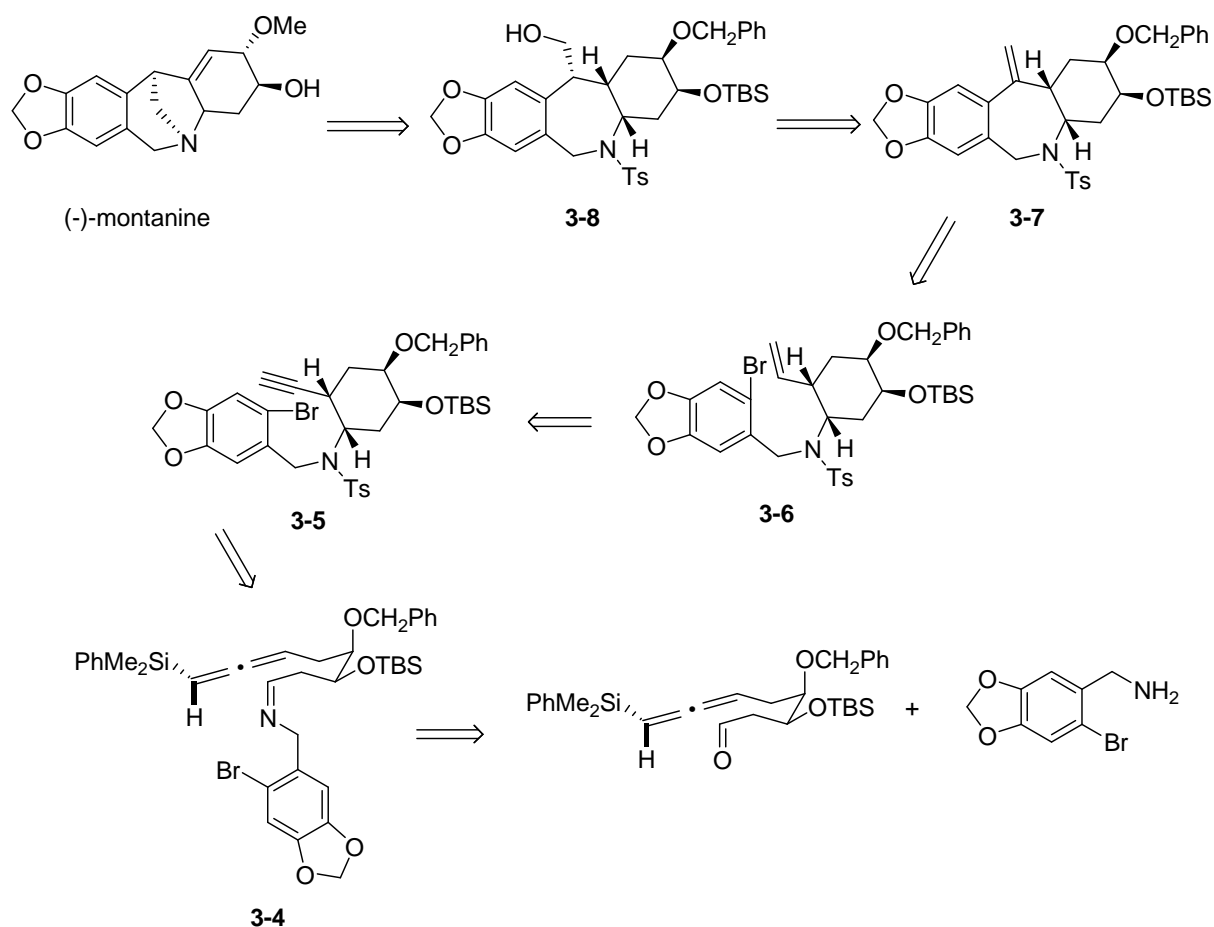


Figure 3-1. Amaryllidaceae alkaloids

Because of their diverse potential biological activities and intriguing structures, many chemical syntheses of these alkaloids have been reported.²⁰⁻³¹ The first total synthesis of racemic pancracine was accomplished by Overman (Scheme 3-1).²⁰ The Overman's intermediate **3-3** bearing a 5,11-methanomorphanthridine skeleton was constructed through a tandem aza-Cope rearrangement/Mannich cyclization of **3-1** and a Pictet-Spengler cyclization of **3-2**.²⁰ This intermediate **3-3** was also used in the asymmetric total synthesis of (-)-pancracine by Anada.²¹ Weinreb achieved the first enantioselective total synthesis of (-)-montanine employing an intramolecular concerted allenylsilane imino ene cyclization of **3-4** and an intramolecular Heck reaction of **3-5** as the pivotal steps (Scheme 3-2).²²



Scheme 3-1. Overman's total synthesis of pancracine

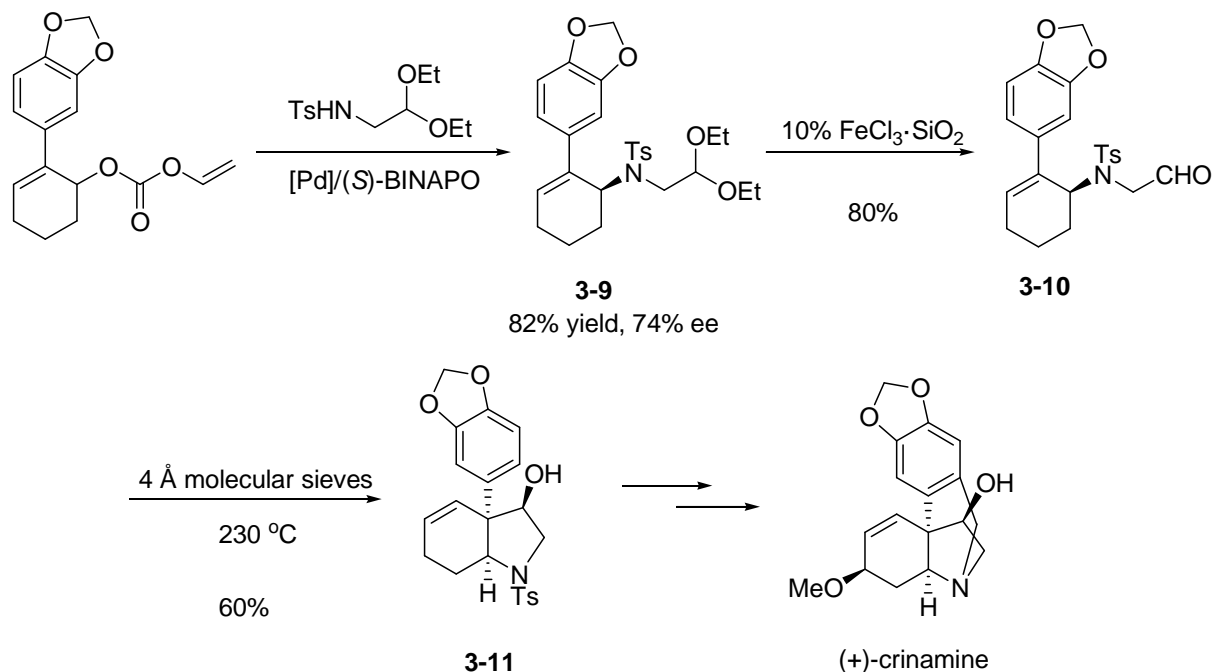


Scheme 3-2. Weinreb's enantioselective total synthesis of (-)-montanine

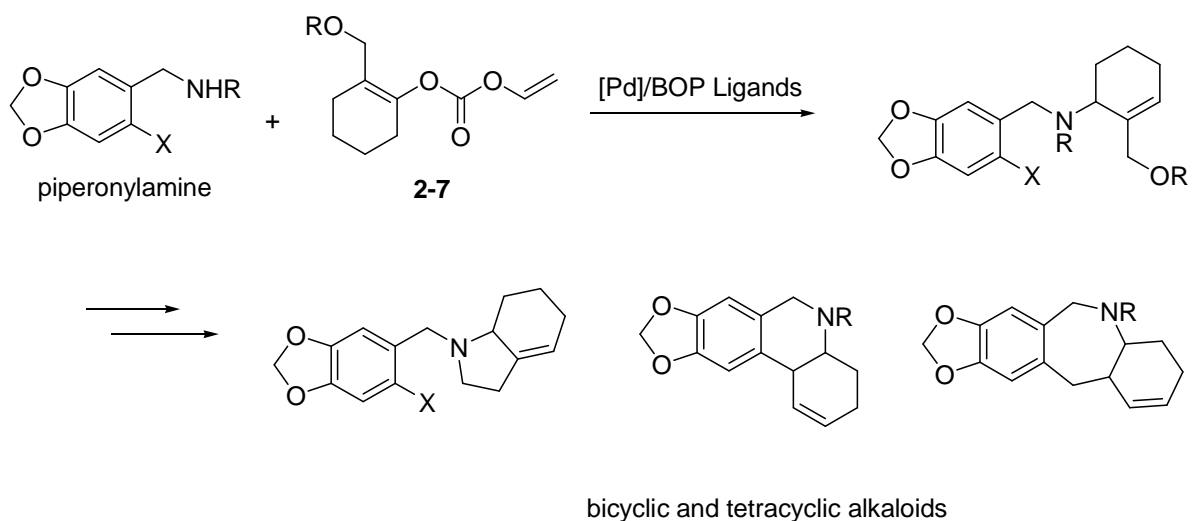
A Pd-catalyzed asymmetric allylic amination reaction was also applied in the total syntheses of crinine-type alkaloids.^{23,31} One of them was reported by Mori in 2004 (Scheme 3-3).²³ The cyclohexenylamine **3-9** was obtained in 82% yield and with 74% ee, followed by carbon-ene reaction to give the key intermediate **3-11** bearing a hydroindole moiety. From **3-11**, (+)-crinamine and (-)-haemanthidine were synthesized in a short sequence of steps.

The bicyclic and tetracyclic alkaloids (**3-2**, **3-7**, **3-11**, *etc.*) serve as key intermediates for the total synthesis of the amarylidaceae alkaloids. Some similar bicyclic and tetracyclic alkaloids bearing piperonylamine skeleton (Scheme 3-4) were designed as lead compounds in our lab. To synthesize these compounds and expand the scope of our BOP ligands, we decided to apply the

ligands to the Pd-catalyzed asymmetric allylic amination between derivatives of piperonylamines and carbonates **2-7** (Scheme 3-4).



Scheme 3-3. Mori's asymmetric total synthesis of (+)-crinamine

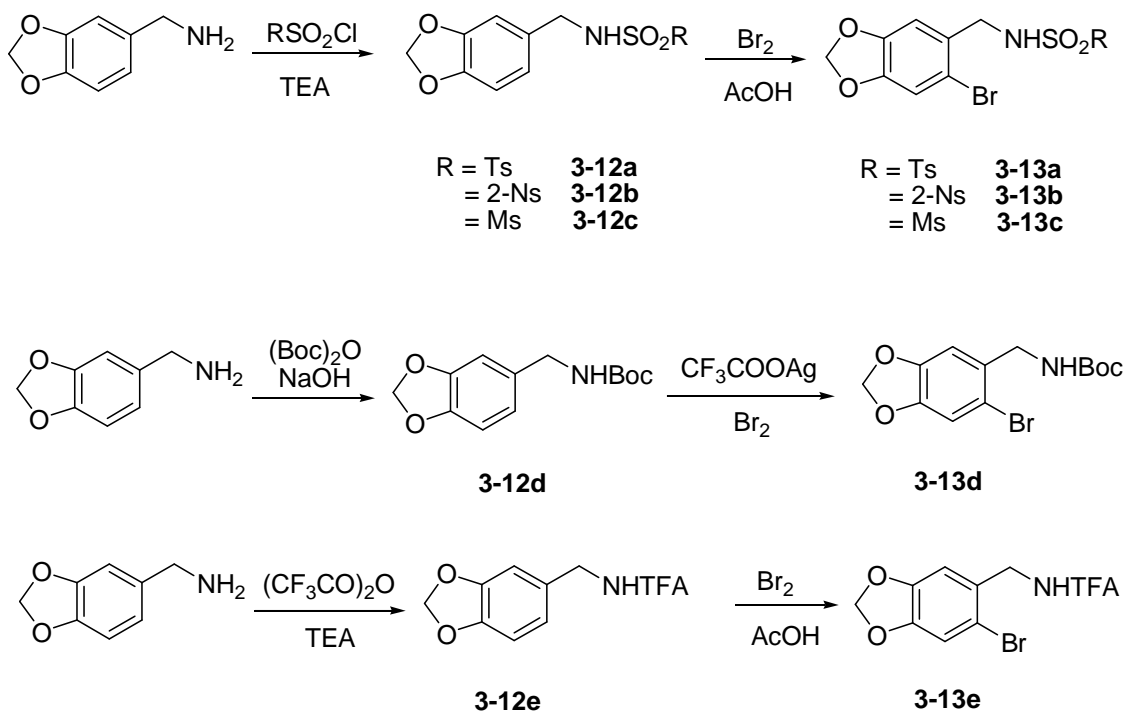


Scheme 3-4. Pd-AAA reactions for the syntheses of bicyclic and tetracyclic alkaloids

§3.2 Results and discussion

§3.2.1 Synthesis of substrates

A series of piperonylamides was prepared in our lab. Starting from commercially available piperonylamine, sulfonylamide **3-12a-c**, Boc-amide **3-12d** and trifluoroacetamide **3-12e** were obtained in good to excellent yields. Bromination of these amides afforded the corresponding 6-bromopiperonylamides **3-13a-e** (Scheme 3-5).



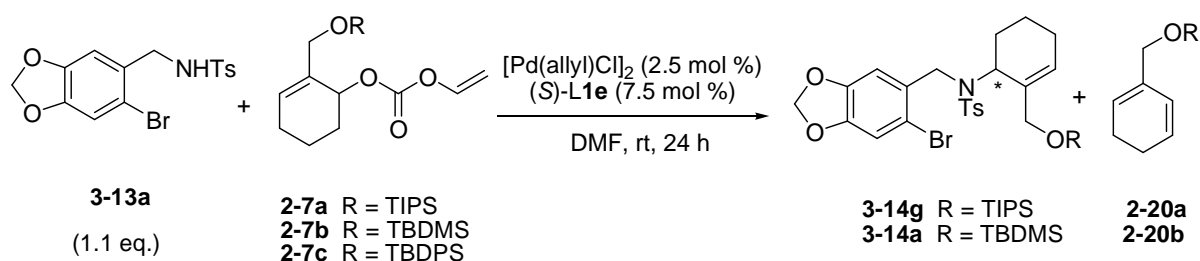
Scheme 3-5. Synthesis of substrates

§3.2.2 Pd-catalyzed asymmetric allylic amination

Initial screening of the allylic substrates **2-7a-c** was performed using the BOP ligand, (*S*)-**L1e**, and the nucleophile **3-13a**, under conditions nearly the same as those used for the successful intermolecular Pd-catalyzed AAE reaction.³² Thus, the reactions were carried out in DMF at a substrate concentration of 0.1 M with a Pd/(*S*)-**L1e** ratio of 1:1.5. The results are shown in Table 3-1. The cyclohexenylamides **3-14a** and **3-14g** were obtained in good yields and ees (Table 3-1,

entry 1 and 2), but with the same byproducts **2-20** in Pd-catalyzed AAE reaction.³² The size of the silyl groups affected the reaction significantly. No reaction occurred when **2-7c** was used as the substrate (Table 3-1, entry 3). We hypothesized that the nucleophilic attack suffered from the steric hindrance of the bulky TBDPS group. On the other hand, a slight increase in enantioselectivity for the formation of **3-14** was observed as the size of the silyl group increased (Table 3-1, entry 1 and 2). The cyclohexadiene was suppressed using **2-7b** as the substrate. Thus, **2-7b** was selected for the further study.

Table 3-1. Initial screening of allylic substrates



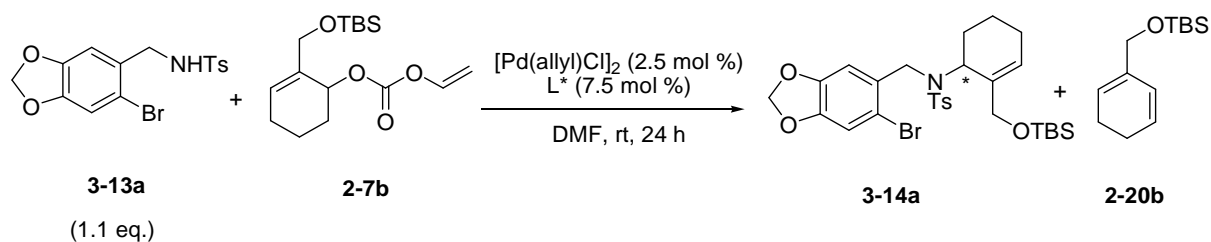
entry	substrate	conv ^a (%)	3-14^b (% ee)	3-14:2-20
1	2-7a	>95%	82	72:28
2	2-7b	>95%	85	85:15
3	2-7c	No Reaction (N.R.)	--	--

^aDetermined by ¹H NMR. ^bDetermined by HPLC using Chiralcel ODH.

Next, BOP ligands were screened using DMF as the solvent at room temperature for 24 h. The results are summarized in Table 3-2. (The result when (S)-L1e from Table 3-1 is used included for comparison). (S)-L1a bearing a benzyl group at the 3,3'-positions afforded **3-14a** with 80% ee (Table 3-2, entry 1). The introduction of a bulky substituent at the *meta* position, i.e., the 3,5-di-*tert*-butylbenzyl group at the 3,3'-positions, i.e., (S)-L1c, slightly improved the enantioselectivity but generated more byproducts (Table 3-2, entry 2). When (S)-L3e, the most efficacious ligand in Pd-AAE reaction,³² was employed in the reaction, the enantioselectivity is

considerably increased to 93% ee but with a lower product selectivity (Table 3-2, entry 4). All reactions were completed within a day.

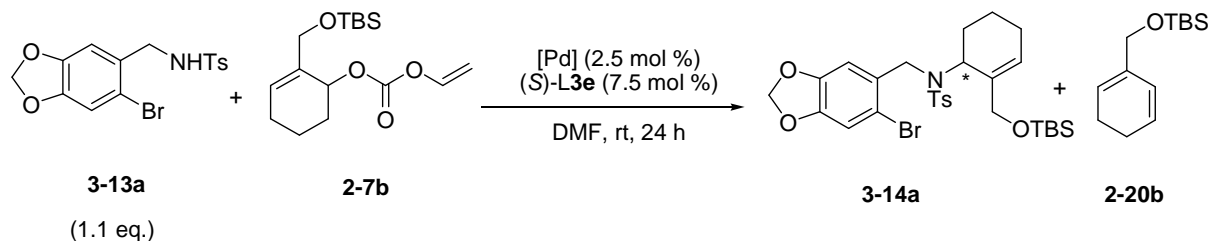
Table 3-2. Screening of BOP ligands



entry	ligand	conv ^a (%)	3-14a ^b (% ee)	3-14a:2-20b
1	(<i>S</i>)- L1a	>95%	80	91:9
2	(<i>S</i>)- L1c	>95%	83	85:15
3	(<i>S</i>)- L1e	>95%	85	85:15
4	(<i>S</i>)- L3e	>95%	93	73:27

^{a,b}See the footnotes of Table 3-1

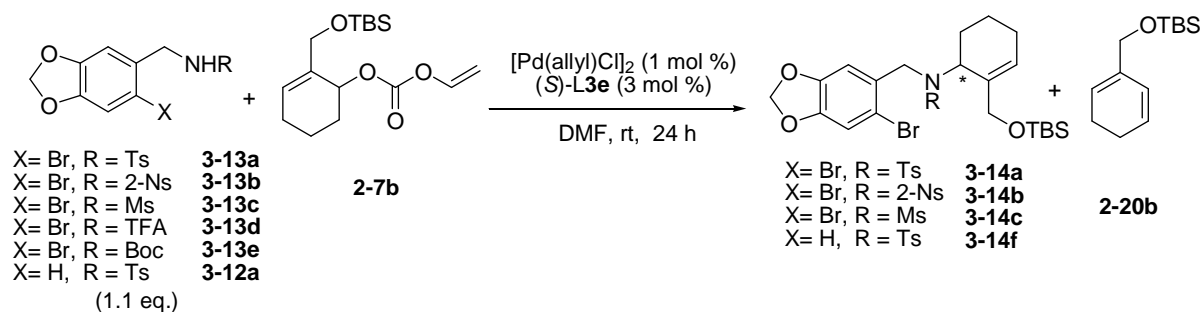
For further optimization, we switched the Pd-catalyst precursor Pd (II) [Pd(allyl)Cl]₂ to Pd(0) Pd₂(dba)₃. The same enantioselectivity was obtained (Table 3-3, entry 1). Lowering the temperature to 0 °C slightly increased the enantioselectivity to 95% ee, but the reaction was naturally slowed down (Table 3-3, entry 2). Lowering the catalyst loading to 1% did not affect the enantioselectivity, but the reaction was also slowed down (Table 3-3, entry 3). To our delight, 95% ee with full conversion was achieved by running the reaction at a higher concentration of **2-7b** (0.2 M) (Table 3-3, entry 4). Thus, this substrate concentration was used in the subsequent reactions as well. We also ran the reaction with [Pd(allyl)Cl]₂ catalyst and found that the nearly same result was obtained (Table 3-3, entry 5). Because Pd₂(dba)₃ released dba which has a similar polarity as the desired product and it is difficult to separate them through column chromatography, [Pd(allyl)Cl]₂ was selected for further study.

Table 3-3. Optimization of Pd-catalyzed AAA reactions

entry	catalyst	conv ^a (%)	3-14a ^b (% ee)	3-14a:2-20b
1	Pd ₂ (dba) ₃	>95	93	79:21
2 ^c	Pd ₂ (dba) ₃	66	95	86:14
3 ^d	Pd ₂ (dba) ₃	68	95	75:25
4 ^{d,e}	Pd ₂ (dba) ₃	>95	95	75:25
5 ^{d,e}	[Pd(allyl)Cl] ₂	>95	95	73:27

^{a,b}See the footnotes of Table 3-1. ^cAt 0 °C. ^d1 mol% of [Pd] and 3 mol% of BOP ligands. ^eAt 0.2 M concentration of **2-7b**.

The scope of the Pd-catalyzed AAA reaction was investigated using several piperonylamides under the optimized conditions (Table 3-4). The reaction employing sulfonylamides as nucleophiles proceeded smoothly to afford the corresponding products with excellent enantioselectivities (Table 3-4, entries 1-3, 6). The nucleophile **3-13c** with a small sulfonyl protecting group slightly decreased the enantioselectivity to 90% ee (Table 3-4, entry 3). The Boc protecting group is not stable in the Pd-catalyzed AAA reaction, since a considerable amount of piperonylamine was observed (Table 3-4, entry 4). Because of the strong electron withdrawing protecting group TFA, no reaction occurred when **3-13d** was used as the nucleophile (Table 3-4, entry 5).

Table 3-4. Pd-catalyzed AAA reactions

entry	substrate	conv ^a (%)	3-14^b (% ee)	3-14:2-20
1	3-13a	>95%	95	73:27
2	3-13b	>95%	94	70:30
3	3-13c	>95%	90	78:22
4	3-13d	N.R.	--	--
5	3-13e	N.R.	--	--
6	3-12a	>95%	93	78:22

^aSee the footnotes of Table 3-1. ^bDetermined by HPLC.

§3.2.3 Synthesis of polycyclic alkaloids

Because the 2-nitrobenzenesulfonyl protecting group can be removed readily by thiophenol,³⁹ we selected **3-13b** for the following syntheses of bicyclic and tetracyclic alkaloids. Additionally, we prepared (-)-**3-14b** with 94% ee and isolated 96% yield using a small excess of **2-7b** (1.4 equiv) to increase the product yield; i.e., piperonylamide **3-13b** became the limiting reactant under these conditions (Scheme 3-6). The absolute configuration of (+)-**3-14b** was determined by X-ray crystallography and the structure was shown in Figure 3-2. Since the nitro group is base sensitive, 4 N HCl in THF instead of TBAF was used for the deprotection of (-)-**3-14b** affording allylic alcohol **3-15b** in 99% yield. The nitrile **3-16** was prepared in excellent yield through a modified Mitsunobu protocol.³³ Next, the intramolecular Heck reaction of **3-16** was

examined under the same condition for the synthesis of the benzofuran compound **2-13**. Unfortunately, no reaction occurred. We conjectured that the 2-nitrobenzenesulfonyl group was too bulky. Thus, a nitrile **3-18** bearing a smaller protecting group TFA was prepared by the simple deprotection and protection of **3-16**. The successful intramolecular Heck reaction of **3-18** proved our hypothesis. However, **3-19** containing a small amount of isomers was difficult to purify and was directly deprotected in the presence of NaOH to give a *cis* tetracyclic alkaloid **3-20**. The relative stereochemistry of **3-20** was determined by 2D-NOESY.

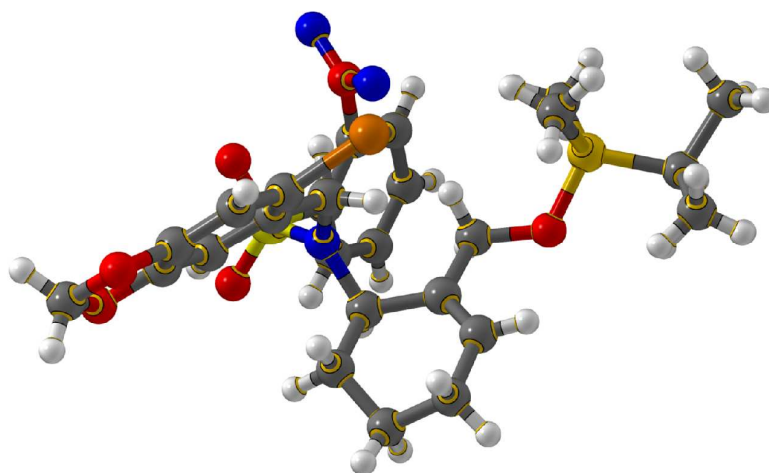
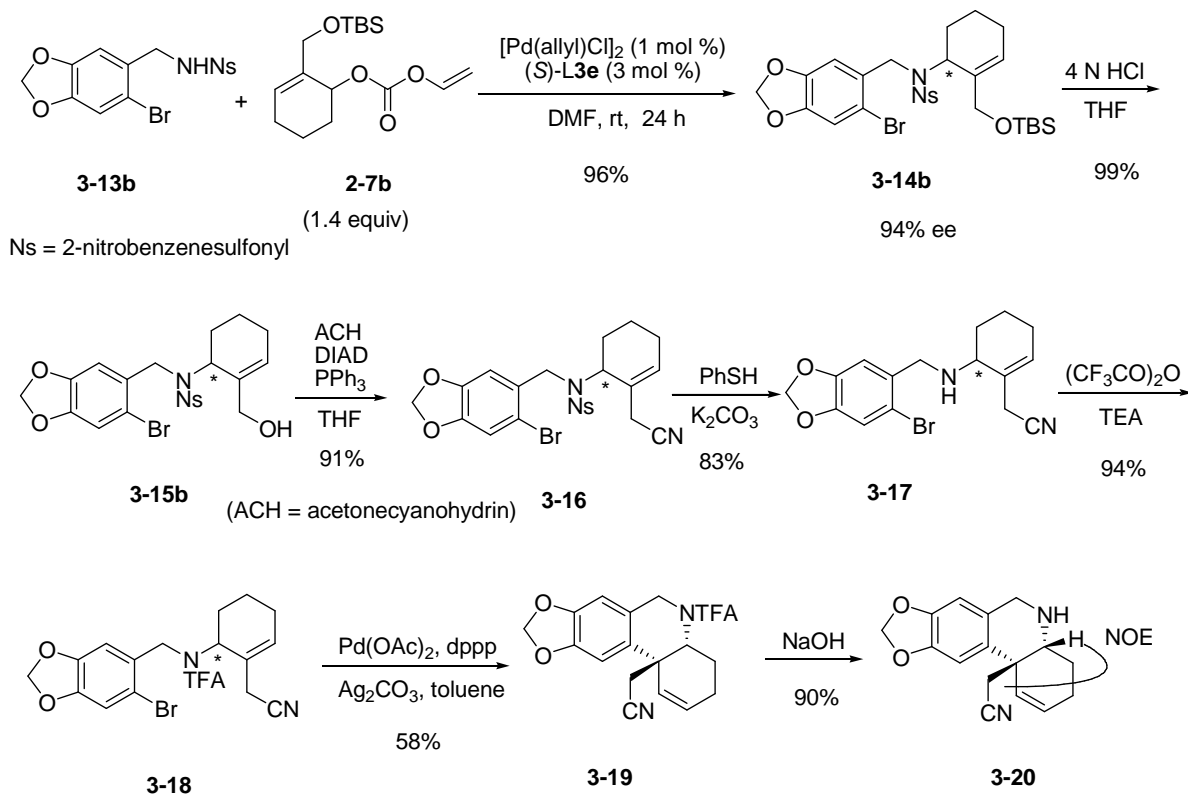


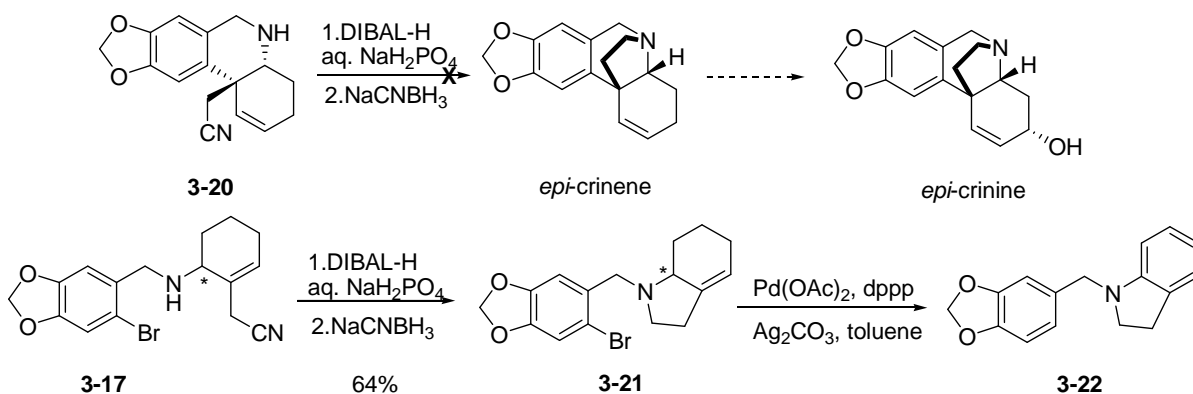
Figure 3-2. The absolute configuration of (+)-**3-14b**

With the tetracyclic alkaloid **3-20** in hand, we decided to synthesize *epi*-crinine. The direct way to accomplish this is using reductive amination to construct the five-membered ring (Scheme 3-7). This method is similar to that reported by Trost in his synthesis of (-)-glanthamine.³³ Unfortunately, it failed to give *epi*-crinine. The intermolecular reductive amination occurred and was determined by mass spectrum. At this point, we decided to construct the five-membered ring first. The reductive amination reaction preformed smoothly to give **3-21** in 64% yield (Scheme 3-7). However, a racemic indoline **3-22** instead of *epi*-crinine was obtained through the intramolecular Heck reaction. The mechanism is unclear and further study is underway. Meanwhile, another tetracyclic alkaloid **3-24** was synthesized starting from **3-14f**. Deprotection of **3-14** with TBAF gave allylic alcohol **3-15f** in 99% yield. Conversion of the alcohol **3-15f** to the allylic bromide **3-17** proceeded smoothly in the presence of phosphorus

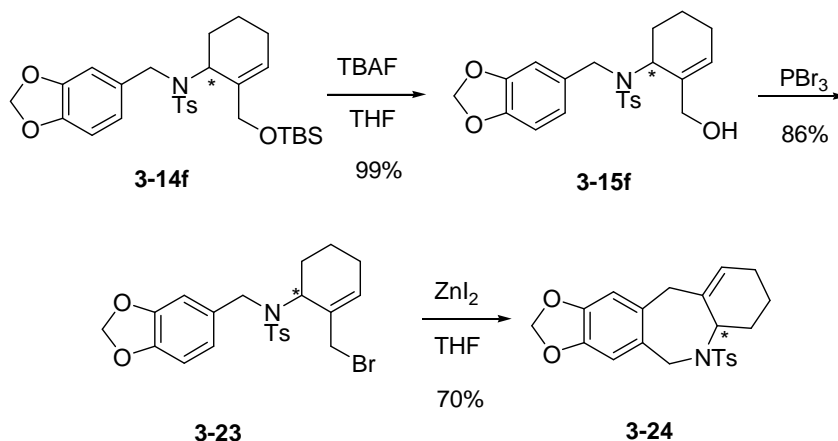
tribromide. In the final step, the tetracyclic alkaloid **3-24** was obtained in 70% yield through Friedel-Crafts alkylation.



Scheme 3-6. Synthesis of the tetracyclic alkaloid **3-20**



Scheme 3-7. Synthesis of *epi*-crinene



Scheme 3-8. Synthesis of the tetracyclic alkaloid **3-24**

The molecular modeling of crinene and *epi*-crinene was carried out using the Spartan program (MM2/PM3 for energy minimization) (Figure 3-3). The energy difference between crinene and *epi*-crinene was calculated to be 18.4 kJ/mol. The high ring strain energy of *epi*-crinene causes the failure of the formation of *epi*-crinene through the reductive amination and the intramolecular Heck reaction.

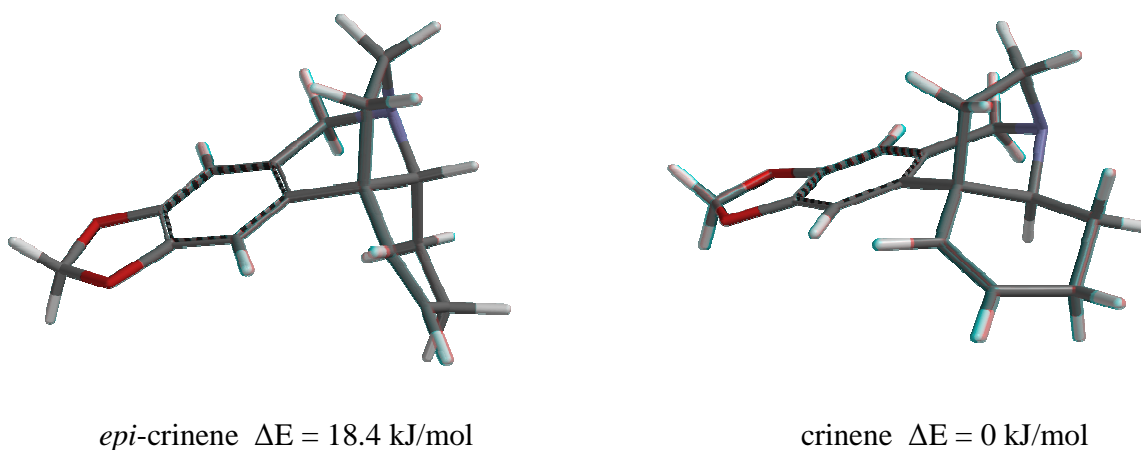


Figure 3-3. A molecular modeling study of crinene and *epi*-crinene

§3.3 Conclusions

The asymmetric efficacy of our novel BOP ligands were evaluated in the Pd-catalyzed asymmetric allylic amination reactions. The cyclohexenylamides **3-14a-c** and **3-14f** with excellent ees were obtained using the BOP ligand (*S*)-**L3e**. Starting from these amides, chiral polycyclic alkaloids **3-20**, **3-22** and **3-24** were synthesized in a short sequence of steps. Further syntheses of the derivatives of amarylidaceae alkaloids from the bicyclic and tetracyclic alkaloids are actively underway in our laboratory.

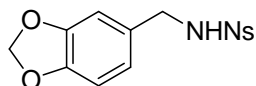
§3.4 Experimental section

General Methods. ¹H, ¹³C, and ³¹P NMR were measured on a Bruker Avance 500 (500 MHz for ¹H; 125 MHz for ¹³C), a Bruker Avance 400 (400 MHz for ¹H; 100 MHz for ¹³C), or a Varian Gemini-2300 300 MHz (300 MHz for ¹H; 75 MHz for ¹³C) NMR spectrometer in a deuterated solvent using residual protons (CHCl₃: ¹H, 7.26 ppm; ¹³C, 77.0 ppm) as the internal standard. Analytical HPLC in normal phase was carried out with a Shimadzu LC-2010A HPLC system using a Chiralcel OJ or a Chiralcel ODH. Analytical HPLC in reverse phase was carried out with a Shimadzu LC-2010A HPLC system using Chiralpak AD-RH analytical column. Melting points were measured on a Thomas Hoover Capillary melting point apparatus and are uncorrected. Optical rotations were measured on a Perkin-Helmer Model 241 polarimeter. TLC analyses were performed using Merck DC Alufolien 60F₂₅₄ aluminum pre-coated silica gel plates. Flash column chromatography was carried out using Silicycle SiliaFlashP60[®] silica gel (particle size 40_63 μm). High-resolution mass spectrometric analyses were carried out at the Mass Spectrometry Laboratory, University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign, Urbana, IL or by ICB&DD at Stony Brook University. Unless otherwise noted all reactions were carried out under argon or nitrogen atmosphere in oven-dried glassware using standard Schlenck techniques.

Material. Solvents were reagents grade and freshly dried, degassed and distilled before use. Anhydrous *N,N*-dimethylformamide (DMF) and acetonitrile were purchased from Acros Organic and used without further purification. Chemicals and reagents were purchased from

VWR, Fisher Scientific or Sigma-Aldrich and used without further purification unless otherwise noted.

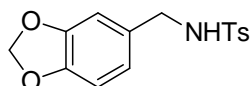
***N*-(Benzo[*d*][1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)-2-nitrobenzenesulfonamide (3-12b)**



To a solution of piperonyl amine (2.57 g, 17 mmol) and triethylamine (2.32 ml, 42 mmol) in dry CH₂Cl₂ (8.5 mL), a solution of 2-nitrobenzene sulfonyl chloride (3.02 g, 20 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (7 ml) was slowly added at room temperature. The resulting solution was stirred at the same temperature for 2.5 h. To the mixture was added aqueous 10% HCl, and then extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 15 ml). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄. After the drying agent was removed by filtration, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 2:1) to afford the amide **3-12b** (4.8 g, 78%) as a off-white solid. mp 159-160 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- *6d*) δ 3.33 (brs, 1H), 4.06 (d, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 2H), 5.93 (s, 2H), 6.72 (m, 3H), 7.76 (m, 2H), 7.77 (m, 2H), 7.88 (m, 1H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*6d*) δ 46.0, 100.9, 107.8, 108.1, 121.1, 124.2, 131.0, 132.4, 133.2, 133.8, 146.3, 147.1, 147.4. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for C₁₄H₁₆N₃O₆ [M]⁺ 354.0754, found 354.0762 (Δ = 2.2 ppm).

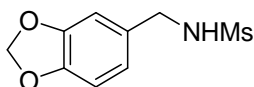
In the same manner, **3-12a** and **3-12c** were synthesized.

***N*-(Benzo[*d*][1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)-4-methylbenzenesulfonamide (3-12a)**



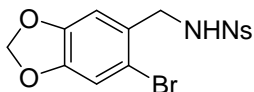
White solid; 85% yield; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.36 (s, 3H), 3.93 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 4.66 (brs, 1H), 5.84 (s, 2H), 6.58 (m, 3H), 7.23 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.67 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 2H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 22.0, 47.6, 108.6, 108.9, 121.8, 127.6, 130.1, 130.5, 137.3, 143.9, 147.7, 148.3. All data are in agreement with the literature values.³⁵

N-(Benzo[*d*][1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)methanesulfonamide (**3-12c**)



White solid; 87% yield; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 2.86 (s, 3H), 4.21 (d, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 2H), 4.82 (brs, 1H), 5.96 (s, 2H), 6.81 (m, 3H). All data are in agreement with the literature values.³⁶

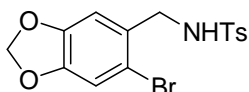
N-((6-Bromobenzo[*d*][1,3]dioxol-5-yl)methyl)-2-nitrobenzenesulfonamide (**3-13b**)



To a solution of **3-12b** (3.05 g, 10 mmol) in AcOH (10 mL) was added bromine (0.63 mL) dropwise. The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 h. Then it was washed with 5% Na_2SO_3 solution until decolorization. The aqueous phase was extracted three times with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford **3-13b** (3.56 g, 92%) as a off-white solid. mp 162-163 °C; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*6d*) δ 4.19 (s, 1H), 6.05 (s, 1H), 6.94 (s, 1H), 7.16 (s, 1H), 7.85 (m, 2H), 7.95 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, H), 8.68 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, DMSO-*6d*) δ 47.1, 103.0, 110.3, 113.0, 113.8, 125.3, 130.2, 130.4, 133.5, 133.8, 135.0, 148.0, 148.4, 148.5. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{16}\text{N}_3\text{O}_6\text{S}$ [$\text{M}+\text{NH}_4$] $^+$ 431.9859, found 431.9864 ($\Delta = 1.2$ ppm)

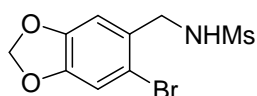
In the same manner, **3-13a** and **3-13c** were synthesized

N-((6-Bromobenzo[*d*][1,3]dioxol-5-yl)methyl)-4-methylbenzenesulfonamide (**3-13a**)



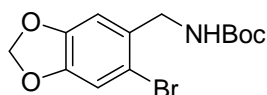
White solid; 92% yield; mp 156-157 °C; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 2.42 (s, 3H), 4.11 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 2H), 4.87 (brs, 1H), 5.94 (s, 2H), 6.76 (s, 1H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 7.27 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.71 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 21.5, 47.4, 101.9, 110.4, 112.6, 114.1, 127.1, 128.6, 129.6, 136.9, 143.4, 147.4, 148.1. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{15}\text{BrNO}_4\text{S}$ $[\text{M}+\text{NH}_4]^+$ 383.9900, found 383.9900 ($\Delta = 0$ ppm).

***N*-((6-Bromobenzo[*d*][1,3]dioxol-5-yl)methyl)methanesulfonamide (3-13c)**



White solid; 91% yield; mp 140-141 °C; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 2.86 (s, 3H), 4.30 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 2H), 4.81 (brs, 1H), 6.00 (s, 2H), 6.94 (s, 1H), 7.02 (s, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 41.2, 47.3, 101.9, 110.3, 112.8, 114.1, 128.7, 147.5, 148.3. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $\text{C}_9\text{H}_{14}\text{BrN}_2\text{O}_4\text{S}$ $[\text{M}+\text{NH}_4]^+$ 324.9852, found 324.9850 ($\Delta = -0.6$ ppm).

***tert*-Butyl (6-bromobenzo[*d*][1,3]dioxol-5-yl)methylcarbamate (3-13d)**

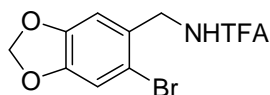


To a suspension of piperonylamine (3.02 g, 20 mmol) in water (20 mL) was added $(\text{Boc})_2\text{O}$ (5.68 g, 26 mmol) and NaOH (1.6 g, 40 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 h. AcOH (40 mL) was then added. The mixture was cooled to 0 °C and pH was adjusted to 2-3 with 2N HCl. The organic layer was washed with 1 M KHSO_4 water solution and brine and dried over Na_2SO_4 . After the drying agent was removed by filtration, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to give the crude **3-12d** (4.6 g, 92%) as a white solid. The crude product was directly used for the next step without any further purification.

To a suspension of **3-12d** and CF_3COOAg in CH_2Cl_2 , bromine (1.2 mL, 24 mmol) was added dropwise at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 3 h

and then filtered. The resulting solution was washed with 5% NaHCO₃ solution and dried over Na₂SO₄. After the drying agent was removed by filtration, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 6:1) to afford the **3-13d** (3.6 g, 61%) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.46 (s, 9H), 4.28 (d, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 2H), 4.99 (brs, 1H), 5.97 (s, 2H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 28.2, 44.5, 79.4, 101.6, 109.5, 112.5, 113.6, 131.1, 147.3, 147.4, 155.6. All data are in agreement with the literature values.³⁶

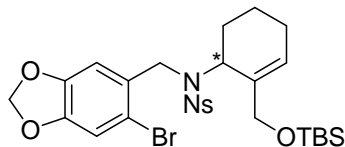
N-((6-Bromobenzo[*d*][1,3]dioxol-5-yl)methyl)-2,2,2-trifluoroacetamide (**3-13e**)



To a solution of piperonylamine (151 mg, 1.0 mmol) in DCM was added triethylamine (0.34 mL, 2.5 mmol) and (CF₃CO)₂O (0.18 mL, 1.3 mmol.) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 h, and then was diluted with H₂O. The resulting mixture was extracted with AcOEt. The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄. After removal of the drying agent, the solution was concentrated in Na₂SO₄ to give **3-12e** as a white solid. The crude product was directly used for the next step without any further purification.

To a solution of **3-12e** in AcOH (1 mL) was added bromine (0.06 mL, 1.2 mmol) dropwise at room temperature. The resulting solution was stirred at the same temperature for 3 h. Then it was washed with 5% Na₂SO₃ solution until decolorization. The aqueous phase was extracted three times with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford **3-13e** (243 mg, 75% over two steps) as a white solid. mp 98-99 °C; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.51 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 2H), 5.99 (s, 2H), 6.76 (brs, 1H), 6.88 (s, 1H), 7.02 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 44.1, 102.1, 110.7, 113.0, 114.63, 115.8 (q, *J* = 286 Hz), 128.2, 147.8, 148.7, 157.1 (q, *J* = 37.1 Hz); HRMS (ESI+) calcd for C₁₀H₈BrF₃NO₃ [M+H]⁺ 325.9634, found 325.9633 (Δ = -0.3 ppm).

(-)-*N*-(6-Bromobenzo[*d*][1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)-*N*-(2-(*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxymethyl)cyclohex-2-enyl)-2-nitrobenzenesulfonamide ((-)-3-14b**)**

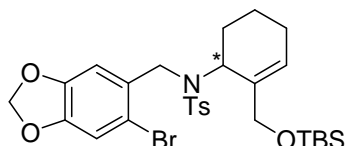


A solution of **3-13b** (1.2 g, 3.2 mmol), [Pd(allyl)Cl]₂ (11.5 mg 1 mol%) and (*S*)-**L3e** (94.72 mg, 3 mol%) in DMF (15 mL) was preincubated for 15 min. To the solution was added a solution of carbonate **2-7b** (1.7 g, 5.3 mmol) in DMF (15 mL) dropwise at room temperature. The solution was stirred at the same temperature for 24 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with diethyl ether and washed with water (3 x 10 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with diethyl ether (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 20:1) to afford **3-14b** (1.8 g, 96%) as a white solid. Enantiomers were separated by HPLC using Chiralcel OJ column eluting with 99:1 hexanes/isopropanol at 1.0 mL/min. Retention times: major enantiomer 33.1 min. and minor 40.8 min. mp 144-145 °C; [α]_D²¹ -88.8 (*c* 1.0, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ -0.07 (s, 3H), -0.04 (s, 3H), 0.83 (s, 9H), 1.44 (m, 2H), 1.67 (m, 1H), 1.97 (m, 3H), 3.37 (d, *J* = 14.6 Hz, 1H), 3.88 (d, *J* = 14.6 Hz, 1H), 4.22 (d, *J* = 17.6 Hz, 1H), 4.51 (brs, 1H), 4.73 (d, *J* = 17.6 Hz, 1H), 5.89 (s, 1H), 5.93 (s, 1H), 6.12 (brs, 1H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 7.61 (m, 2H), 7.67 (m, 1H), 7.99 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ -5.5, -5.4, 18.3, 20.7, 24.4, 25.9, 29.9, 48.6, 55.9, 63.0, 101.7, 109.1, 112.3, 112.5, 124.1, 128.8, 130.6, 131.6, 131.7, 133.5, 133.6, 133.7, 147.3, 147.4, 147.6; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for C₂₇H₃₅BrN₂O₇SSi [M]⁺ 638.1118, found 638.1127 (Δ = 1.4 ppm).

The synthesis of (+)-**3-14b** followed the same procedure. [α]_D²¹ +84.6 (*c* 1.0, CH₂Cl₂); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ -0.07 (s, 3H), -0.04 (s, 3H), 0.83 (s, 9H), 1.44 (m, 2H), 1.67 (m, 1H), 1.97 (m, 3H), 3.37 (d, *J* = 14.6 Hz, 1H), 3.88 (d, *J* = 14.6 Hz, 1H), 4.22 (d, *J* = 17.6 Hz, 1H), 4.51 (brs, 1H), 4.73 (d, *J* = 17.6 Hz, 1H), 5.89 (s, 1H), 5.93 (s, 1H), 6.12 (brs, 1H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 7.61 (m, 2H), 7.67 (m, 1H), 7.99 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ -5.5, -5.4, 18.3, 20.7, 24.4, 25.9, 29.9, 48.6, 55.9, 63.0, 101.7, 109.1, 112.3, 112.5, 124.1, 128.8, 130.6, 131.6, 131.7, 133.5, 133.6, 133.7, 147.3, 147.4, 147.6.

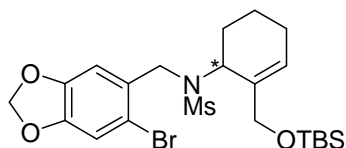
In the same manner, **3-14a**, **3-14c**, **3-14f** and **3-14g** were synthesized

***N*-(6-Bromobenzo[*d*][1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)-*N*-(2-(*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxymethyl)cyclohex-2-enyl)-4-methylbenzenesulfonamide (**3-14a**)**



White solid; Enantiomers were separated by HPLC using Chiralcel ODH column eluting with 99:1 hexanes/isopropanol at 1.0 mL/min. Retention times: major enantiomer 30.5 min. and minor 38.3 min; mp 127-128 °C; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ -0.03 (s, 6H), 0.89 (s, 9H), 1.41 (m, 2H), 1.79 (m, 2H), 1.94 (m, 2H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 3.41 (d, $J = 14.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.47 (d, $J = 14.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.99 (d, $J = 15.8$ Hz, 1H), 4.39 (s, 1H), 4.50 (d, $J = 15.8$ Hz, 1H), 5.96 (s, 1H), 6.06 (brs, 1H), 6.72 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.79 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 7.30 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ -5.7, -5.6, 18.2, 20.5, 21.4, 24.4, 25.8, 30.0, 48.1, 54.8, 63.4, 100.9, 107.7, 108.9, 121.6, 127.1, 127.9, 129.5, 132.3, 134.2, 138.2, 143.0, 146.7, 147.6; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{38}\text{BrNNaO}_5\text{SSi}$ $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ 630.1316, found 630.1315 ($\Delta = -0.2$ ppm).

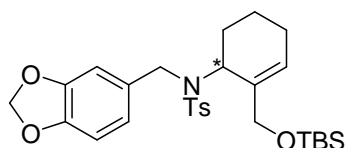
***N*-(6-Bromobenzo[*d*][1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)-*N*-(2-(*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxymethyl)cyclohex-2-enyl)methanesulfonamide (**3-14c**)**



Amphorus solid; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 0.06 (s, 3H), 0.07 (s, 3H), 0.89 (s, 9H), 1.42 (m, 1H), 1.47 (m, 1H), 1.90 (m, 4H), 3.08 (s, 3H), 4.02 (d, $J = 12.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.06 (d, $J = 12.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.15 (d, $J = 17.3$ Hz, 1H), 4.38 (d, $J = 17.3$ Hz, 1H), 4.58 (brs, 1H), 5.95 (d, $J = 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.98 (d, $J = 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 7.26 (s, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ -

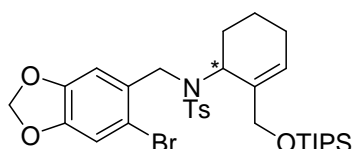
5.3, -4.8, 18.3, 19.8, 24.8, 25.9, 30.5, 38.4, 48.6, 53.8, 65.4, 101.8, 109.9, 112.1, 112.4, 131.1, 132.6, 134.5, 147.5, 147.6; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for C₂₂H₃₄BrNNaO₅SSi [M+Na]⁺ 554.1003, found 554.1007 ($\Delta = 0.7$ ppm).

***N*-(Benzo[*d*][1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)-*N*-(2-(*tert*-butyldimethylsiloxymethyl)cyclohex-2-enyl)-4-methylsulfonamide (3-14f)**



White solid; 94% yield (using 1.2 equiv of **2-7b**); Enantiomers were separated by HPLC using Chiralcel OJ column eluting with 99:1 hexanes/isopropanol at 1.0 mL/min. Retention times: major enantiomer 36.3 min. and minor 44.5 min; mp 88-89 °C; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ -0.03 (s, 6H), 0.89 (s, 9H), 1.41 (m, 2H), 1.79 (m, 2H), 1.95 (m, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 3.42 (d, *J* = 14.1 Hz, 1H), 3.47 (d, *J* = 14.6 Hz, 1H), 3.99 (d, *J* = 15.8 Hz, 1H), 4.39 (brs, 1H), 4.51 (d, *J* = 15.8 Hz, 1H), 5.96 (s, 2H), 6.06 (brs, 1H), 6.72 (d, *J* = 8.0Hz, 1H), 6.79 (d, *J* = 8.0Hz, 1H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 7.29 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ -5.6, 18.2, 20.5, 21.4, 24.4, 25.8, 30.0, 48.1, 54.8, 63.4, 100.9, 107.7, 108.9, 121.6, 127.1, 127.9, 129.5, 132.3, 134.2, 138.2, 143.0, 146.7, 147.6; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for C₂₈H₄₀NO₅SSi [M+H]⁺ 530.2391, found 530.2384 ($\Delta = -1.3$ ppm).

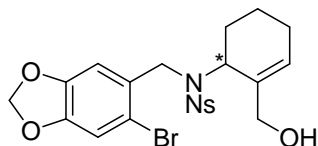
***N*-(6-Bromobenzo[*d*][1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)-*N*-(2-(triisopropylsiloxymethyl)cyclohex-2-enyl)-4-methylbenzenesulfonamide (3-14g)**



White solid; mp 120-121 °C; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 0.94 (s, 21H), 1.30 (m, 1H), 1.42 (m, 1H), 1.82 (m, 2H), 1.93 (m, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 3.30 (d, *J* = 14.6 Hz, 1H), 3.44 (d, *J* =

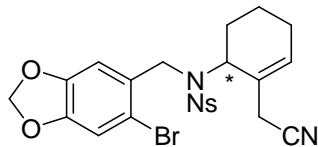
14.6 Hz, 1H), 4.14 (d, $J = 17.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.30 (brs, 1H), 4.44 (d, $J = 17.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.94 (d, $J = 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.97 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 7.31 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 11.7, 17.9, 17.9, 19.8, 21.4, 24.3, 30.6, 48.6, 54.9, 63.1, 101.6, 109.6, 112.0, 112.0, 121.6, 127.1, 127.2, 128.0, 129.6, 131.1, 133.2, 137.4, 143.4, 147.1, 147.3; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{44}\text{BrNaNO}_5\text{SSi}$ $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ 672.1785, found 672.1787 ($\Delta = 0.3$ ppm).

***N*-(6-Bromobenzo[*d*][1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)-*N*-(2-hydroxymethylcyclohex-2-enyl)-2-nitrobenzenesulfonamide (3-15b)**



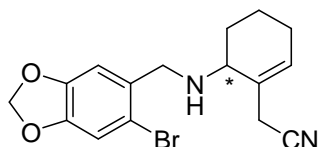
To a solution of **3-14b** (1.59 g, 2.6 mmol) in THF (30 mL) was added 4N HCl (6.5 mL) dropwise at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 h. The aqueous layer was extracted with AcOH. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 . After removal of the drying agent, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 2:1) to afford **3-15b** (1.31 g, 99%) as a white solid. mp 78-79 °C; $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{21} -114.0$ (c 0.88, CH_2Cl_2); ^1H NMR (400MHz, CDCl_3): δ 1.58 (m, 2H), 1.75 (m, 1H), 2.03 (m, 3H), 2.83 (d, $J = 17.1$ Hz, 1H), 2.94 (d, $J = 17.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.27 (d, $J = 17.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.54 (brs, 1H), 4.74 (d, $J = 17.1$ Hz, 1H), 5.89 (s, 1H), 5.93 (s, 1H), 6.21 (brs, 1H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 7.66 (m, 3H), 7.94 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 20.9, 24.8, 28.7, 48.4, 55.2, 64.1, 101.8, 109.4, 112.4, 113.3, 124.2, 129.8, 131.6, 131.8, 133.5, 133.7, 133.8, 135.2, 147.4, 147.5, 147.6; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{22}\text{BrN}_2\text{O}_7\text{S}$ $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ 525.0326, found 525.0328 ($\Delta = 0.4$ ppm).

***N*-(6-Bromobenzo[*d*][1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)-*N*-(2-cyanomethylcyclohex-2-enyl)-2-nitrobenzenesulfonamide (**3-16**)**



To a stirred solution of triphenylphosphine (130 mg, 0.5 mmol) in dry THF (2.5 mL) was added dropwise diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (0.1 mL, 0.5 mmol) at $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$. The resulting mixture was stirred for 20 min at the same temperature. Alcohol **3-15b** (124 mg, 0.25 mmol) in THF (0.5 mL) was added to the mixture and stirred for 20 min at $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$. To the solution was added acetone cyanohydrin (0.034 mL, 0.38 mmol) in 0.15 mL of THF. The resulting solution was stirred at $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 4h and then warmed to room temperature and stirred for additional 8 h. Methanol (0.1 mL) was added to the solution to quench the excess acetone cyanohydrin. The organic solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by chromatography on silical gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 5:1) to give **3-16** (115 mg, 91%) as a white solid. mp $189\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ - $191\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$; $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{21}$ -91.3 (*c* 0.46, CH_2Cl_2); $^1\text{H NMR}$ (500MHz, CDCl_3): δ 1.55 (m, 2H), 1.75 (m, 1H), 2.02 (m, 2H), 2.84 (d, *J* = 19.1 Hz, 1H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 19.1 Hz, 1H), 4.27 (d, *J* = 17.0 Hz, 1H), 4.54 (brs, 1H), 4.74 (d, *J* = 17.0 Hz, 1H), 5.90 (s, 1H), 5.92 (s, 1H), 6.22 (brs, 1H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 7.62 (m, 1H), 7.70 (m, 2H), 7.94 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H); $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 20.8, 22.0, 24.9, 28.5, 48.2, 57.1, 101.9, 109.3, 112.6, 113.5, 117.2, 124.5, 125.5, 129.1, 131.9, 132.0, 133.5, 134.1, 134.5, 147.6, 147.7, 147.8; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{21}\text{BrN}_3\text{O}_6\text{S}$ [*M* + *H*] $^+$ 534.0329, found 534.0330 (Δ = 0.2 ppm).

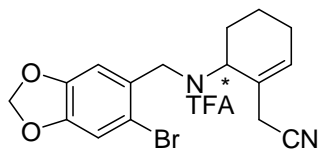
2-(6-(6-Bromobenzo[*d*][1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethylamino)cyclohex-1-enyl)acetonitrile (3-17**)**



To a stirred solution of **3-16** (267 mg, 0.5 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (207 mg, 1.5 mmol) in DMF was added PhSH (93.5 mg, 0.85 mmol) dropwise at room temperature. The mixture was stirred

for 3 h at the same temperature. The resulting solution was washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 . After removal of the drying agent, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel pretreated with TEA (hexanes/AcOEt = 8:1) to give **3-17** as a colorless oil (140 mg, 83% yield). ^1H NMR (500MHz, CDCl_3): δ 1.60 (brs, 1H), 1.81 (m, 2H), 1.91 (m, 2H), 2.1 (m, 2H), 3.1 (brs, 1H), 3.12 (d, $J = 2.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.16 (d, $J = 2.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.63 (d, $J = 13.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.89 (d, $J = 13.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.88 (brs, 1H), 5.89 (s, 1H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 18.2, 23.0, 25.2, 27.6, 50.9, 53.6, 101.6, 110.1, 112.6, 114.0, 118.5, 128.4, 130.0, 132.8, 147.3, 147.4; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{18}\text{BrN}_2\text{O}_2$ $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ 349.0546, found 349.0547 ($\Delta = 0.3$ ppm).

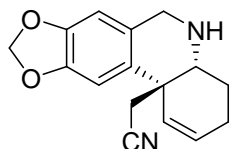
***N*-(6-Bromobenzo[*d*][1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)-*N*-(2-cyanomethylcyclohex-2-enyl)-2,2,2-trifluoroacetamide (3-18)**



To a solution of **3-17** (145 mg, 0.41 mmol) in DCM was added TEA (0.14 mL, 1.0 mmol) and $(\text{CF}_3\text{CO})_2\text{O}$ (0.07 mL, 0.53 mmol) at 0°C . The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 h. The resulting solution was washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 . After removal of the drying agent, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 5:1) to give **3-18** (174 mg, 94%) as an amorphous solid. $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{21} -72.3$ (c 0.39, CH_2Cl_2); ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400MHz): δ 1.66 (m, 3.3 H), 1.96 (m, 0.7 H), 2.10 (m, 2H), 2.83 (s, 0.35H), 2.86 (s, 0.35H), 2.89 (s, 1.3 H), 4.14 (d, $J = 16.0$ Hz, 0.65H), 4.46 (d, $J = 17.0$ Hz, 0.35H), 4.62 (brs, 1H), 4.68 (d, $J = 17.0$ Hz, 0.35H), 4.77 (d, $J = 16.0$ Hz, 0.65H), 5.95 (s, 0.65H), 5.97 (s, 0.65H), 6.12 (s, 0.7H), 6.12 (brs, 0.35H), 6.39 (s, 0.65H), 6.55 (s, 0.65H), 6.72 (s, 0.35H), 6.98 (s, 0.65H), 7.01 (s, 0.35H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 20.5, 21.0, 21.8, 22.0, 24.7, 24.8, 26.6, 29.1, 46.9, 49.7, 56.9, 56.9, 102.0, 102.2, 107.3, 108.4, 112.7, 112.8, 112.8, 113.4, 116.0 (q, $J = 230$ Hz), 116.4 (q, $J = 229$ Hz), 116.4, 117.1, 124.2, 125.0, 127.5, 127.9, 132.4, 135.1, 147.6, 147.8, 147.8, 148.3,

157.9, 158.2 (q, $J = 35.7$ Hz); HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{18}H_{17}BrF_3N_2O_3$ $[M + H]^+$ 445.0369, found 445.0370 ($\Delta = 0.2$ ppm).

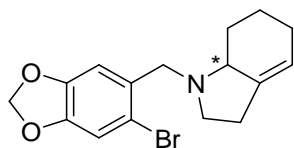
***cis*-2-(3,4,4a,5,6,11b-Hexahydro-[1,3]dioxolo[4,5-*j*]phenanthridin-11b-yl)acetonitrile (3-20)**



To a 10 mL of flask was added **3-18** (120 mg, 0.32 mmol), $Pd(OAc)_2$ (11.6 mg, 0.05 mmol), Ag_2CO_3 (284 mg, 1.0 mmol) and dppp (21 mg, 0.05 mmol). Degassed toluene (4 mL) was added and the resulting suspension was heated at 110 °C for 24h. The mixture was filtered and the resulting solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silical gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 6:1) afford **3-19** (49 mg, 58%) as a colorless oil, containing a small amount of isomers. $[\alpha]_D^{21} -80.0$ (c 1.5, CH_2Cl_2); 1H NMR (500MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 1.81 (m, 2H), 2.20 (m, 1H), 2.33 (m, 1H), 2.55 (s, 0.8H), 2.59 (s, 0.6H), 2.61 (s, 0.6 H), 4.14 (d, $J = 10.9$ Hz, 0.6H), 4.29 (d, $J = 18.2$ Hz, 0.6H), 4.57 (d, $J = 16.8$ Hz, 0.4H), 4.82 (m, 0.8H), 5.06 (d, $J = 18.2$ Hz, 0.6H), 5.95 (brs, 3H), 6.11 (m, 1H), 6.54 (s, 0.4H), 6.58 (s, 0.6H), 6.82 (s, 0.6H), 6.86 (s, 0.4H); HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{18}H_{16}F_3N_2O_3$ $[M + H]^+$ 365.1108, found 365.1112 ($\Delta = 1.1$ ppm).

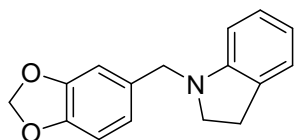
To a stirred solution of **3-19** (36 mg, 0.1 mmol) in EtOH was added 2 M NaOH (0.2 mL) at room temperature. The solution was stirred overnight at the same condition. After removal of the solvent, the residue was purified by column chromatography on silical gel pretreated with TEA (hexanes/AcOEt = 1:1) afford **3-20** (24 mg, 90%) as a colorless oil. $[\alpha]_D^{20} -74.7$ (c 1.5, CH_2Cl_2); 1H NMR (500MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 1.84 (m, 3H), 2.17 (m, 2H), 2.69 (d, $J = 21.1$ Hz, 1H), 2.92 (d, $J = 21.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.22 (dd, $J = 10.4$ Hz, $J = 4.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.94 (d, $J = 19.8$ Hz, 1H), 4.02 (d, $J = 19.8$ Hz, 1H), 5.84 (s, 2H), 5.91 (s, 2H), 6.47 (s, 1H), 6.81 (s, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 22.9, 24.5, 30.8, 40.0, 45.7, 54.6, 100.9, 106.1, 106.6, 117.8, 128.0, 128.6, 130.6, 131.3, 146.3, 146.8; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{16}H_{17}N_2O_2$ $[M + H]^+$ 269.1285, found 269.1282 ($\Delta = -1.1$ ppm).

1-(6-Bromobenzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)-2,3,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-indole (3-21)



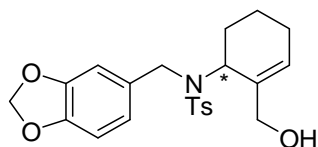
To a solution of **3-17** (33 mg, 0.1 mmol) was added toluene (1.5 mL) and DIBAL-H (0.15 mL, 1.0 M in hexane) at $-78\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$. The solution was stirred at that temperature for 4 h and it was then warmed to $0\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$. The solution was stirred for additional 2 h at the same temperature. To the solution were added methanol (5 mL) and a solution of sodium monobasic hydrogen phosphate in water (2 mL) at $0\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$. The heterogeneous solution was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The flask was cooled to $0\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and NaCNBH_3 (64 mg, 1.0 mmol) was added. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 8 h. The excess NaCNBH_3 was destroyed by addition of 2 M HCl. Nitrogen was bubbled through the solution for 3 h. The pH was adjusted to basic ($\text{pH} > 12$) using 50% NaOH. The resulting mixture was extracted with methylene chloride (6 x 10 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo*. Flash column chromatography (10% to 20% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) provided **3-21** (21 mg, 64% yield) as a white solid. Enantiomers were separated by HPLC using Chiralcel AD-RH column eluting with 30:70 water/acetonitrile at 1.0 mL/min. Retention times: major enantiomer 6.5 min. and minor 8.1 min; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 1.16 (m, 1H), 1.48(m, 1H), 1.83 (m, 1H), 2.14 (m, 4H), 2.37 (m, 2H), 2.68 (brs, 1H), 3.03 (m, 1H), 3.35 (d, $J = 13.8\text{ Hz}$, 1H), 3.96 (d, $J = 13.8\text{ Hz}$, 1H), 5.42 (brs, 1H), 5.93 (s, 2H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 7.00 (s, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 20.4, 25.0, 28.0, 28.0, 52.2, 57.7, 64.4, 101.4, 110.4, 112.2, 114.1, 118.4, 131.8, 140.2, 146.9, 147.2. All data are in agreement with the literature values.³⁷

1-(Benzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)indoline (3-22)



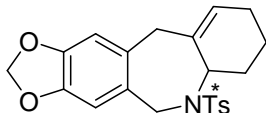
To a 10 mL of flask was added **3-21** (16 mg, 0.05 mmol), Pd(OAc)₂ (1.8 mg, 0.008 mmol), Ag₂CO₃ (43 mg, 0.15 mmol) and dppp (3.4 mg, 0.008 mmol). Degassed toluene (0.5 mL) was added and the resulting suspension was heated at 110 °C for 24h. The mixture was filtered and the resulting solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silical gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 10:1) afford **3-22** (9 mg, 71%) as a colorless oil. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 3.00 (t, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 3.33 (t, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 4.19 (s, 2H), 5.98 (s, 2H), 6.54 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (m, 1H), 6.85 (m, 2H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 7.10 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 28.5, 53.5, 53.5, 101.0, 107.1, 108.1, 108.4, 117.8, 121.0, 124.5, 127.3, 130.1, 132.4, 146.7, 147.9, 152.5. All data are in agreement with the literature values.³⁸

***N*-(Benzo[*d*][1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)-*N*-(2-hydroxymethylcyclohex-2-enyl)-4-methylbenzene sulfonamide (**3-15f**)**



To a solution of **3-14f** (106 mg, 0.2 mmol) in THF (2.0 mL) was added TBAF (1 M in THF, 0.25 mL) dropwise at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 h. After removal of the solvent, the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 2:1) to afford **3-15f** (82 mg, 99%) as a white solid. mp 112-113 °C; ¹H NMR (500MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.60 (m, 4H), 1.93 (brs, 2H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.64 (brs, 1H), 3.60 (d, *J* = 12.9 Hz, 1H), 3.89 (d, *J* = 12.9 Hz, 1H), 4.22 (d, *J* = 15.6 Hz, 1H), 4.36 (d, *J* = 15.6 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (brs, 1H), 5.93 (m, 3H), 6.66 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz): δ 20.8, 21.4, 24.5, 27.9, 47.6, 53.6, 64.1, 100.9, 107.6, 109.0, 122.0, 126.8, 129.5, 130.9, 131.1, 136.1, 137.8, 143.2, 146.7, 147.4; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for C₂₂H₂₆NO₅S [M + H]⁺ 416.1526, found 416.1526 (Δ = 0 ppm).

6-(4-Methylbenzenesulfonyl)-6,6a,7,8,9,11-hexahydro-5H-[1,3]dioxolo[4',5':4,5]benzo[1,2-*e*]benzo[*b*]azepine (3-24)



To **3-15f** (180 mg, 0.43 mmol) in THF was added PBr_3 (38 mg, 0.14 mmol) at 0 °C. The solution was stirred at the same temperature for 1 h. The mixture was quenched with water, and then extracted with ether. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo*. Flash column chromatography provided **3-23** (176 mg, 96%) as a colorless oil contaminated with a small amount of impurity. ^1H NMR (500MHz, CDCl_3): δ 1.46 (m, 2H), 1.80 (m, 2H), 1.96 (m, 2H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 3.61 (brs, 2H), 4.18 (d, $J = 15.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.30 (d, $J = 15.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.93 (s, 1H), 6.14 (brs, 1H), 6.67 (m, 2H), 6.81 (s, 1H), 7.29 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.74 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 20.1, 21.4, 25.1, 28.3, 34.7, 48.4, 53.6, 100.9, 107.7, 109.2, 122.2, 127.2, 129.6, 131.1, 133.7, 135.9, 138.0, 143.2, 146.9, 147.5; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{24}\text{BrNNaO}_4\text{S}$ [$\text{M} + \text{Na}$] $^+$ 500.0502, found 500.0499 ($\Delta = -0.6$ ppm).

To **3-23** (135 mg, 0.28 mmol) in THF was added ZnI_2 (89 mg, 0.28 mmol) at 0 °C. The solution was stirred at the same temperature for 20 min. The mixture was quenched with water, and then extracted with ether. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo*. Flash column chromatography provided **3-24** (78 mg, 70%) as a colorless oil. Enantiomers were separated by HPLC using Chiralcel AD-RH column eluting with 50:50 water/acetonitrile at 1.0 mL/min. Retention times: major enantiomer 21.5 min. and minor 30.4 min; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 500MHz): δ 1.63 (m, 4H), 1.98 (brs, 2H), 2.09 (m, 1.2H), 2.32 (s, 3.3H), 2.57 (d, $J = 15.8$ Hz, 0.7H), 3.03 (d, $J = 15.8$ Hz, 0.7H), 3.25 (d, $J = 16.6$ Hz, 0.3H), 4.32 (m, 2H), 4.59 (m, 1H), 5.70 (brs, 0.7H), 5.74 (brs, 0.3H), 5.83 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 0.6H), 5.91 (d, $J = 23.6$ Hz, 1.4H), 6.30 (s, 0.6H), 6.59 (s, 1.4H), 7.01 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 0.6H), 7.05 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1.4H), 7.32 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 0.6H), 7.38 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1.4H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 20.9, 21.1, 21.3, 24.8, 29.2, 30.0, 34.1, 41.2, 46.7, 46.8, 58.0, 58.2, 100.6, 100.9, 105.5, 108.2, 109.3, 119.9, 120.9, 126.8, 126.9, 128.2, 128.6, 128.8, 130.0, 130.2, 131.0, 133.3, 134.6, 137.5, 137.6, 142.4, 142.5, 145.0, 145.4, 145.8, 146.5; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{24}\text{NO}_4\text{S}$ [$\text{M} + \text{H}$] $^+$ 398.1421, found 398.1426 ($\Delta = 1.3$ ppm).

§3.5 References

1. Jin, Z. *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **2007**, *24*, 886.
2. Nordberg, A.; Svensson, A.-L. *Drug Saf.* **1998**, *19*, 465.
3. Lilienfield, S. *CNS Drug Rev.* **2002**, *8*, 159.
4. McNulty, J.; Nair, J. J.; Codina, C.; Bastida, J.; Pandey, S.; Gerasimoff, J.; Griffin, C. *Phytochemistry* **2007**, *68*, 1068.
5. Griffin, C.; Sharda, N.; Sood, D.; Nair, J. J.; McNulty, J.; Pandey, S. *Cancer Cell Int.* **2007**, *7*, 10.
6. Liu, J.; Li, Y.; Tang, L. J.; Zhang, G. P.; Hu, W. X. *Biomed. Pharmacother.* **2007**, *61*, 229.
7. Castilhos, T. S.; Giordani, R. B.; Henriques, A. T.; Menezes, F. S.; Zuanazzi, J. A. S. *Rev. Bras. Farmacogn.* **2007**, *17*, 209.
8. Schurmann da Silva A. F.; de Andrade, J. P.; Bevilaqua, L. R. M.; de Souza, M. M.; Izquierdo, I.; Henriques, A. T.; Zuanazzi, J. A. S. *Pharm., Biochem. Behav.* **2006**, *85*, 148.
9. Southon, I. W.; Buckingham, J.: *Dictionary of the Alkaloids*; Chapman & Hall: New York, 1989.
10. Lewis, J. R. *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **2000**, *17*, 57.
11. Pettit, G. R.; Gaddamidi, V.; Herald, D. L.; Singh, S. B.; Cragg, G. M.; Schmidt, J. M.; Boettner, F. E.; Williams, M.; Sagawa, Y. *J. Nat. Prod.* **1986**, *49*, 995.
12. Pettit, G. R.; Pettit III, G. R.; Backhaus, R. A.; Boyd, M. R.; Meerow, A. W. *J. Nat. Prod.* **1993**, *56*, 1682.
13. Kornienko, A.; Evidente, A. *Chem. Rev.* **2008**, *108*, 1982.
14. Ingrassia, L.; Lefranc, F.; Mathieu, V.; Darro, F.; Kiss, R. *Transl. Oncol.* **2008**, *1*, 1.
15. Ingrassia, L.; Lefranc, F.; Dewelle, J.; Pottier, L.; Mathieu, V.; Spiegl-Kreinecker, S.; Sauvage, S.; El Yazidi, M.; Dehoux, M.; Berger, W.; Van Quaquebeke, E.; Kiss, R. *J. Med.*

- Chem.* **2009**, *52*, 1100.
16. Evidente, A.; Kornienko, A. *Phytochem. Rev.* **2009**, *8*, 449.
 17. Van Goietsenoven, G.; Hutton, J.; Becker, J.-P.; Lallemand, B.; Robert, F.; Lefranc, F.; Pirker, C.; Vandebussche, G.; Van Antwerpen, P.; Evidente, A.; Berger, W.; Prévost, M.; Pelletier, J.; Kiss, R.; Kinzy, T. G.; Kornienko, A.; Mathieu, V. *FASEB J.* **2010**, *24*, 4575.
 18. McLachlan, A.; Kekre, N.; McNulty, J.; Pandey, S. *Apoptosis* **2005**, *10*, 619.
 19. Kekre, N.; Griffin, C.; McNulty, J.; Pandey, S. *Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol.* **2005**, *56*, 29.
 20. Overman, L. E.; Shim, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 5005.
 21. Anada, M.; Tanaka, M.; Shimada, N.; Nambu, H.; Yamawaki, M.; Hashimoto, S. *Tetrahedron* **2009**, *65*, 3069.
 22. Jin, J.; Weinreb, S. M. *J. Am. Soc. Chem.* **1997**, *119*, 5773.
 23. Nishimata, T.; Sato, Y.; Mori, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, *69*, 1837.
 24. Bru, C.; Guillou, C. *Tetrahedron* **2006**, *62*, 9043.
 25. Tam, N. T.; Chang, J.; Jung, E.-J.; Cho, C.-G. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 6258.
 26. Pandey, G.; Murugan, A.; Balakrishnan, M. *Chem. Commun.* **2002**, 624.
 27. Doyle, T. J.; Hendrix, M.; VanDerveer, D.; Javanmard, S.; Haseltine, J. *Tetrahedron* **1997**, *53*, 11153.
 28. Banwell, M. G.; Kokas, O. J.; Willis, A. C. *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 3503.
 29. Yamada, K.; Yamashita, M.; Sumiyoshi, T.; Nishimura, K.; Tomioka, K. *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11*, 1631.
 30. Bao, X.; Cao, Y.-X.; Chu, W.-D.; Qu, H.; Du, J.-Y.; Zhao, X.-H.; Ma, X.-Y.; Wang, C.-T.; Fan, C.-A. *Angew., Chem., Int. Ed.* **2013**, *52*, 14167.
 31. Nemoto, T.; Masuda, T.; Akimoto, Y.; Fukuyama, T.; Hamada, Y. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 4447.

32. Zang, Y.; Ojima, I. *J. Org. Chem.* **2013**, *78*, 4013.
33. Trost, B. M.; Tang, W.; Toste, F. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 14785.
34. Cano, R.; Ramon, D. J.; Yus, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **2011**, *76*, 5547.
35. Wu, C.; Chan, M. F.; Stavros, F.; Raju, B.; Okun, I.; Castillo, R. S. *J. Med. Chem.* **1997**, *40*, 1682.
36. Donaldson, L. R.; Wallace, S.; Haigh, D.; Patton, E. E.; Hulme, A. N. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2011**, *9*, 2233.
37. Shao, Z.; Chen, J.; Tu, Y.; Li, L.; Zhang, H. *Chem. Commun.* **2003**, 1918.
38. Harayama, T.; Hori, A.; Abe, H.; Takeuchi, Y. *Tetrahedron* **2004**, *60*, 1611.
39. Kurosawa, W.; Kan, T.; Fukuyama, T. *Org. Synth.* **2002**, *79*, 186.

Chapter 4

The Synthesis of Eneidyne and Their Applications to Rh(I)-Catalyzed [2+2+2+1] Cycloaddition Reactions

§4.1 Introduction.....	108
§4.2 Results and discussion	110
§4.2.1 Synthesis of eneidyne.....	110
§4.2.2 Rh(I)-catalyzed [2+2+2+1] cycloaddition reaction	112
§4.3 Conclusions.....	113
§4.4 Experimental section.....	113
§4.5 References.....	120

§4.1 Introduction

Polycyclic skeletons are widely found in a variety of bioactive compounds,¹ e.g. Caribenol A and Caribenol B (Figure 4-1).² The development of highly efficient methods for the synthesis of these building blocks has attracted much interest in modern organic chemistry. One of the most efficient methods is the transition metal-catalyzed cycloaddition,³ which generates polycyclic cores from linear unsaturated starting materials often in a single step. To date, many higher order cycloaddition reactions including $[2+2+2+1]$ ⁴⁻⁶, $[2+2+2+2]$ ^{7,8}, $[3+3+1]$ ⁹, $[4+2+2]$ ^{10,11}, $[5+2+1]$ ^{12,13} and $[5+1+2+1]$ ¹⁴ processes were reported.

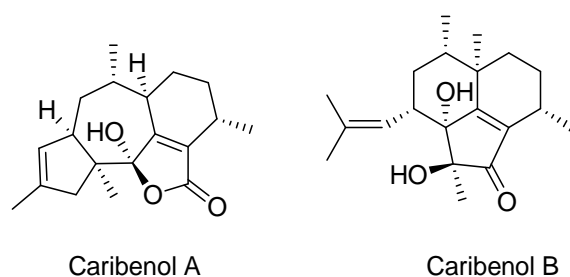
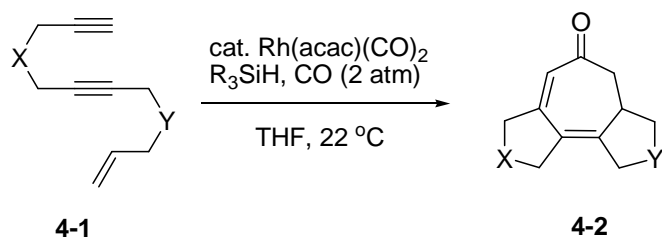


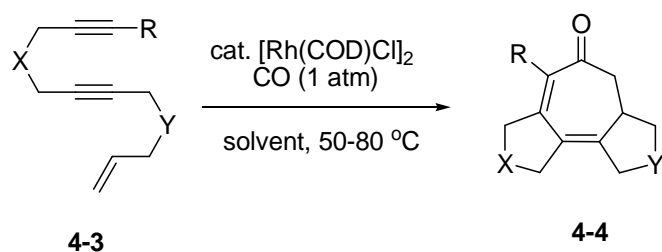
Figure 4-1. Caribenol A and Caribenol B

A series of Rh(I)-catalyzed $[2+2+2+1]$ cycloadditions for the formation of fused seven-membered rings have been developed in the Ojima laboratory.^{3-6,15-18} Among them, syntheses of tricyclic and tetracyclic compounds employing linear enediyne as the substrates have been the most extensively studied.^{3-6,17} The carbonylative silylcarbobotricyclization (CO-SiCaT) of enediynes **4-1** bearing a terminal alkyne moiety provided 5-7-5 tricyclic products **4-2** in good to excellent yields (Scheme 4-1).¹⁷ Interestingly, CO-SiCaT reactions using enediynes with all internal alkynes failed to afford the desired products **4-4**, while they were achieved through Rh-catalyzed $[2+2+2+1]$ cycloaddition in the absence of hydrosilane (Scheme 4-2).^{4,5} Further study discovered that these two reactions underwent different process.⁵ Based on the success of the formation of 5-7-5 tricyclic compounds, we decided to expand the scope of the Rh-catalyzed $[2+2+2+1]$ cycloaddition. Thus, enediynes bearing carbocyclic rings were prepared, and some of them were subjected to the Rh-catalyzed $[2+2+2+1]$ cycloaddition to give 5-7-n-5 fused tetracyclic compounds (Scheme 4-3).^{6,19,20}



$X, Y = C(CO_2Et)_2, C(CH_2OMe)_2, C(CH_2OBn)_2, NTs, O$

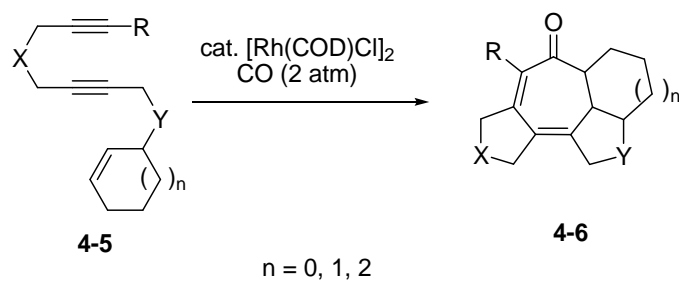
Scheme 4-1. Rh(I)-catalyzed CO-SiCaT reaction



$R = Me, Ph, TMS, PhMe_2Si$

$X, Y = C(CO_2Et)_2, C(CH_2OMe)_2, C(CH_2OBn)_2, NTs, O$

Scheme 4-2. Rh(I)-catalyzed [2+2+2+1] cycloaddition reaction of **4-3**



$R = Me, Ph, TMS, PhMe_2Si$

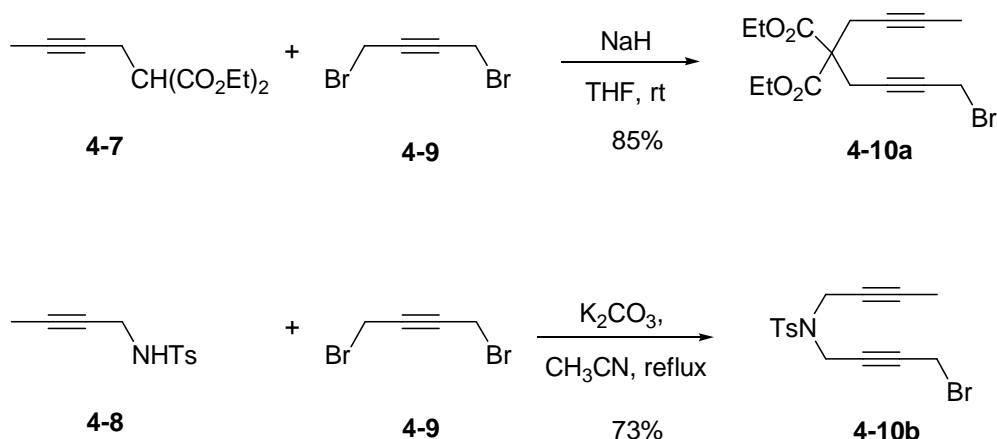
$X, Y = C(CO_2Et)_2, NTs, O$

Scheme 4-3. Rh(I)-catalyzed [2+2+2+1] cycloaddition reaction of **4-5**

§4.2 Results and discussion

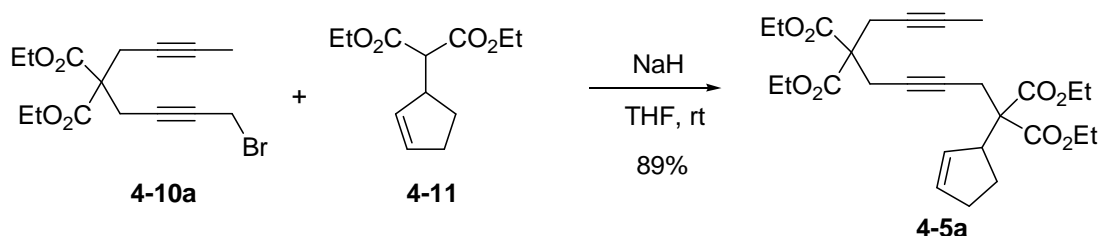
§4.2.1 Synthesis of enediynes

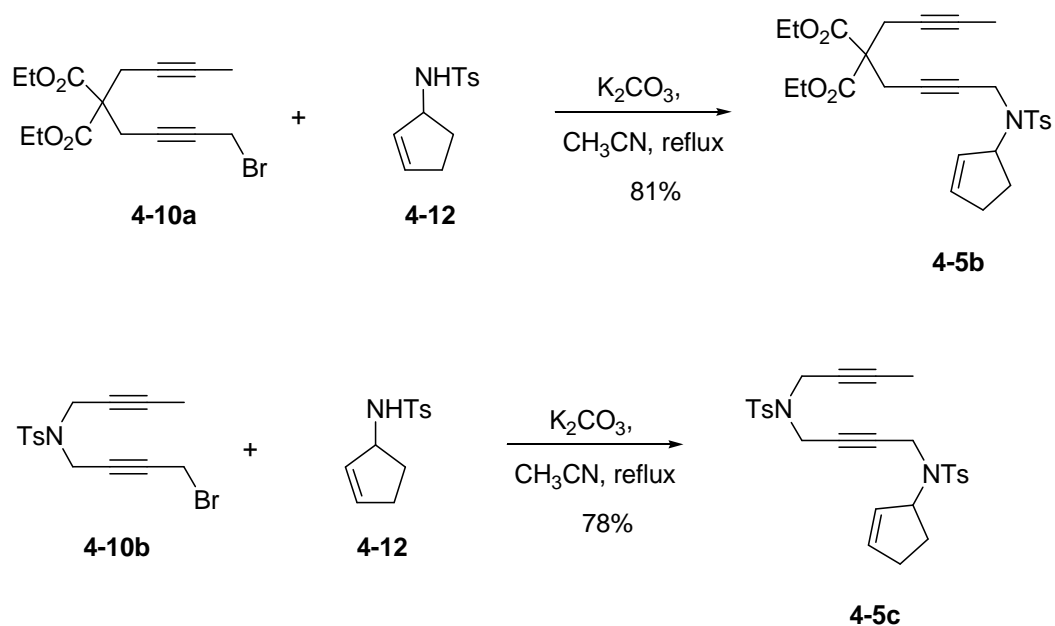
Diethyl-2-(but-2-ynyl)malonate **4-7** was coupled with 1,4-dibromobut-2-yne **4-9** in the presence of NaH to give the diyne bromide **4-10a** in good yield (Scheme 4-4). The *N*-tosyl tethered diyne bromide **4-10b** was obtained from the coupling of *N*-butynyl-*N*-tosylamide **4-8** with **4-9** using K₂CO₃ as the base (Scheme 4-4).



Scheme 4-4. Synthesis of diyne bromides

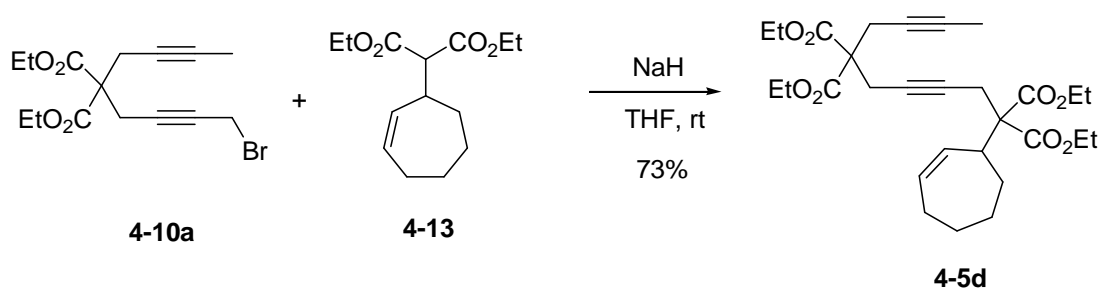
The sodium hydride mediated coupling of diyne bromide **4-10a** with diethyl 2-(cyclopent-2-enyl)malonate **4-11** afford the cyclopentenediyne **4-5a** in 89% yield. The cyclopentenediynes **4-5b** and **4-5c** were obtained from the reactions of *N*-cyclopent-2-enyl sulfonamides **4-12** with diyne bromides **4-10a** and **4-10b**, respectively (Scheme 4-5).

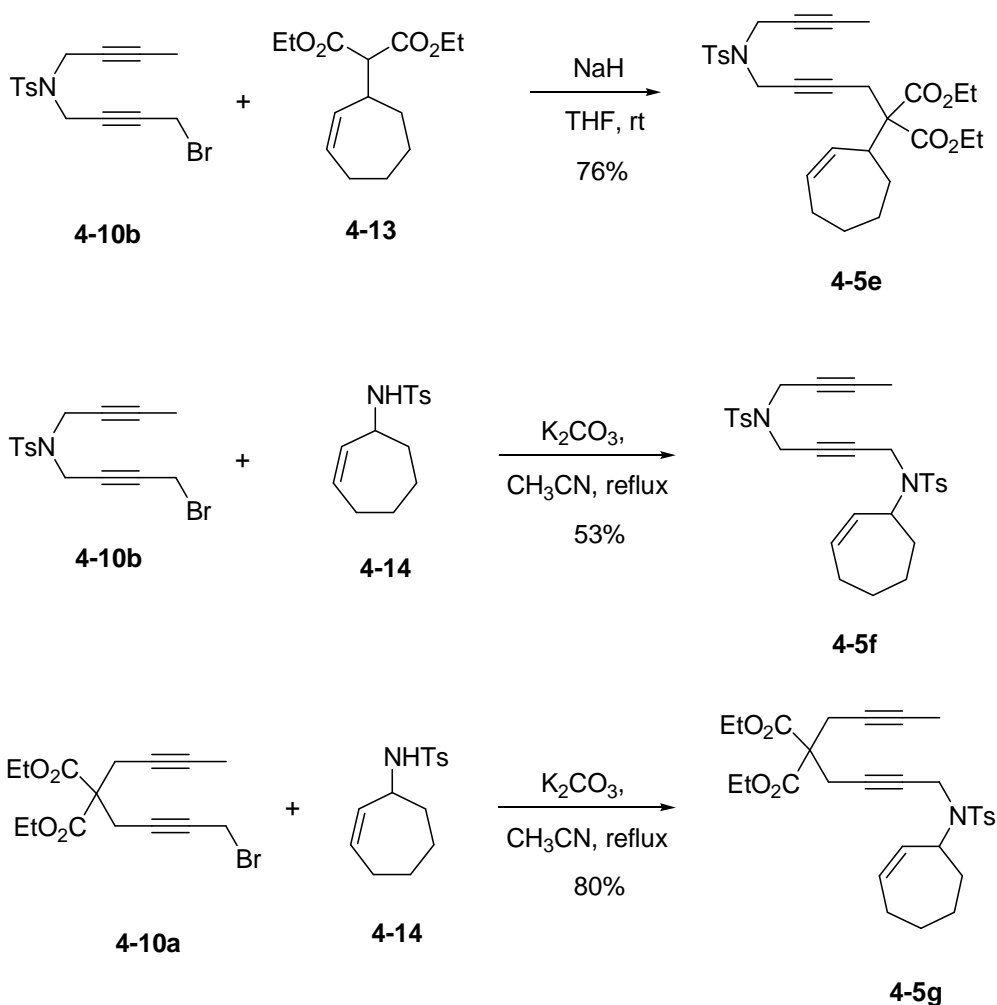




Scheme 4-5. Synthesis of cyclopentenediynes

The cycloheptenediynes **4-5d** was synthesized by the treatment of **4-10a** with diethyl 2-(cyclohept-2-enyl)malonate **4-13** in the presence of NaH. The cycloheptenediynes **4-5e** was synthesized according to the same procedure (Scheme 4-6). The K_2CO_3 mediated coupling of **4-10b** with sulfonamide **4-14** gave bis-NTs-tethered substrate **4-5f** in moderate yield. The cycloheptenediynes **4-5g** bearing a malonate and sulfonamide tether was synthesized in the same manner (Scheme 4-6).

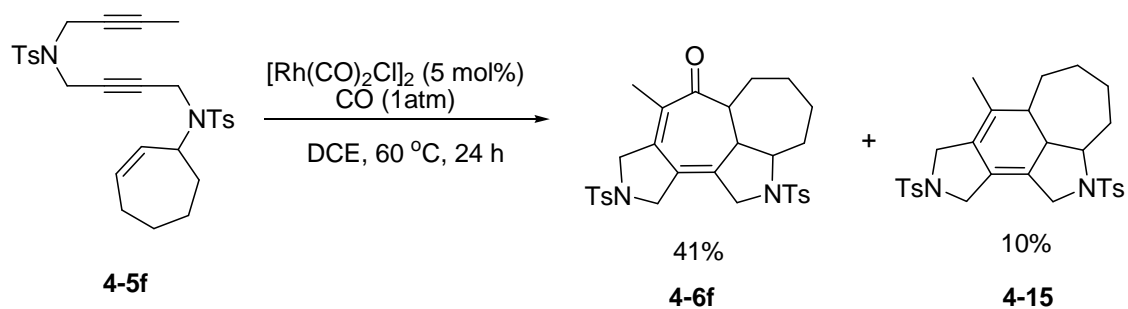




Scheme 4-7. Synthesis of cycloheptenediynes

§4.2.2 Rh(I)-catalyzed [2+2+2+1] cycloaddition reaction

The cycloheptenediynes **4-5f** was investigated in the Rh(I)-catalyzed [2+2+2+1] cycloaddition by the author. The reaction was carried out in DCE at 60 °C under 1 atm CO. This condition was optimized by Alexandra A. Athan in the Ojima group.^{19,20} The 5-7-7-5 fused tetracyclic product **4-6f** was obtained in 41% yield with a small amount of [2+2+2] side product (Scheme 4-7).



Scheme 4-8. Rh(I)-catalyzed [2+2+2+1] cycloaddition reaction of **4-5f**

§4.3 Conclusions

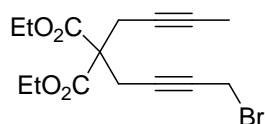
Cyclopentenediynes and cycloheptenediynes substrates were synthesized in moderate to good yields for the formation of 5-7-5-5 and 5-7-7-5 fused tetracyclic products. One of the substrates was applied to the Rh(I)-catalyzed [2+2+2+1] to give the tetracyclic product **4-6f** in moderate yield. Further optimization of the conditions is underway in our laboratory.

§4.4 Experimental section

General Methods. ^1H , ^{13}C , and ^{31}P NMR were measured on a Bruker Avance 500 (500 MHz for ^1H ; 125 MHz for ^{13}C), a Bruker Avance 400 (400 MHz for ^1H ; 100 MHz for ^{13}C), or a Varian Gemini-2300 300 MHz (300 MHz for ^1H ; 75 MHz for ^{13}C) NMR spectrometer in a deuterated solvent using residual protons (CHCl_3 : ^1H , 7.26 ppm; ^{13}C , 77.0 ppm) as the internal standard. Melting points were measured on a Thomas Hoover Capillary melting point apparatus and are uncorrected. Optical rotations were measured on a Perkin-Helmer Model 241 polarimeter. TLC analyses were performed using Merck DC Alufolien 60F₂₅₄ aluminum pre-coated silica gel plates. Flash column chromatography was carried out using Silicycle SiliaFlashP60[®] silica gel (particle size 40_63 μm). High-resolution mass spectrometric analyses were carried out at the Mass Spectrometry Laboratory, University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign, Urbana, IL or by ICB&DD at Stony Brook University. Unless otherwise noted all reactions were carried out under argon or nitrogen atmosphere in oven-dried glassware using standard Schlenck techniques.

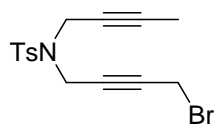
Material. Solvents were reagents grade and freshly dried, degassed and distilled before use. Anhydrous *N,N*-dimethylformamide (DMF) and acetonitrile were purchased from Acros Organic and used without further purification. Chemicals and reagents were purchased from VWR, Fisher Scientific or Sigma-Aldrich and used without further purification unless otherwise noted. **4-11**¹⁹, **4-12**¹⁹, **4-13**²⁰ and **4-14**²⁰ were prepared according to the procedure previously reported in our laboratory.

Diethyl 2-(4-bromobut-2-ynyl)-2-(prop-2-ynyl)malonate (4-10a)



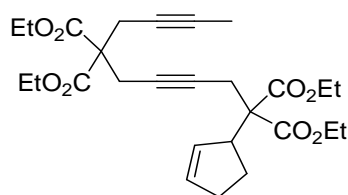
To a suspension of NaH (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 0.5 g, 12 mmol) and in THF (40 mL), diethyl 2-(but-2-ynyl)malonate **4-7a** (2.5 g, 12 mol) was added dropwise at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 h, and then transferred to a solution of 1,4-dibromobut-2-yne **4-9** (7.5 g, 35 mmol) in THF (50 mL) over 2.5 h. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h, and then diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with Et₂O. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 10:1) to afford **4-10a** (3.4 g, 85%) as a yellow oil. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.28 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 6H), 1.75 (t, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 2H), 2.88 (q, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 2H), 3.02 (t, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 2H), 3.87 (t, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 2H), 4.25 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 4H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.5, 14.0, 14.7, 22.7, 23.0, 56.7, 61.7, 61.9, 72.9, 78.2, 79.1, 82.2, 168.9. All data are in agreement with the literature values.^{4,5}

***N*-(4-Bromobut-2-ynyl)-*N*-(but-2-ynyl)-4-methylbenzenesulfonamide (4-10b)**



To a suspension of K_2CO_3 (375 mg, 2.72 mmol) and 1,4-dibromobut-2-yne **4-9** (865 mg, 4.22 mmol) in CH_3CN (7 mL), *N*-(but-2-ynyl)-4-methylbenzenesulfonamide **4-7b** (308 mg) was added dropwise at room temperature. The mixture was stirred under reflux overnight. The crude reaction mixture was filtered over Celite[®], and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 10:1) to afford **4-10b** (352 mg, 73%) as colorless oil. 1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 1.75 (t, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 3H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 3.78 (t, $J = 2.1$ Hz, 2H), 4.12 (q, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 2H), 4.27 (d, $J = 2.1$ Hz, 2H), 7.40 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H), 7.80 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 3.4, 13.7, 21.5, 36.5, 37.0, 71.3, 79.6, 80.4, 82.0, 127.9, 129.4, 135.3, 143.7. All data are in agreement with the literature values.^{4,5}

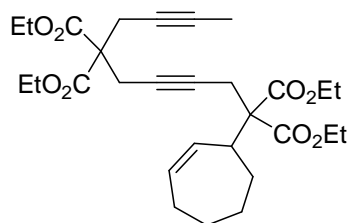
1-(Cyclopent-2-en-1-yl)-1,16,6-tetracarboethoxydeca-3,8-diyne, (4-5a)



To a suspension of NaH (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 48 mg, 1.2 mmol) in THF (6 mL) was added diethyl 2-(cyclopent-2-enyl) malonate **4-11** (363 mg, 1.60 mmol) in THF (6 mL) at room temperature. The resulting mixture was stirred for 30min at the same temperature. Diyne bromide **4-10a** (550 mg, 1.60 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was added and the mixture was then stirred at the same temperature for 18 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with Et_2O . The organic layers were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 10:1) to give **4-5a** as a light yellow oil (433 mg, 89%); 1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 1.20 (m, 12H), 1.70 (m, 4H), 2.00 (m, 1H), 2.25 (m, 2H), 2.78 (m, 2H), 2.90 (m, 2H), 2.90 (m, 2H), 3.57 (m, 1H), 4.20 (m, 8H), 5.78 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 3.4, 14.0, 14.0, 22.7, 22.8, 23.3, 25.1, 31.7, 48.6, 56.7, 59.9, 61.1, 61.2, 61.6, 73.2, 78.4, 78.7, 131.5, 132.1, 169.0, 169.9, 170.0. All data are in agreement with the literature values.¹⁹

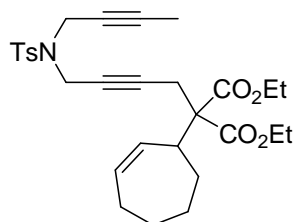
In the same manner, **4-5d** and **4-5e** were synthesized.

1-(Cyclohept-2-en-1-yl)-1,1,6,6-tetracarbethoxydeca-3,8-diyne (4-5d)



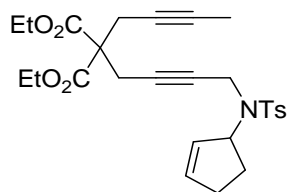
Yellow oil; 73% yield; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.29 (m, 14H), 1.73 (m, 5H), 1.86 (m, 1H), 2.00 (m, 1H), 2.15 (m, 1H), 2.26 (m, 1H), 2.80 (m, 2H), 2.90 (m, 4H), 3.19 (m, 1H), 4.21 (m, 8H), 5.72 (m, 1H), 5.82 (m, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 3.6, 14.1, 22.9, 23.6, 26.3, 27.9, 29.9, 31.6, 42.6, 56.9, 60.4, 61.4, 61.4, 61.8, 73.5, 77.5, 78.6, 78.8, 131.7, 132.9, 169.2, 170.0, 170.0. All data are in agreement with the literature values.²⁰

6-Aza-1-(cyclohept-2-en-1-yl)-1,1-dicarbethoxy-6-(4-methylbenzenesulfonyl)deca-3,8-diyne (4-5e)



Yellow oil; 76% yield; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.23 (m, 8H), 1.60 (s, 3H), 1.65 (m, 3H), 1.98 (m, 1H), 2.15 (m, 2H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.70 (s, 2H), 3.12 (m, 1H), 4.05 (m, 4H), 4.15 (m, 4H), 5.65 (m, 1H), 5.82 (m, 1H), 7.28 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H), 7.68 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 3.5, 14.2, 14.2, 21.7, 23.5, 26.2, 28.0, 30.0, 31.6, 36.7, 36.7, 43.0, 60.4, 61.6, 61.6, 71.7, 75.8, 81.6, 81.8, 128.1, 129.4, 132.1, 132.8, 135.7, 143.6, 169.9, 170.0. All data are in agreement with the literature values.²⁰

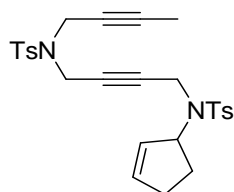
1-Aza-1-(cyclopent-2-en-1-yl)-6,6-dicarbethoxy-1-(4-methylbenzenesulfonyl)nona-3,8-diyne (4-5b)



To a suspension of *N*-(cyclopent-2-ynyl)-4-methylbenzenesulfonamide **4-12** (230 mg, 0.97 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (268 mg, 1.94 mmol) in CH_3CN (10 mL) was added a solution of the diyne-bromide **2-12** (335 mg, 0.97 mmol) in CH_3CN (10 mL) at room temperature. The mixture was refluxed overnight. The mixture was then cooled to room temperature, filtered over Celite[®] and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes/AcOEt = 10:1) to give **4-5b** as a yellow oil (393 mg, 81%). 1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 1.23 (m, 6H), 1.77 (m, 4H), 2.03 (m, 1H), 2.20 (m, 1H), 2.40 (m, 1H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 2.77 (m, 2H), 2.83 (m, 2H), 3.90 (m, 2H), 4.15 (m, 4H), 5.02 (m, 1H), 5.44 (m, 1H), 5.97 (m, 1H), 7.32 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 2H), 7.79 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 3.4, 14.0, 21.5, 22.7, 22.9, 27.3, 31.3, 32.6, 56.5, 61.7, 64.1, 73.1, 78.2, 78.9, 79.6, 127.5, 129.1, 129.4, 136.3, 137.7, 143.0, 168.9. All data are in agreement with the literature values.¹⁹

In the same manner, **4-5c**, **4-5f** and **4-5g** were synthesized.

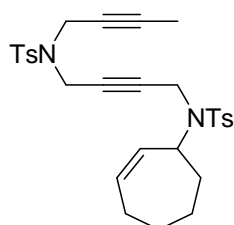
1,6-Bis(4-methylphenylsulfonyl)-1-(cyclopent-2-en-1-yl)-1,6-diazadeca-3,8-diyne (4-5c)



Yellow oil; 78% yield; 1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 1.67 (m, 4H), 2.06 (m, 1H), 2.35 (m, 2H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.53 (s, 3H), 3.99 (m, 6H), 5.12 (m, 1H), 5.40 (m, 1H), 6.03 (m, 1H), 7.33 (m, 4H), 7.72 (m, 4H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 3.4, 21.5, 27.4, 31.4, 32.4, 36.4, 36.7, 64.1, 71.3, 76.4, 81.8, 81.9, 127.4, 127.9, 129.0, 129.4, 129.5, 135.4, 136.5, 137.5, 143.4, 143.7. All

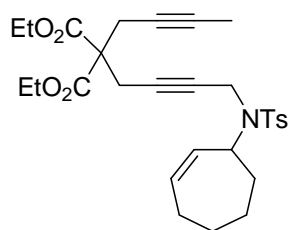
data are in agreement with the literature values.²⁰

1,6-Bis(4-methylphenylsulfonyl)-1-(cyclohept-2-en-1-yl)-1,6-diazadeca-3,8-diyne (4-5f)



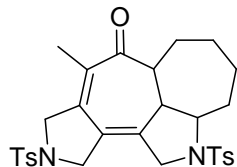
Yellow oil; 53% yield; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.35 (m, 2H), 1.61 (m, 6H), 1.69 (m, 1H), 2.03 (m, 1H), 2.16 (m, 1H), 2.41 (s, 6H), 4.00 (m, 6H), 4.52 (m, 1H), 5.40 (m, 1H), 5.72 (m, 1H), 7.28 (m, 4H), 7.70 (m, 4H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.4, 21.6, 21.6, 26.4, 27.6, 28.3, 33.2, 33.4, 36.5, 36.8, 59.6, 71.4, 77.0, 81.8, 81.9, 127.4, 128.0, 129.6, 132.7, 133.1, 135.5, 137.9, 143.4, 143.8. All data are in agreement with the literature values.²⁰

1-Aza-1-(cyclohept-2-en-1-yl)-6,6-dicarbethoxy-1-(4-methylbenzenesulfonyl)nona-3,8-diyne (4-5g)



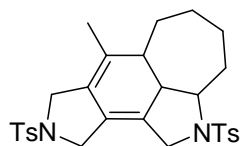
Yellow oil; 80% yield; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.25 (m, 6H), 1.32 (m, 1H), 1.47 (m, 1H), 1.75 (m, 6H), 1.87 (m, 1H), 2.04 (m, 1H), 2.18 (m, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.79 (m, 2H), 2.86 (m, 2H), 4.10 (m, 2H), 4.21 (m, 4H), 4.51 (m, 1H), 5.50 (m, 1H), 5.72 (m, 1H), 7.30 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.76 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.4, 14.0, 21.5, 22.8, 23.0, 26.3, 27.5, 28.2, 33.1, 33.5, 56.6, 59.5, 61.8, 61.8, 73.1, 78.8, 78.9, 79.4, 127.4, 129.4, 129.6, 132.4, 133.3, 143.0, 169.0. All data are in agreement with the literature values.²⁰

11-Methyl-2,5-bis(4-methylbenzenesulfonyl)-1,2,3,3b1,4,5,5a,6,7,8,9,9a-dodecahydro-10H-heptaleno[10,1-*bc*:2,3-*c'*]dipyrrol-10-one (4-6f)



Cycloheptenediynes **4-5f** (105 mg, 0.2 mmol) and $[\text{Rh}(\text{CO})\text{Cl}]_2$ (3.3 mg, 0.01 mmol) in DCE (4 mL) were combined in a 10 mL round bottom flask. The flask was transferred to an autoclave and purged with CO and released 4 times. **Caution: Purging with CO must be done in a ventilated fume hood.** The autoclave was then purged to 1 atm of CO. The reaction was stirred at 60 °C for 24 h, and then cooled to room temperature. The gas was released from the autoclave in a ventilated fume hood. The solution was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was purified by column chromatography (hexanes/AcOEt = 5:1) to afford **4-6f** (46 mg, 41% yield) as a white solid. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.19(m, 1H), 1.45 (m, 3H), 1.68(s, 3H), 1.75(m, 1H), 1.86 (m, 3H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.45 (m, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.88 (m, 1H), 3.20 (m, 1H), 3.35 (m, 1H), 3.45 (m, 1H), 3.70(m, 4H), 6.93 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.42 (m, 4H), 7.71 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 16.4, 21.2, 21.6, 24.4, 28.1, 28.1, 38.7, 50.7, 51.2, 51.7, 52.0, 52.3, 61.2, 125.7, 127.1, 128.0, 129.7, 130.0, 132.0, 133.3, 133.9, 134.4, 135.0, 143.4, 144.4, 202.2; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}_2$ $[\text{M} + \text{NH}_4]^+$ 584.2247, found 584.2235 ($\Delta = 1.4$ ppm).

7-Methyl-2,9-bis(4-methylbenzenesulfonyl)-1,2,2a,2a1,3,4,5,6,6a,8,9,10-dodecahydro-2,9-diaza-cyclohepta[*cd*]-*as*-indacene (4-15)



Colorless oil; 10% yield; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.27 (m, 1H), 1.32 (m, 1H), 1.45 (s, 3H), 1.47 (m, 3H), 1.65 (m, 1H) 2.20 (m, 1H), 2.43 (s, 6H), 4.00 (m, 4H), 4.53 (m, 1H), 5.42

(m, 1H), 5.76 (m, 1H), 7.30 (m, 4H), 7.72 (m, 4H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 3.3, 21.5, 26.2, 27.4, 28.1, 33.1, 33.2, 36.5, 36.6, 59.4, 71.2, 76.8, 81.7, 81.8, 127.2, 127.9, 129.3, 129.5, 132.6, 133.0, 135.3, 137.7, 143.3, 143.6. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}_2$ $[\text{M} + \text{NH}_4]^+$ 556.2298, found 584.2303 ($\Delta = 0.9$ ppm).

§4.5 References

1. Kotha, S.; Brahmachary, E.; Lahiri, K. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, 4741.
2. Wei, X.; Rodriguez, I. I.; Rodriguez, A. D.; Barnes, C. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, 72, 7386.
3. Ojima, I.; Tzamarioudaki, M.; Li, Z.; Donovan, R. J. *Chem. Rev.* **1996**, 96, 635.
4. Bennacer, B.; Fujiwara, M.; Ojima, I. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, 6, 3589.
5. Bennacer, B.; Fujiwara, M.; Lee, S.-Y.; Ojima, I. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, 127, 17756.
6. Kaloko, J. J.; Teng, Y.-H.; Ojima, I. *Chem. Commun.* **2009**, 4569.
7. Wender, P. A.; Croatt, M. P.; Kuhn, B. *Organometallics* **2009**, 28, 5841.
8. Wender, P. A.; Christy, J. P.; Lesser, A. B.; Gieseler, M. T. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2009**, 48, 7687.
9. Kim, S. Y.; Lee, S. I.; Choi, S. Y.; Chung, Y. K. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2008**, 47, 4914.
10. Evans, P. A.; Robinson, J. E.; Baum, E. W.; Fazal, A. N. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, 124, 8782.
11. Wang, Y.; Wang, J.; Su, J.; Huang, F.; Jiao, L.; Liang, Y.; Yang, D.; Zhang, S.; Wender, P. A.; Yu, Z.-X. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, 129, 10060.
12. Yuana, C.; Jiaoa, L.; Yu, Z.-X. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2010**, 51, 5674.
13. Liang, Y.; Jiang, X.; Yu, Z.-X. *Chem. Commun.* **2011**, 47, 6659.
14. Wender, P. A.; Gamber, G. G.; Hubbard, R. D.; Pham, S. M.; Zhang, L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, 127, 2836.

15. Ojima, I.; McCullagh, J. V.; Shay, W. R. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **1996**, *521*, 421.
16. Ojima, I.; Vu, A. T.; McCullagh, J. V.; Kinoshita, A. *J. Am. Soc. Chem. Soc.* **1999**, *121*, 3230.
17. Ojima, I.; Lee, S.-Y. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 2385.
18. Ojima, I.; Vu, A. T.; Lee, S.-Y.; McCullagh, J. V.; Moralee, A. C.; Fujiwara, M.; Hoang, T. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124*, 9164.
19. Kaloko, J. J.: *Synthesis of Novel Fused Tricyclic and Tetracyclic Skeletons Through Rh(I)-Catalyzed [2+2+2+1] Cycloaddition of Enediyne Derivatives with Carbon Monoxide*. Ph.D. Thesis, Stony Brook University, 2010.
20. Athan, A. A. *The Synthesis of Polycyclic Fused-Ring systems via Rh(I)-Catalyzed Higher Order Cycloaddition Reactions with Carbon Monoxide*. Ph.D. Thesis, Stony Brook University, 2013.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Chapter 1

1. IUPAC, *Compendium of Chemical Terminology*, 2nd ed. (the "Gold Book") 1997.
2. Jacobsen, E. N.; Pfaltz, A.; Yamamoto, H.: *Comprehensive Asymmetric Catalysis I-III*; Springer-Verlag: Berlin, Germany, 1999.
3. Ojima, I.: *Catalytic Asymmetric Synthesis*; 2nd ed.; VCH: New York, 2000.
4. Heitbaum, M.; Glorius, F.; Escher, I. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2006**, *45*, 4732.
5. Knowles, W. S.; Sabacky, M. J. *Chem. Commun.* **1968**, 1445.
6. Vineyard, B. D.; Knowles, W. S.; Sabacky, M. J.; Bachman, G. L.; Weinkauff, D. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1977**, *99*, 5946.
7. Knowles, W. S. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1983**, *16*, 106.
8. Dang, T. P.; Kagan, H. B. *J. Chem. Soc. D, Chem. Commun.* **1971**, 481.
9. Miyashita, A.; Yasuda, A.; Takaya, H.; Toriumi, K.; Ito, T.; Souchi, T.; Noyori, R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1980**, *102*, 7932.
10. Burk, M. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 8518.
11. Trost, B. M.; Crawley, M. L. *Chem. Rev.* **2003**, *103*, 2921.
12. <http://www.flex-news-food.com/console/PageViewer.aspx?page=13467>
13. Sheldon, R. A. *Chiraltechnology*; Marcel Dekker: New York, 1993.
14. Grubbs, R. H.; DeVries, R. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1977**, *18*, 1879.
15. Zhang, F.-Y.; Kwok, W. H.; Chan, A. S. C. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2001**, *12*, 2337.
16. Lam, K.; Xu, L.; Feng, L.; Fan, Q.-H.; Lam, F.; Lo, W.-h; Chan, A. S. C. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2005**, *347*, 1755.

17. Zhou, Y.-G.; Tang, W.; Wang, W.-B.; Li, W.; Zhang, X. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124*, 4952.
18. Zhou, Y.-G.; Zhang, X. *Chem. Comm.* **2002**, 1124.
19. Trost, B. M.; Murphy, D. J. *Organometallics* **1985**, *4*, 1143.
20. Yoshizaki, H.; Satoh, H.; Sato, Y.; Nukui, S.; Shibasaki, M.; Mori, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 2016.
21. Mori, M.; Kuroda, S.; Zhang, C.-S.; Sato, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 3263.
22. Mori, M.; Nakanishi, M.; Kajishima, D.; Sato, Y. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 9801.
23. Lin, C.-F.; Ojima, I. *J. Org. Chem.* **2011**, *76*, 6240.
24. Shi, C.; Chien, C.-W.; Ojima, I. *Chem. Asian J.* **2011**, *6*, 674.
25. Alexander, J. B.; Schrock, R. R.; Davis, W. M.; Hultsch, K. C.; Hoveyda, A. H.; Houser, J. H. *Organometallics* **2000**, *19*, 3700.
26. Hua, Z.; Vassar, V. C.; Ojima, I. *Org. Lett.* **2003**, *5*, 3831

Chapter 2

1. Hoshino, O. *Alkaloids (Academic Press)* **1998**, *51*, 324.
2. Martin, S. F. *Alkaloids (Academic Press)* **1987**, *30*, 251.
3. Marco-Contelles, J.; Carreiras, M. d. C.; Rodriguez, C.; Villarroya, M.; Garcia, A. G. *Chem. Rev.* **2006**, *106*, 116.
4. Nordberg, A.; Svensson, A.-L. *Drug Saf.* **1998**, *19*, 465.
5. Lilienfield, S. *CNS Drug Rev.* **2002**, *8*, 159.
6. Han, S. Y.; Sweeney, J. E.; Bachman, E. S.; Schweiger, E. J.; Forloni, G.; Coyle, J. T.; Davis, B. M.; Joullie, M. M. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **1992**, *27*, 673.

7. Han, S. Y.; Mayer, S. C.; Schweiger, E. J.; Davis, B. M.; Joullie, M. M. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **1991**, *1*, 579.
8. Mary, A.; Renko, D. Z.; Guillou, C.; Thal, C. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **1998**, *6*, 1835.
9. Guillou, C.; Mary, A.; Renko, D. Z.; Gras, E.; Thal, C. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2000**, *10*, 637.
10. Barton, D. H. R.; Kirby, G. W. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1962**, 806.
11. Shieh, W.-C.; Carlson, J. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 5463.
12. Guillou, C.; Beunard, J. L.; Gras, E.; Thal, C. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2001**, *40*, 4745.
13. Hu, X.-D.; Tu, Y. Q.; Zhang, E.; Gao, S.; Wang, S.; Wang, A.; Fan, C.-A.; Wang, M. *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 1823.
14. Ishikawa, T.; Kudo, K.; Kuroyabu, K.; Uchida, S.; Kudoh, T.; Saito, S.; *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 7498.
15. Kodama, S.; Hamashima, Y.; Nishide, K.; Node, M. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2004**, *43*, 2659.
16. Satcharoen, V.; McLean, N. J.; Kemp, S. C.; Camp, N. P.; Brown, R. C. D. *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 1867.
17. Magnus, P.; Sane, N.; Fauber, B. P.; Lynch, V. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2009**, *131*, 16045.
18. Chida, N.; Kato, T.; Yamada, H. *Heterocycles* **2010**, *82*, 563.
19. Kueenburg, B.; Czollner, L.; Froehlich, J.; Jordis, U. *Org. Process Res. Dev.* **1999**, *3*, 425.
20. Trost, B. M.; Toste, F. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 11262.
21. Trost, B. M.; Tang, W. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2002**, *41*, 2795.
22. Trost, B. M.; Tang, W.; Toste, F. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 14785.
23. Chen, P.; Bao, X.; Zhang, L.-F.; Ding, M.; Han, X.-J.; Li, J.; Zhang, G.-B.; Tu, Y.-Q.; Fan, C.-A. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 8161.

24. Chen, J.-Q.; Xie, J.-H.; Bao, D.-H.; Liu, S.; Zhou, Q.-L. *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 2714.
25. Tsuji, J.; Takahashi, H.; Morikawa, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1965**, *6*, 4387.
26. Trost, B. M.; Fullerton, T. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1973**, *95*, 292.
27. Lin, C.-F.; Ojima, I. *J. Org. Chem.* **2011**, *76*, 6240.
28. Shi, C.; Chien, C.-W.; Ojima, I. *Chem. Asian J.* **2011**, *6*, 674.
29. Choi, H.; Hua, Z.; Ojima, I. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, *6*, 2689.
30. Hua, Z.; Vassar, V. C.; Choi, H.; Ojima, I. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., U.S.A.* **2004**, *101*, 5411.
31. Chapsal, B. D.; Ojima, I. *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 1395.
32. Shi, C.; Ojima, I. *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *63*, 8563.
33. Chien, C.-W.; Shi, C.; Lin, C.-F.; Ojima, I. *Tetrahedron* **2011**, *67*, 6513.
34. Kulkarni, A. A.; Diver, S. T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *126*, 8110.
35. Trost, B. M.; Verhoeven, T. R.; Fortunak, J. M.; *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1979**, *20*, 2301.

Chapter 3

1. Jin, Z. *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **2007**, *24*, 886.
2. Nordberg, A.; Svensson, A.-L. *Drug Saf.* **1998**, *19*, 465.
3. Lilienfield, S. *CNS Drug Rev.* **2002**, *8*, 159.
4. McNulty, J.; Nair, J. J.; Codina, C.; Bastida, J.; Pandey, S.; Gerasimoff, J.; Griffin, C. *Phytochemistry* **2007**, *68*, 1068.
5. Griffin, C.; Sharda, N.; Sood, D.; Nair, J. J.; McNulty, J.; Pandey, S. *Cancer Cell Int.* **2007**, *7*, 10.
6. Liu, J.; Li, Y.; Tang, L. J.; Zhang, G. P.; Hu, W. X. *Biomed. Pharmacother.* **2007**, *61*, 229.

7. Castilhos, T. S.; Giordani, R. B.; Henriques, A. T.; Menezes, F. S.; Zuanazzi, J. A. S. *Rev. Bras. Farmacogn.* **2007**, *17*, 209.
8. Schurmann da Silva A. F.; de Andrade, J. P.; Bevilaqua, L. R. M.; de Souza, M. M.; Izquierdo, I.; Henriques, A. T.; Zuanazzi, J. A. S. *Pharm., Biochem. Behav.* **2006**, *85*, 148.
9. Southon, I. W.; Buckingham, J.: *Dictionary of the Alkaloids*; Chapman & Hall: New York, 1989.
10. Lewis, J. R. *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **2000**, *17*, 57.
11. Pettit, G. R.; Gaddamidi, V.; Herald, D. L.; Singh, S. B.; Cragg, G. M.; Schmidt, J. M.; Boettner, F. E.; Williams, M.; Sagawa, Y. *J. Nat. Prod.* **1986**, *49*, 995.
12. Pettit, G. R.; Pettit III, G. R.; Backhaus, R. A.; Boyd, M. R.; Meerow, A. W. *J. Nat. Prod.* **1993**, *56*, 1682.
13. Kornienko, A.; Evidente, A. *Chem. Rev.* **2008**, *108*, 1982.
14. Ingrassia, L.; Lefranc, F.; Mathieu, V.; Darro, F.; Kiss, R. *Transl. Oncol.* **2008**, *1*, 1.
15. Ingrassia, L.; Lefranc, F.; Dewelle, J.; Pottier, L.; Mathieu, V.; Spiegl-Kreinecker, S.; Sauvage, S.; El Yazidi, M.; Dehoux, M.; Berger, W.; Van Quaquebeke, E.; Kiss, R. *J. Med. Chem.* **2009**, *52*, 1100.
16. Evidente, A.; Kornienko, A. *Phytochem. Rev.* **2009**, *8*, 449.
17. Van Goietsenoven, G.; Hutton, J.; Becker, J.-P.; Lallemand, B.; Robert, F.; Lefranc, F.; Pirker, C.; Vandebussche, G.; Van Antwerpen, P.; Evidente, A.; Berger, W.; Prévost, M.; Pelletier, J.; Kiss, R.; Kinzy, T. G.; Kornienko, A.; Mathieu, V. *FASEB J.* **2010**, *24*, 4575.
18. McLachlan, A.; Kekre, N.; McNulty, J.; Pandey, S. *Apoptosis* **2005**, *10*, 619.
19. Kekre, N.; Griffin, C.; McNulty, J.; Pandey, S. *Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol.* **2005**, *56*, 29.
20. Overman, L. E.; Shim, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 5005.
21. Anada, M.; Tanaka, M.; Shimada, N.; Nambu, H.; Yamawaki, M.; Hashimoto, S.

- Tetrahedron* **2009**, *65*, 3069.
22. Jin, J.; Weinreb, S. M. *J. Am. Soc. Chem.* **1997**, *119*, 5773.
 23. Nishimata, T.; Sato, Y.; Mori, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, *69*, 1837.
 24. Bru, C.; Guillou, C. *Tetrahedron* **2006**, *62*, 9043.
 25. Tam, N. T.; Chang, J.; Jung, E.-J.; Cho, C.-G. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 6258.
 26. Pandey, G.; Murugan, A.; Balakrishnan, M. *Chem. Commun.* **2002**, 624.
 27. Doyle, T. J.; Hendrix, M.; VanDerveer, D.; Javanmard, S.; Haseltine, J. *Tetrahedron* **1997**, *53*, 11153.
 28. Banwell, M. G.; Kokas, O. J.; Willis, A. C. *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 3503.
 29. Yamada, K.; Yamashita, M.; Sumiyoshi, T.; Nishimura, K.; Tomioka, K. *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11*, 1631.
 30. Bao, X.; Cao, Y.-X.; Chu, W.-D.; Qu, H.; Du, J.-Y.; Zhao, X.-H.; Ma, X.-Y.; Wang, C.-T.; Fan, C.-A. *Angew., Chem., Int. Ed.* **2013**, *52*, 14167.
 31. Nemoto, T.; Masuda, T.; Akimoto, Y.; Fukuyama, T.; Hamada, Y. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 4447.
 32. Zang, Y.; Ojima, I. *J. Org. Chem.* **2013**, *78*, 4013.
 33. Trost, B. M.; Tang, W.; Toste, F. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 14785.
 34. Cano, R.; Ramon, D. J.; Yus, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **2011**, *76*, 5547.
 35. Wu, C.; Chan, M. F.; Stavros, F.; Raju, B.; Okun, I.; Castillo, R. S. *J. Med. Chem.* **1997**, *40*, 1682.
 36. Donaldson, L. R.; Wallace, S.; Haigh, D.; Patton, E. E.; Hulme, A. N. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2011**, *9*, 2233.
 37. Shao, Z.; Chen, J.; Tu, Y.; Li, L.; Zhang, H. *Chem. Commun.* **2003**, 1918.
 38. Harayama, T.; Hori, A.; Abe, H.; Takeuchi, Y. *Tetrahedron* **2004**, *60*, 1611.

39. Kurosawa, W.; Kan, T.; Fukuyama, T. *Org. Synth.* **2002**, 79, 186.

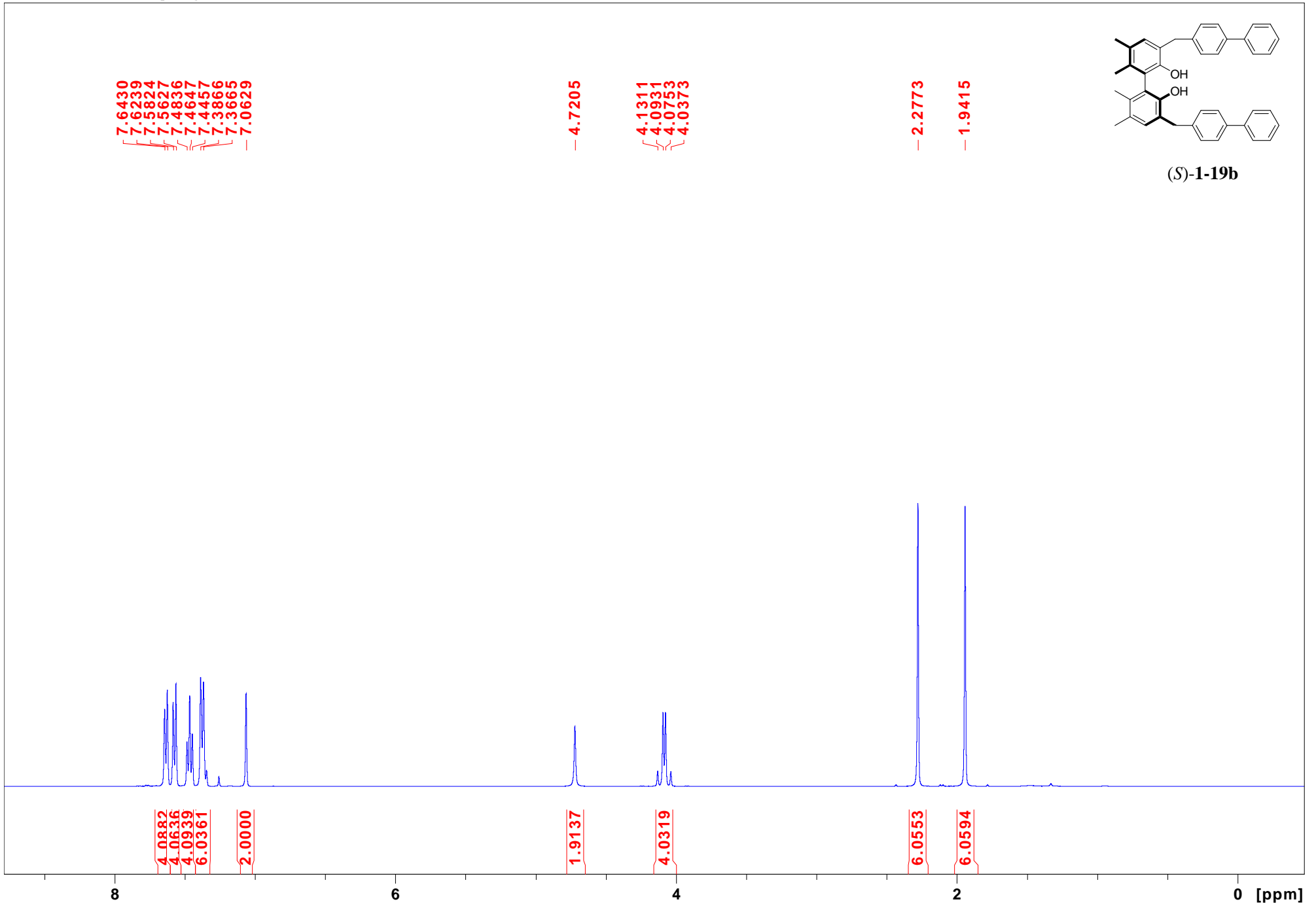
Chapter 4

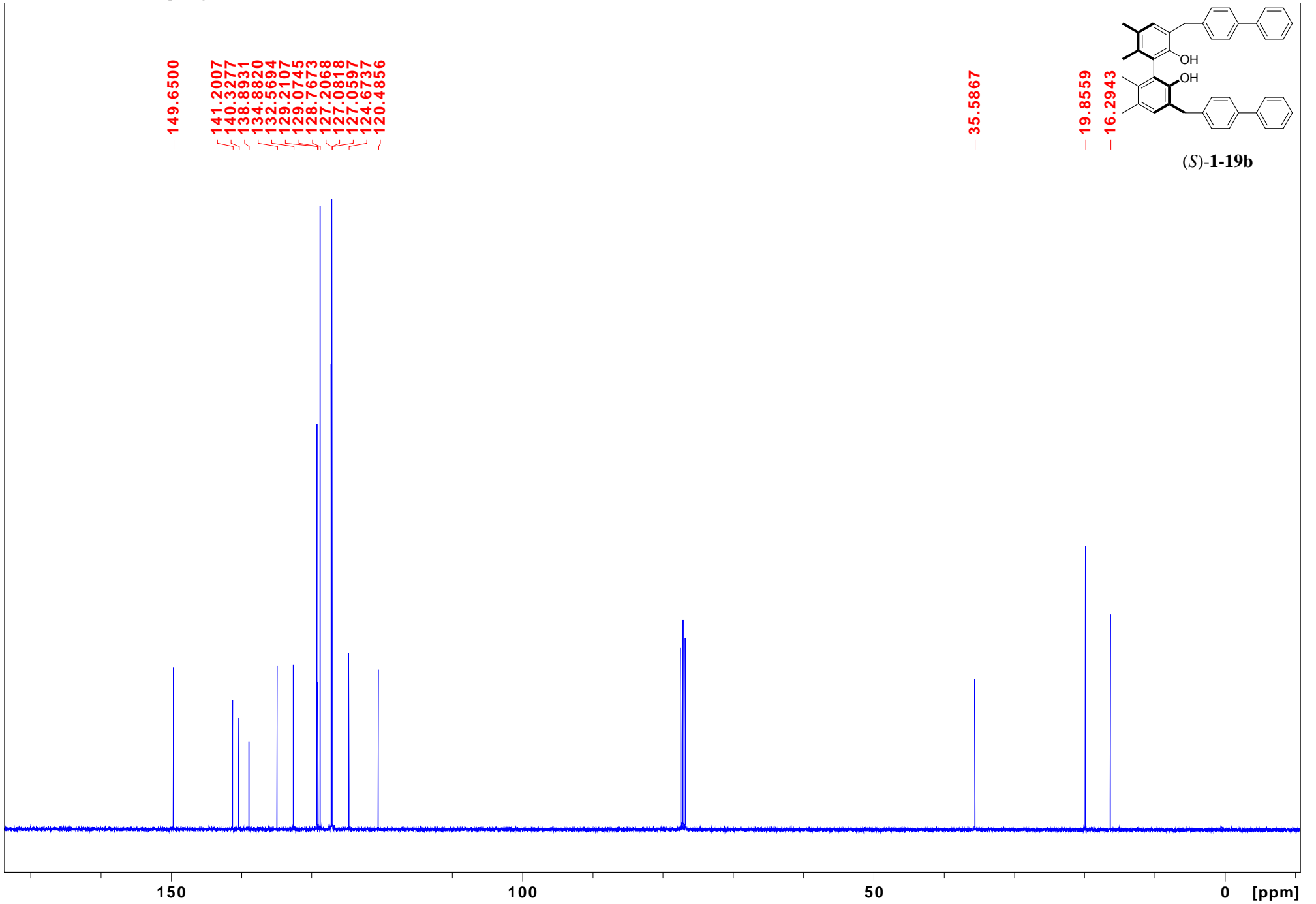
1. Kotha, S.; Brahmachary, E.; Lahiri, K. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, 4741.
2. Wei, X.; Rodriguez, I. I.; Rodriguez, A. D.; Barnes, C. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, 72, 7386.
3. Ojima, I.; Tzamarioudaki, M.; Li, Z.; Donovan, R. J. *Chem. Rev.* **1996**, 96, 635.
4. Bennacer, B.; Fujiwara, M.; Ojima, I. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, 6, 3589.
5. Bennacer, B.; Fujiwara, M.; Lee, S.-Y.; Ojima, I. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, 127, 17756.
6. Kaloko, J. J.; Teng, Y.-H.; Ojima, I. *Chem. Commun.* **2009**, 4569.
7. Wender, P. A.; Croatt, M. P.; Kuhn, B. *Organometallics* **2009**, 28, 5841.
8. Wender, P. A.; Christy, J. P.; Lesser, A. B.; Gieseler, M. T. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2009**, 48, 7687.
9. Kim, S. Y.; Lee, S. I.; Choi, S. Y.; Chung, Y. K. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2008**, 47, 4914.
10. Evans, P. A.; Robinson, J. E.; Baum, E. W.; Fazal, A. N. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, 124, 8782.
11. Wang, Y.; Wang, J.; Su, J.; Huang, F.; Jiao, L.; Liang, Y.; Yang, D.; Zhang, S.; Wender, P. A.; Yu, Z.-X. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, 129, 10060.
12. Yuana, C.; Jiaoa, L.; Yu, Z.-X. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2010**, 51, 5674.
13. Liang, Y.; Jiang, X.; Yu, Z.-X. *Chem. Commun.* **2011**, 47, 6659.
14. Wender, P. A.; Gamber, G. G.; Hubbard, R. D.; Pham, S. M.; Zhang, L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, 127, 2836.
15. Ojima, I.; McCullagh, J. V.; Shay, W. R. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **1996**, 521, 421.
16. Ojima, I.; Vu, A. T.; McCullagh, J. V.; Kinoshita, A. *J. Am. Soc. Chem. Soc.* **1999**, 121, 3230.

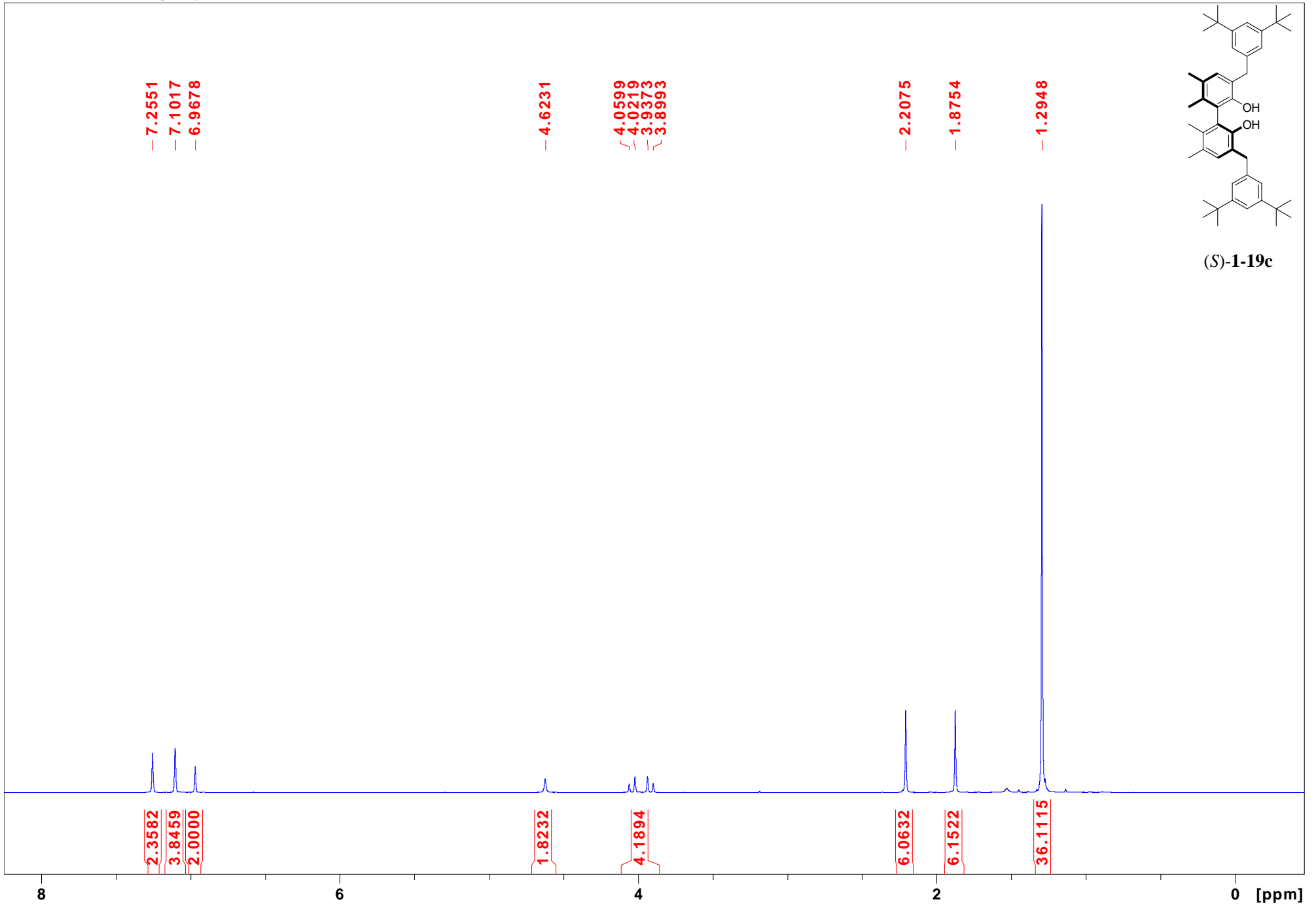
17. Ojima, I.; Lee, S.-Y. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 2385.
18. Ojima, I.; Vu, A. T.; Lee, S.-Y.; McCullagh, J. V.; Moralee, A. C.; Fujiwara, M.; Hoang, T. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124*, 9164.
19. Kaloko, J. J.: *Synthesis of Novel Fused Tricyclic and Tetracyclic Skeletons Through Rh(I)-Catalyzed [2+2+2+1] Cycloaddition of Enediyne Derivatives with Carbon Monoxide*. Ph.D. Thesis, Stony Brook University, 2010.
20. Athan, A. A. *The Synthesis of Polycyclic Fused-Ring systems via Rh(I)-Catalyzed Higher Order Cycloaddition Reactions with Carbon Monoxide*. Ph.D. Thesis, Stony Brook University, 2013.

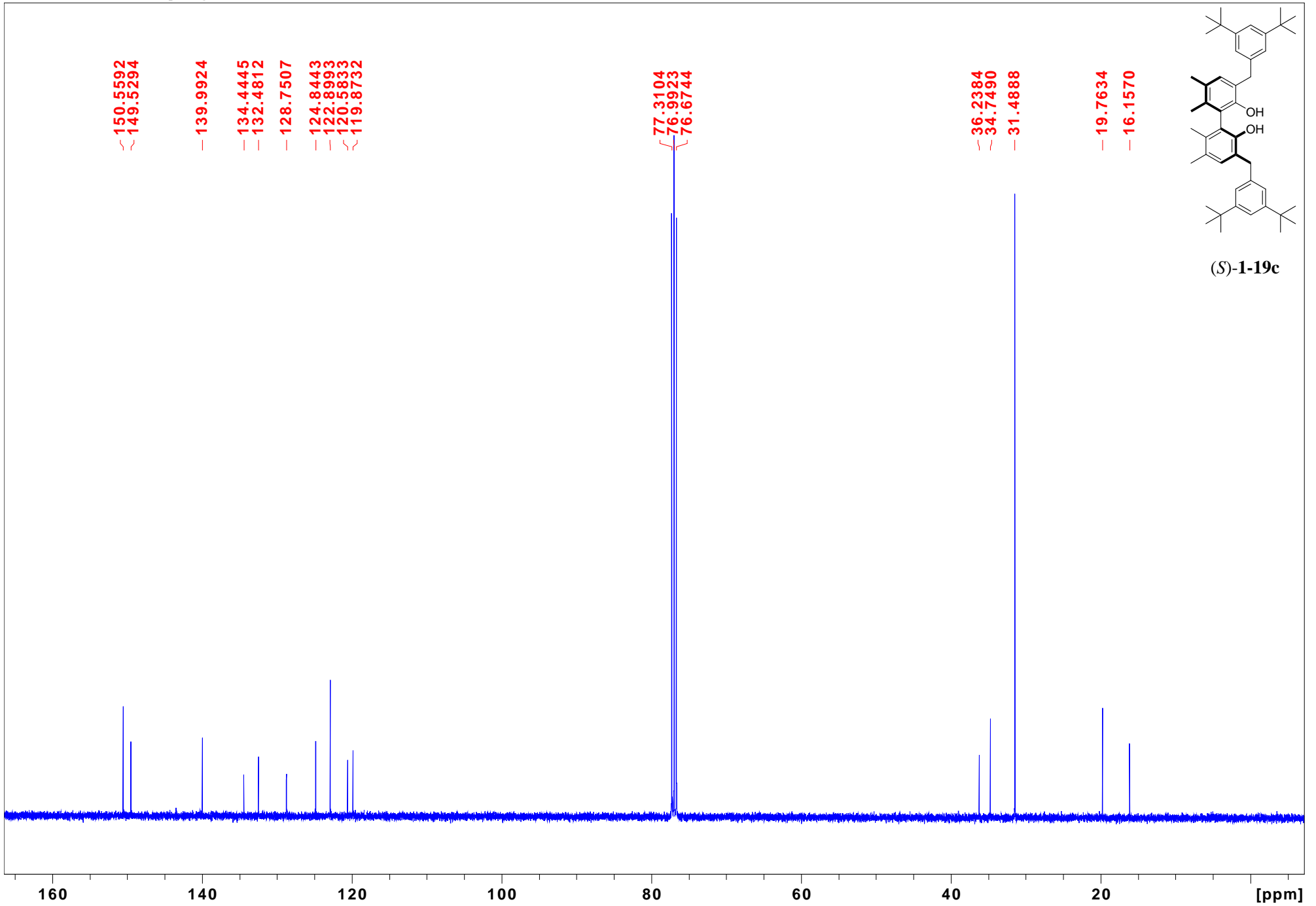
APPENDICES

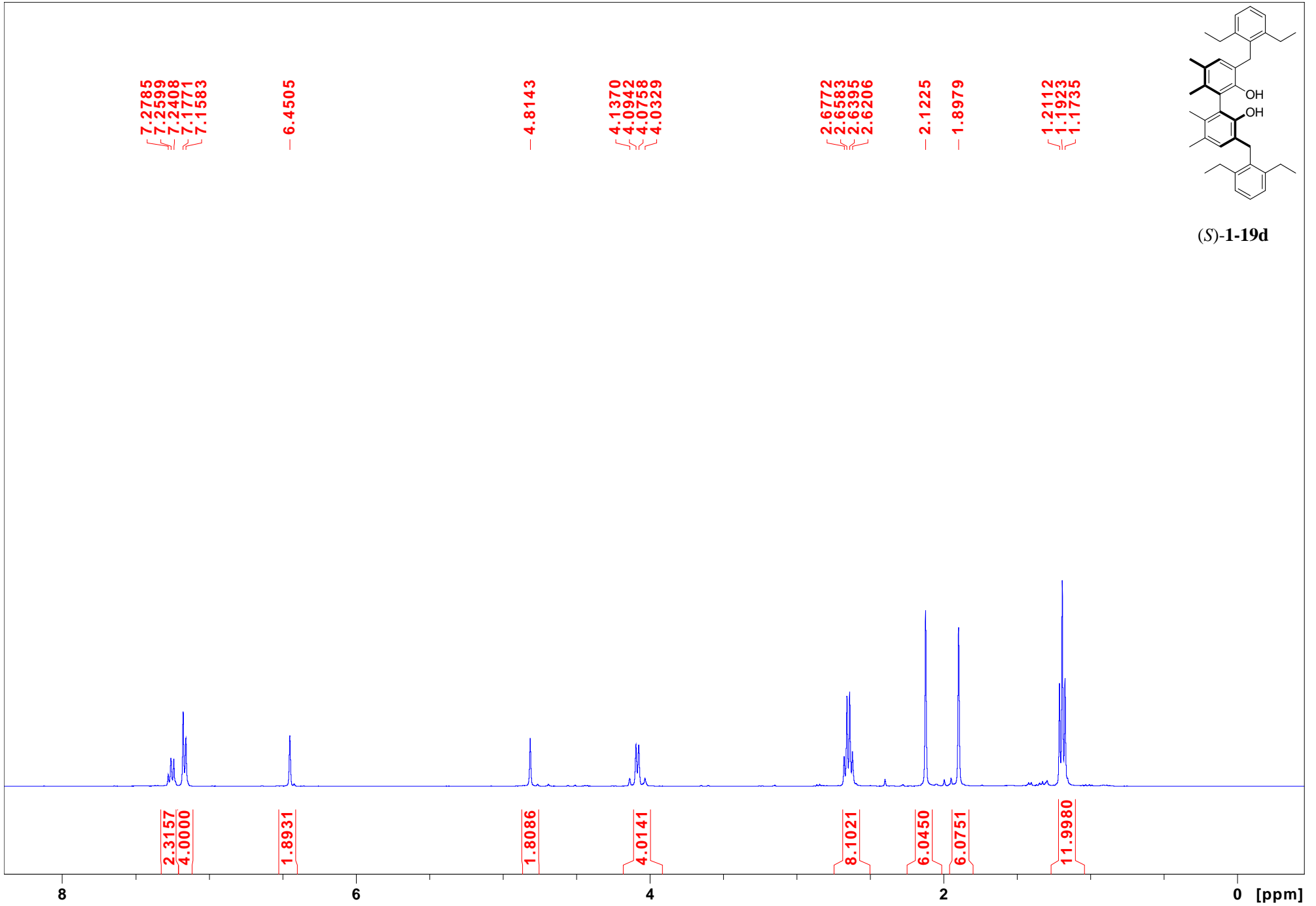
^1H , ^{13}C , ^{31}P NMR Spectra and Crystallography Data

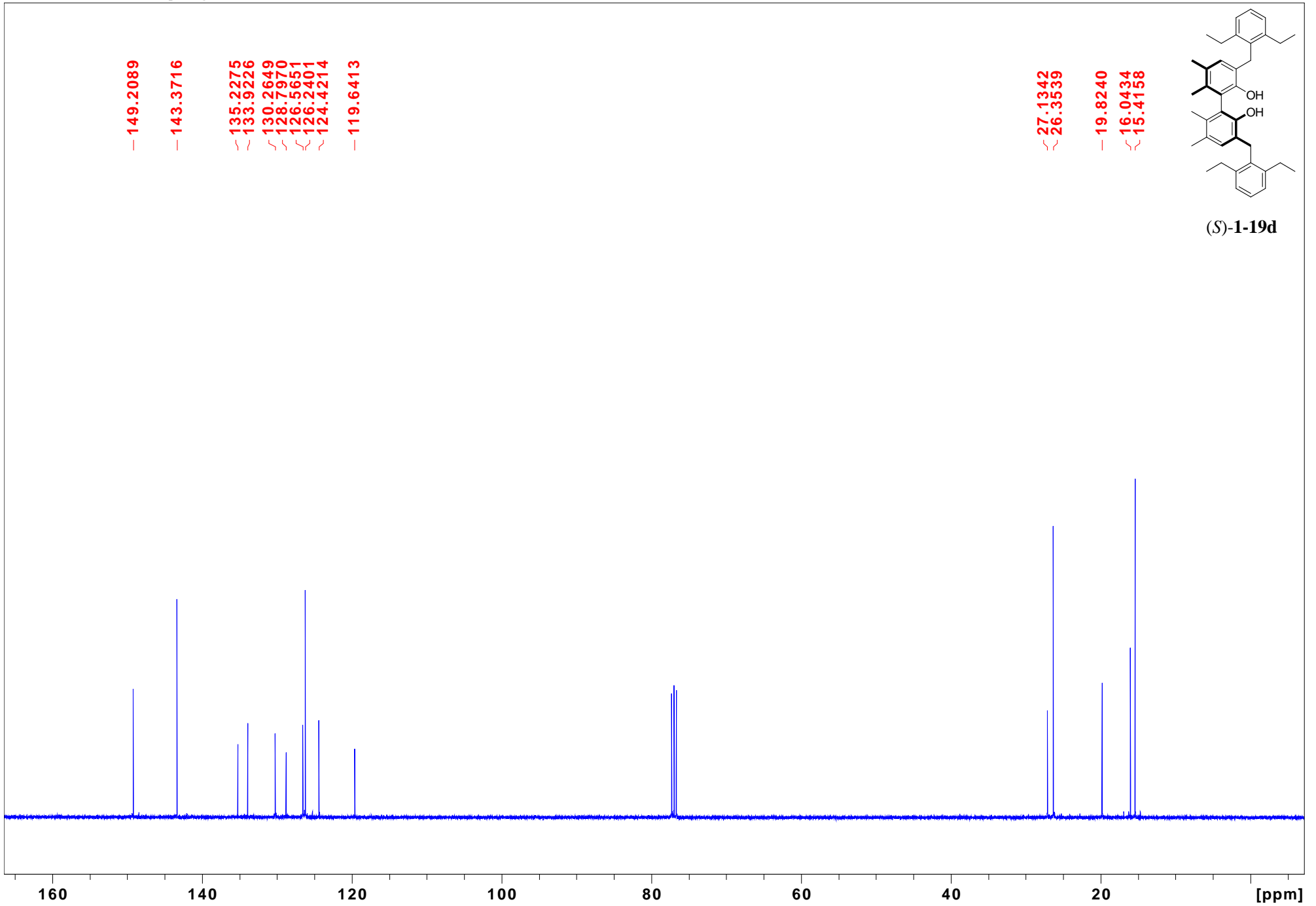


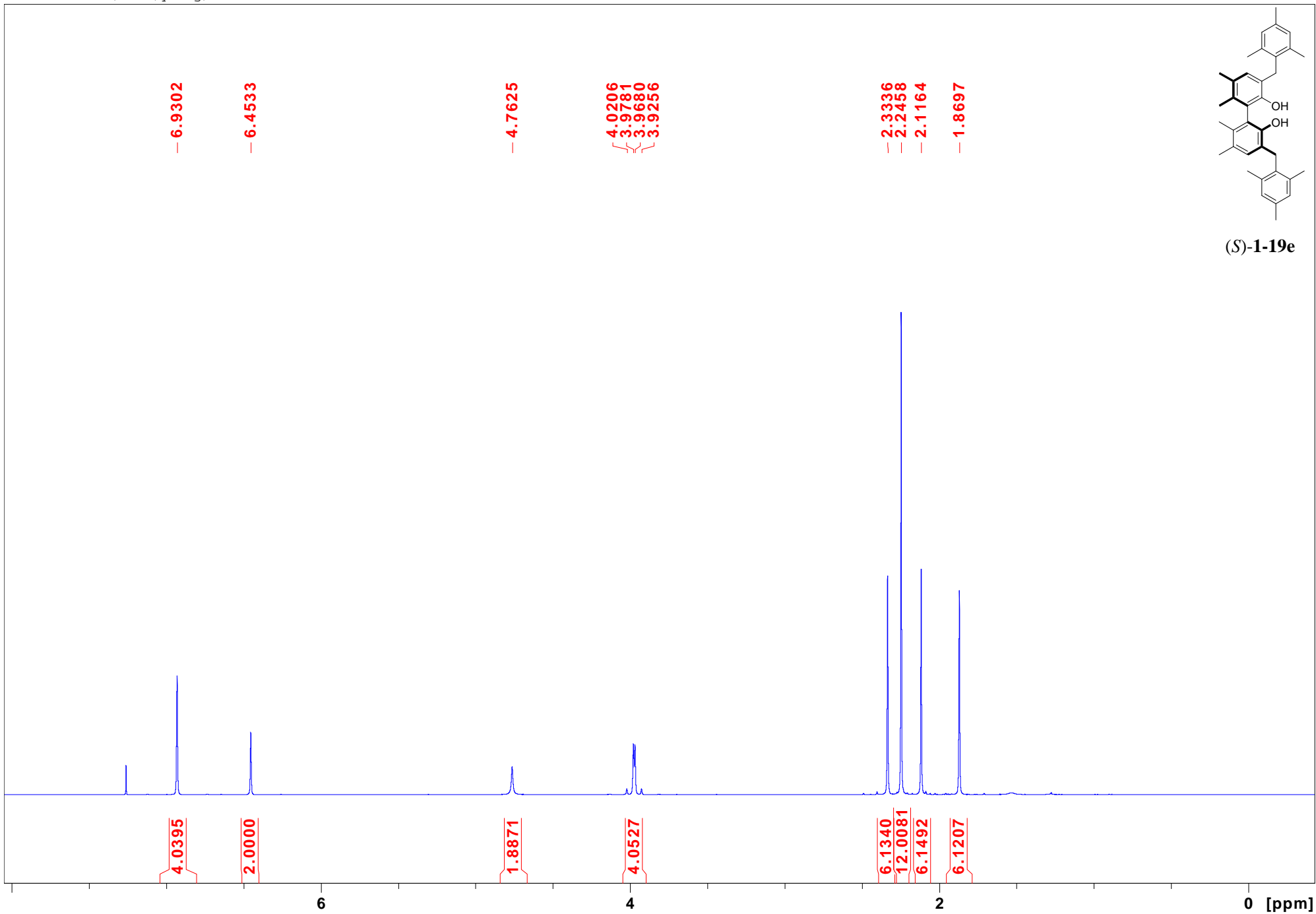


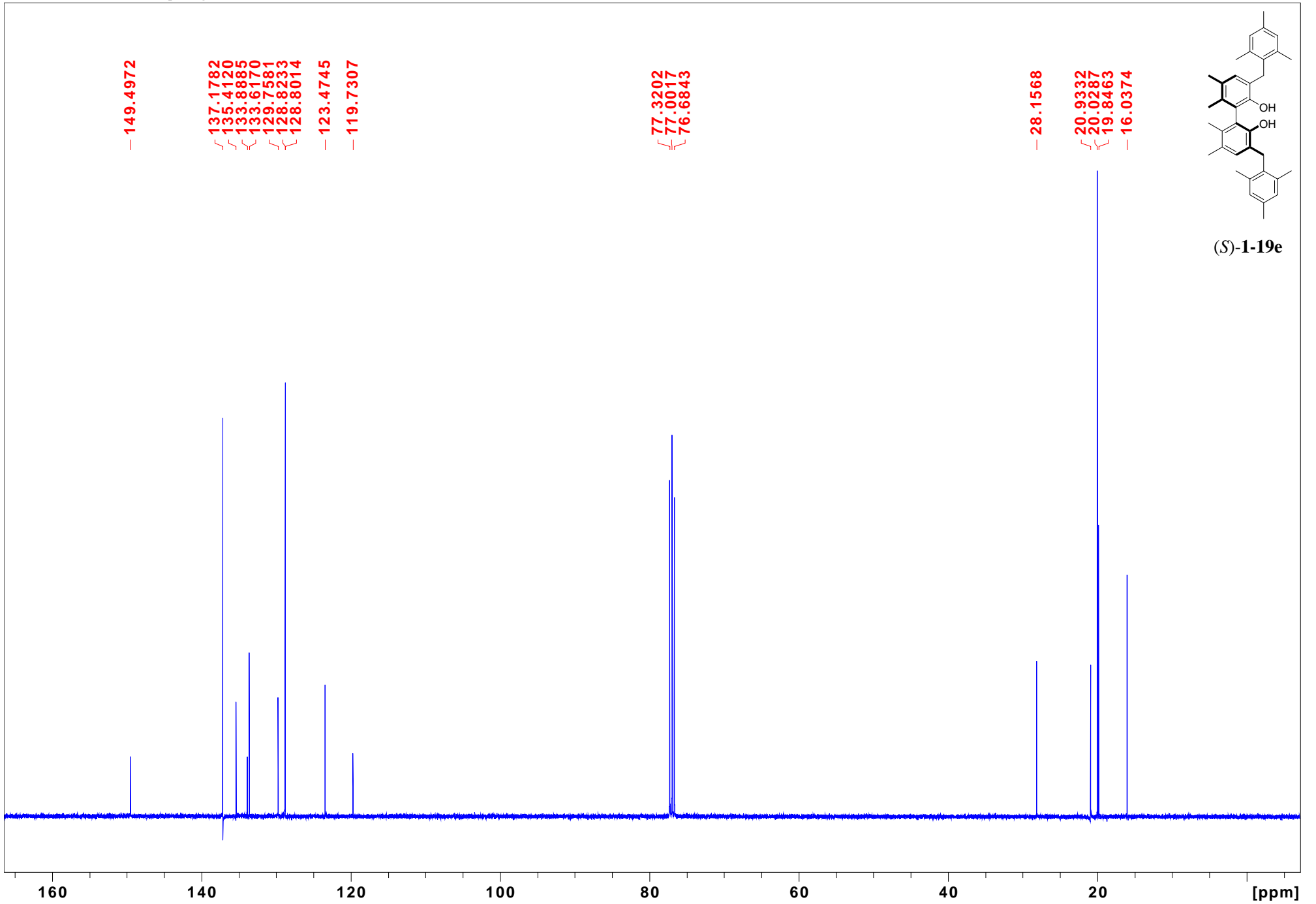


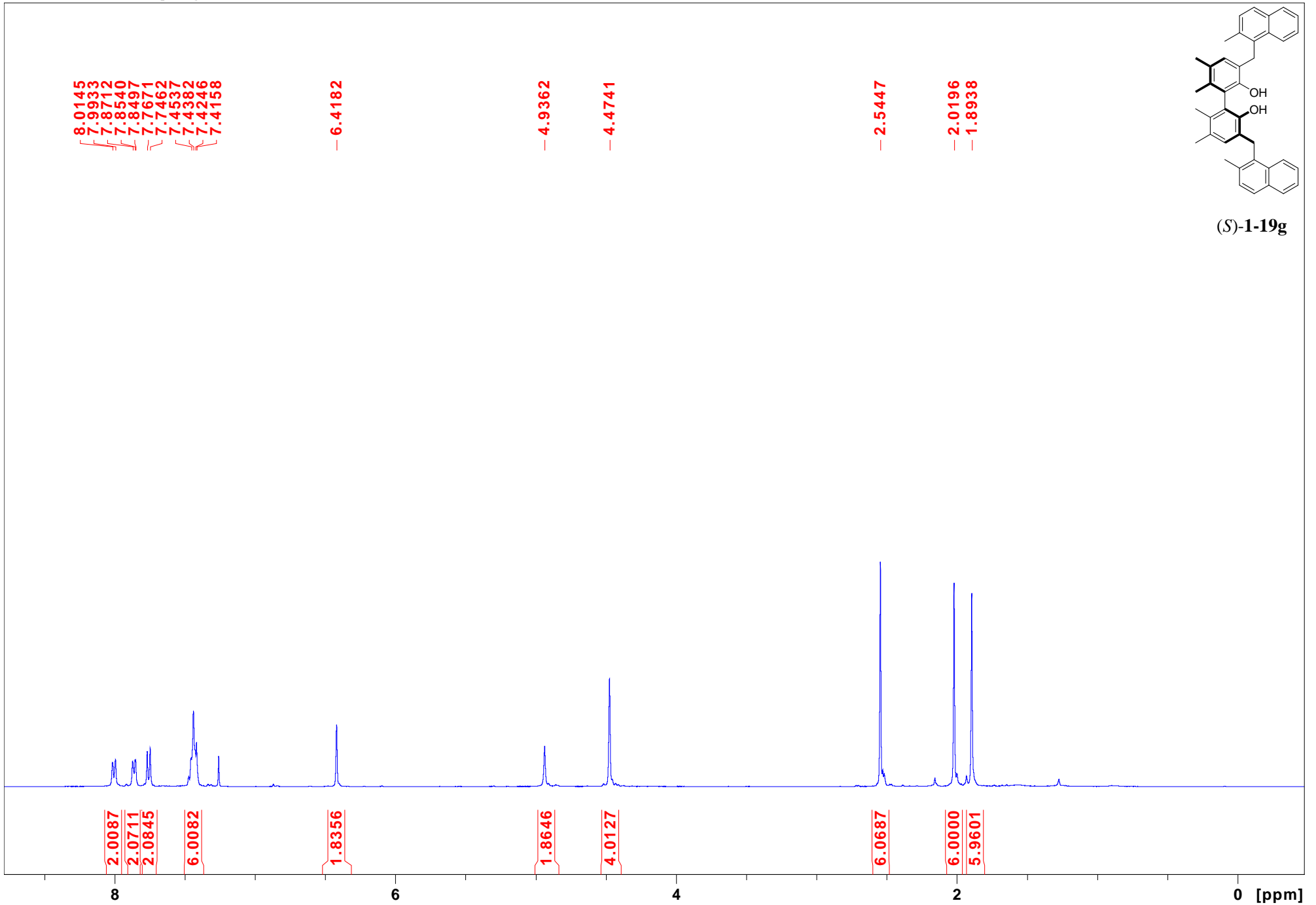


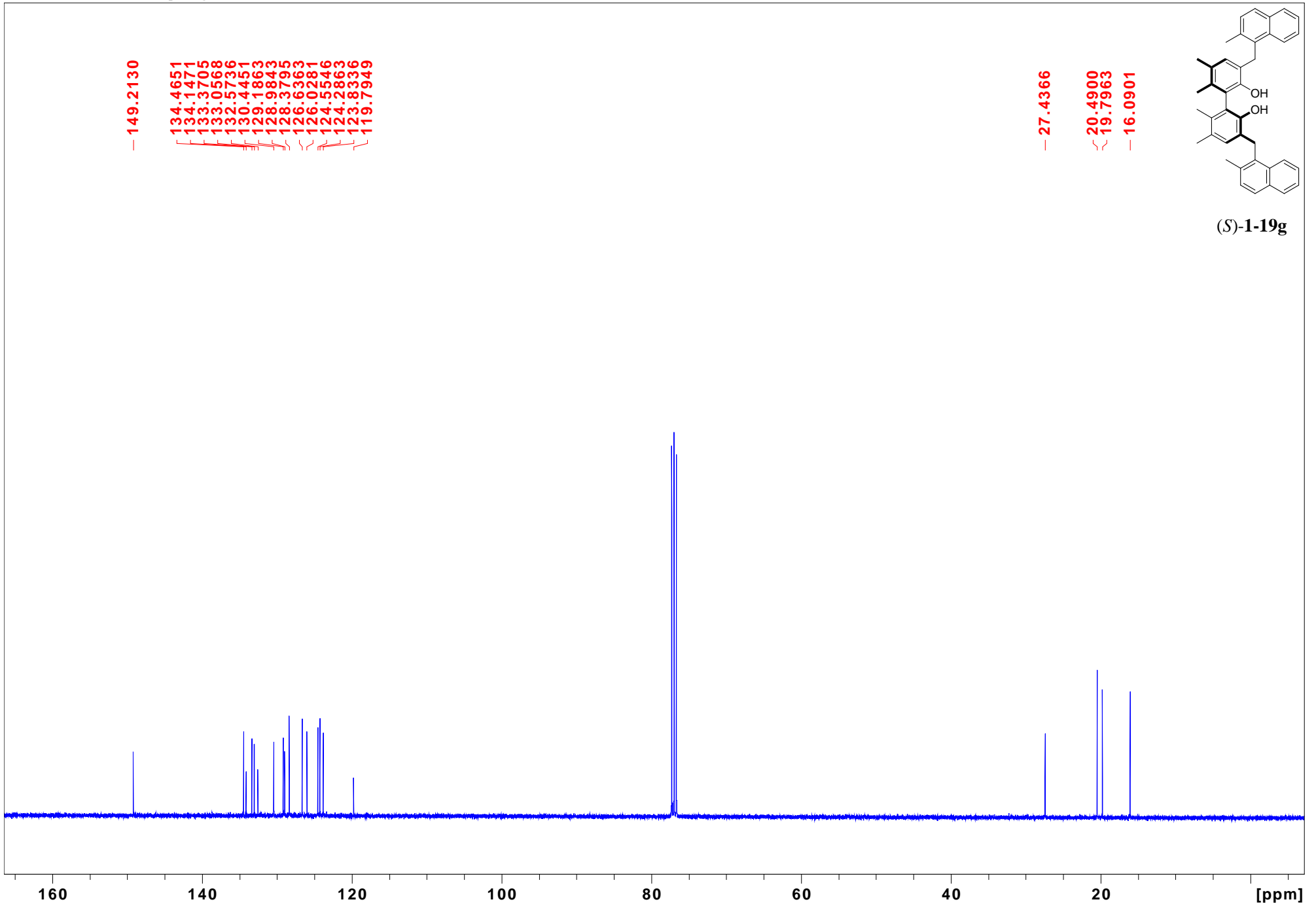


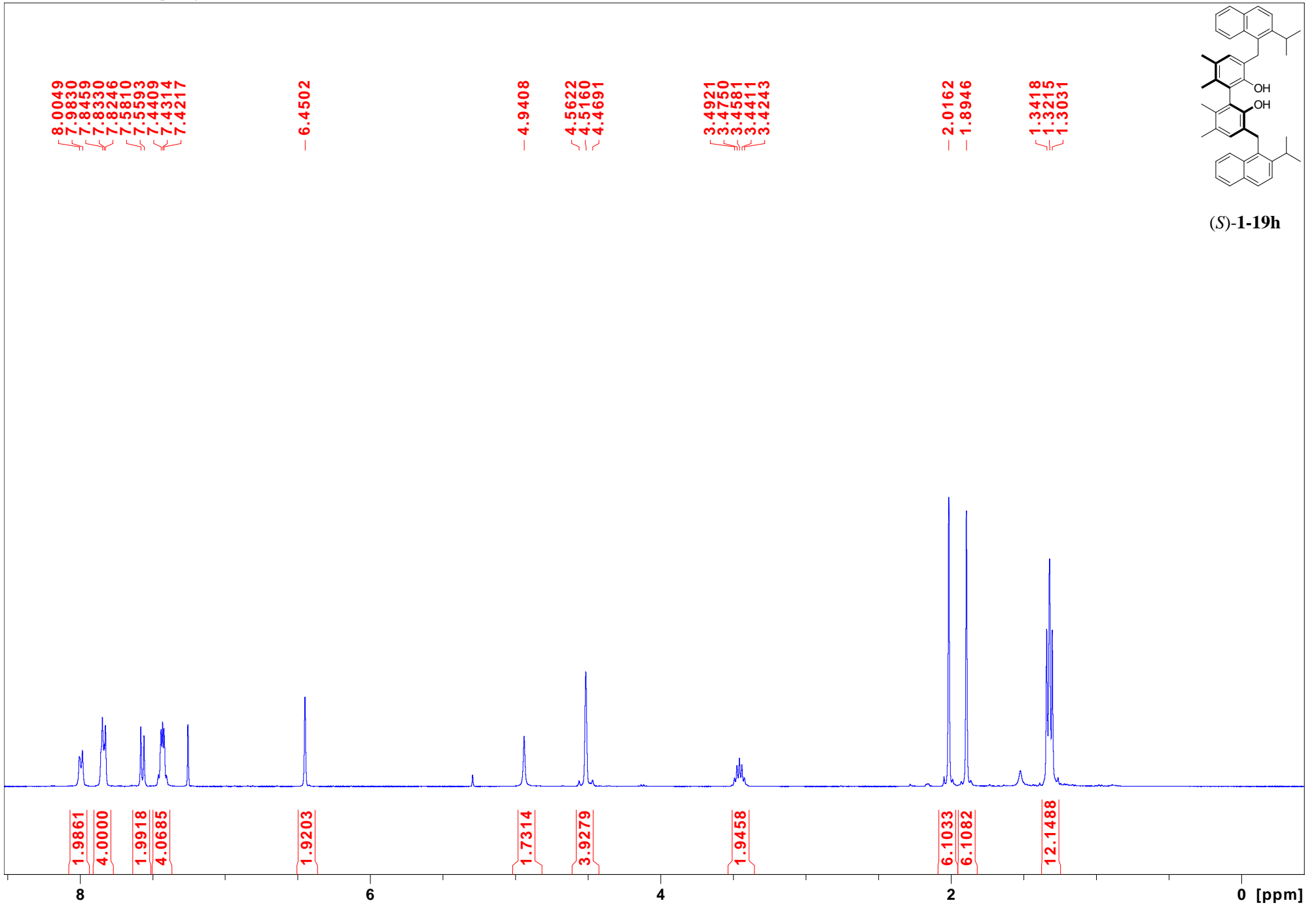


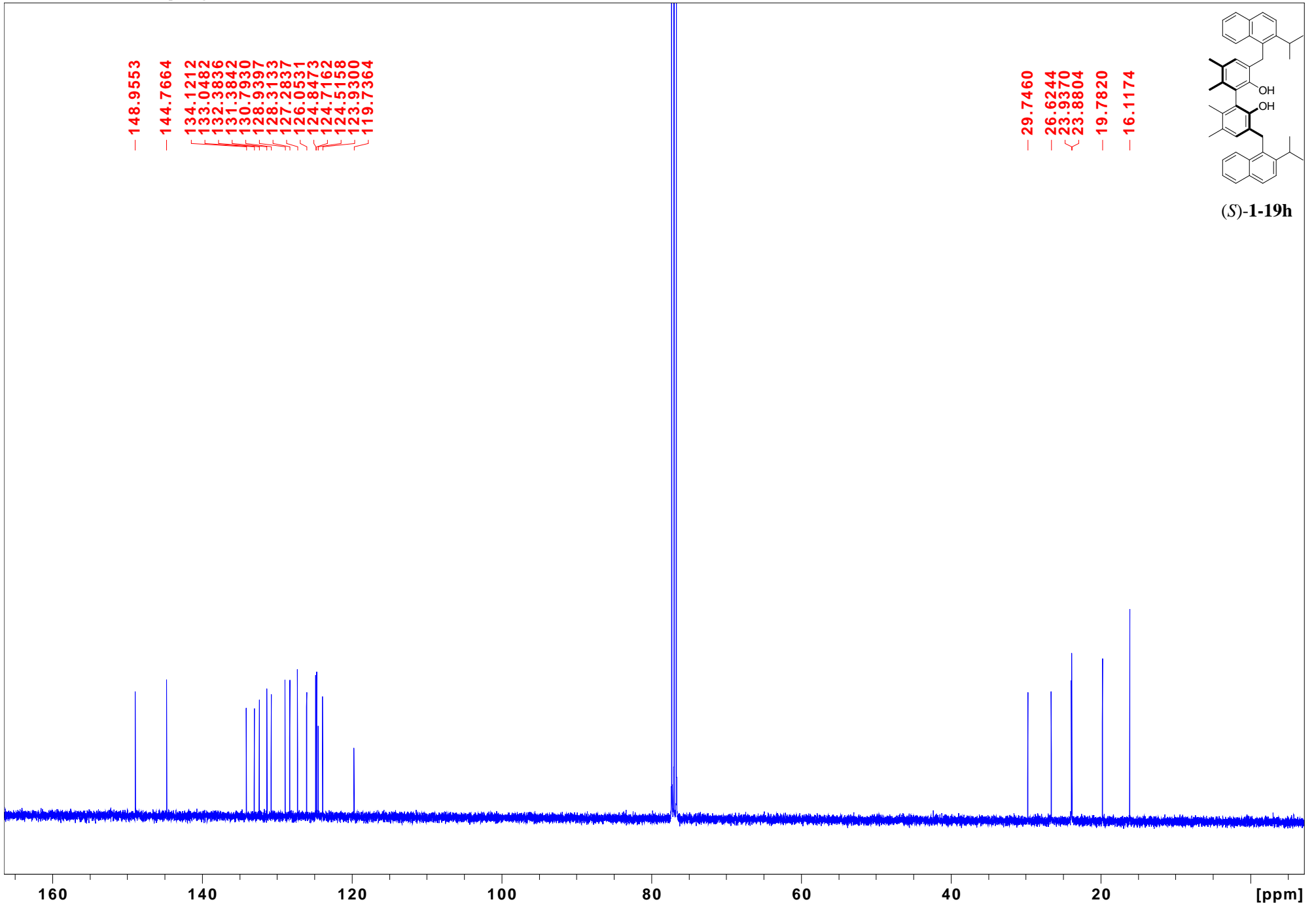


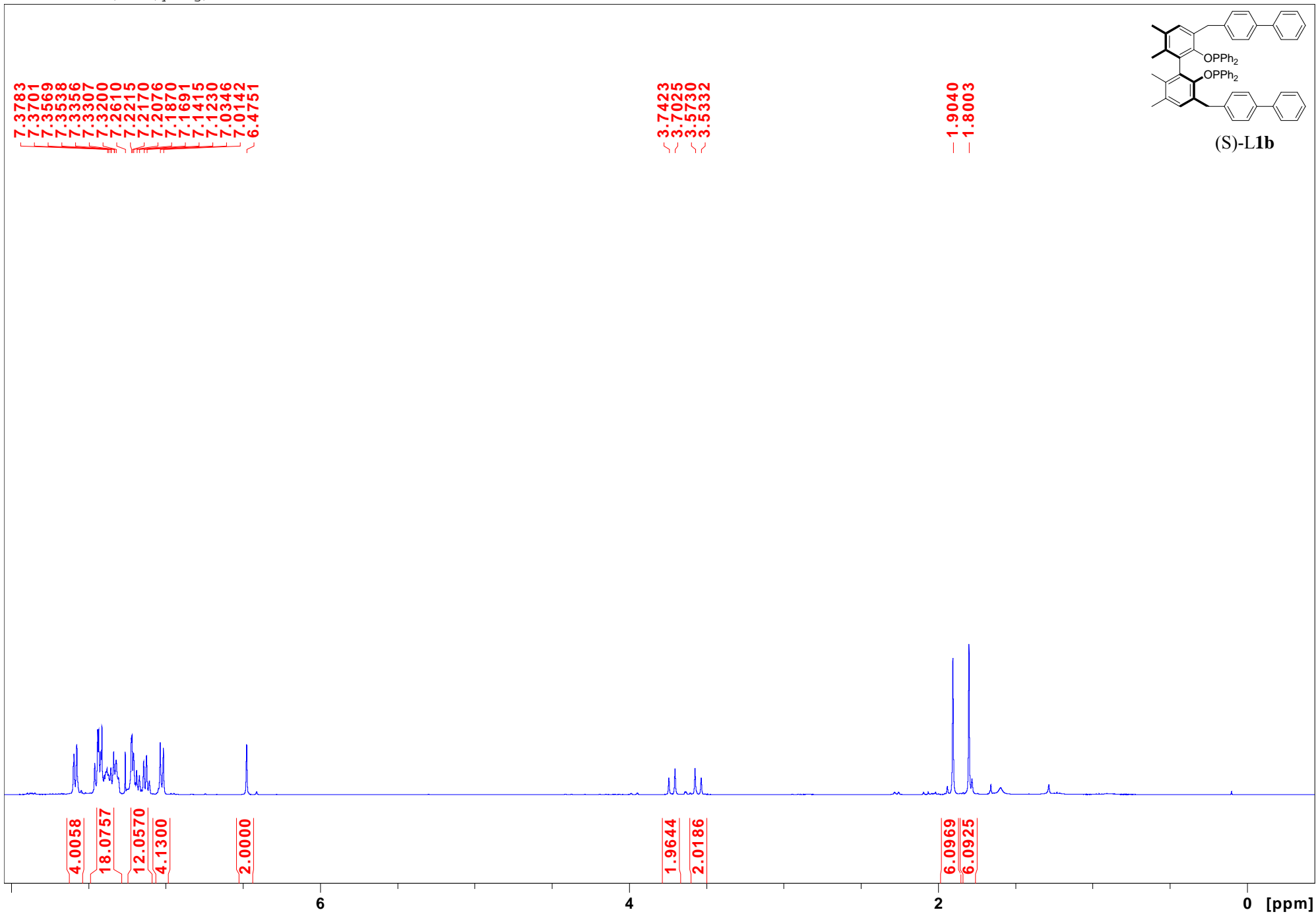


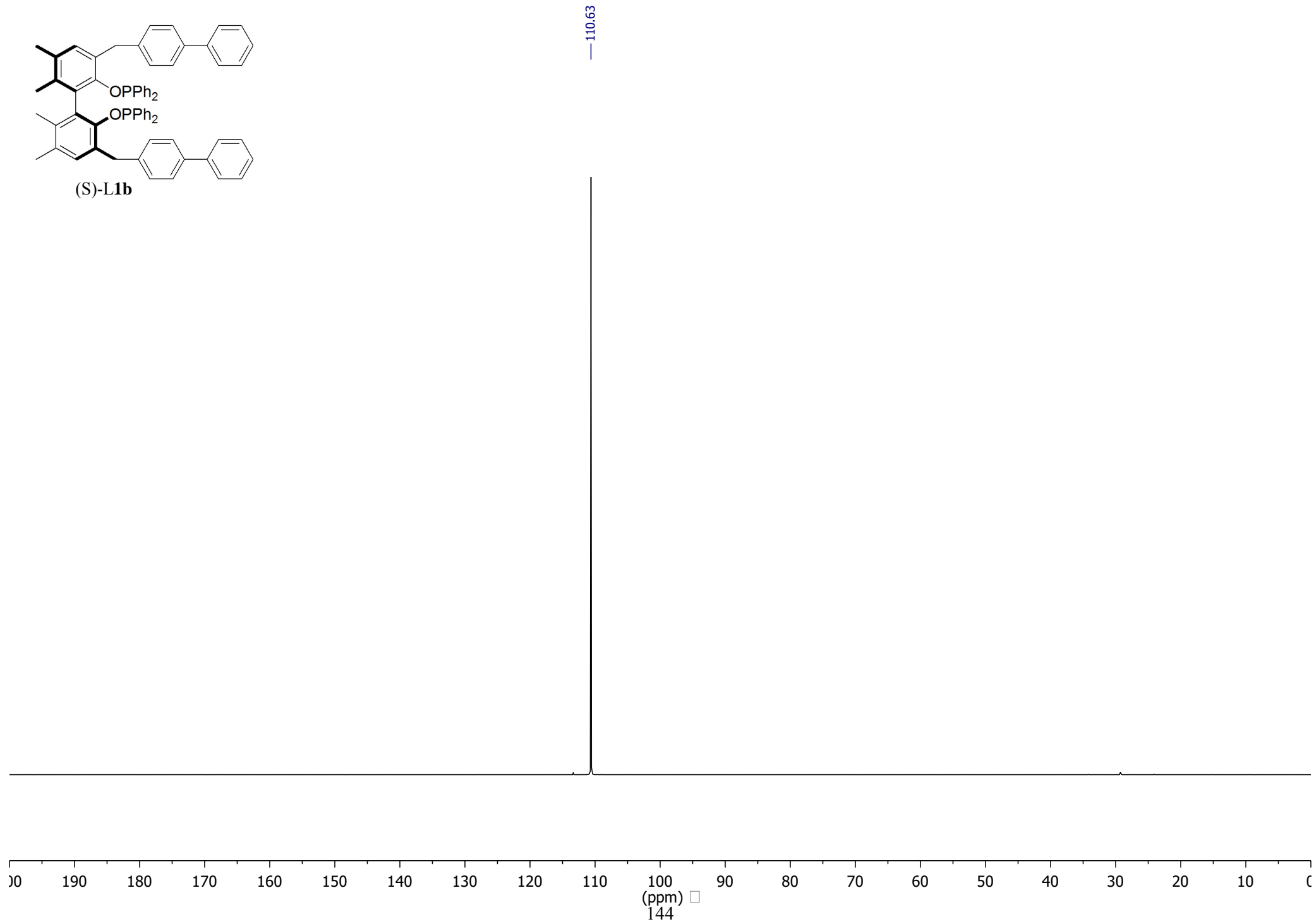
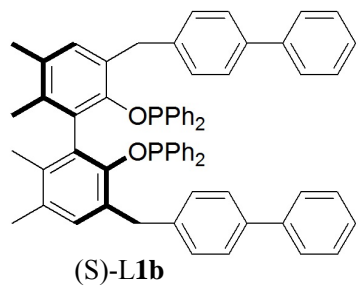


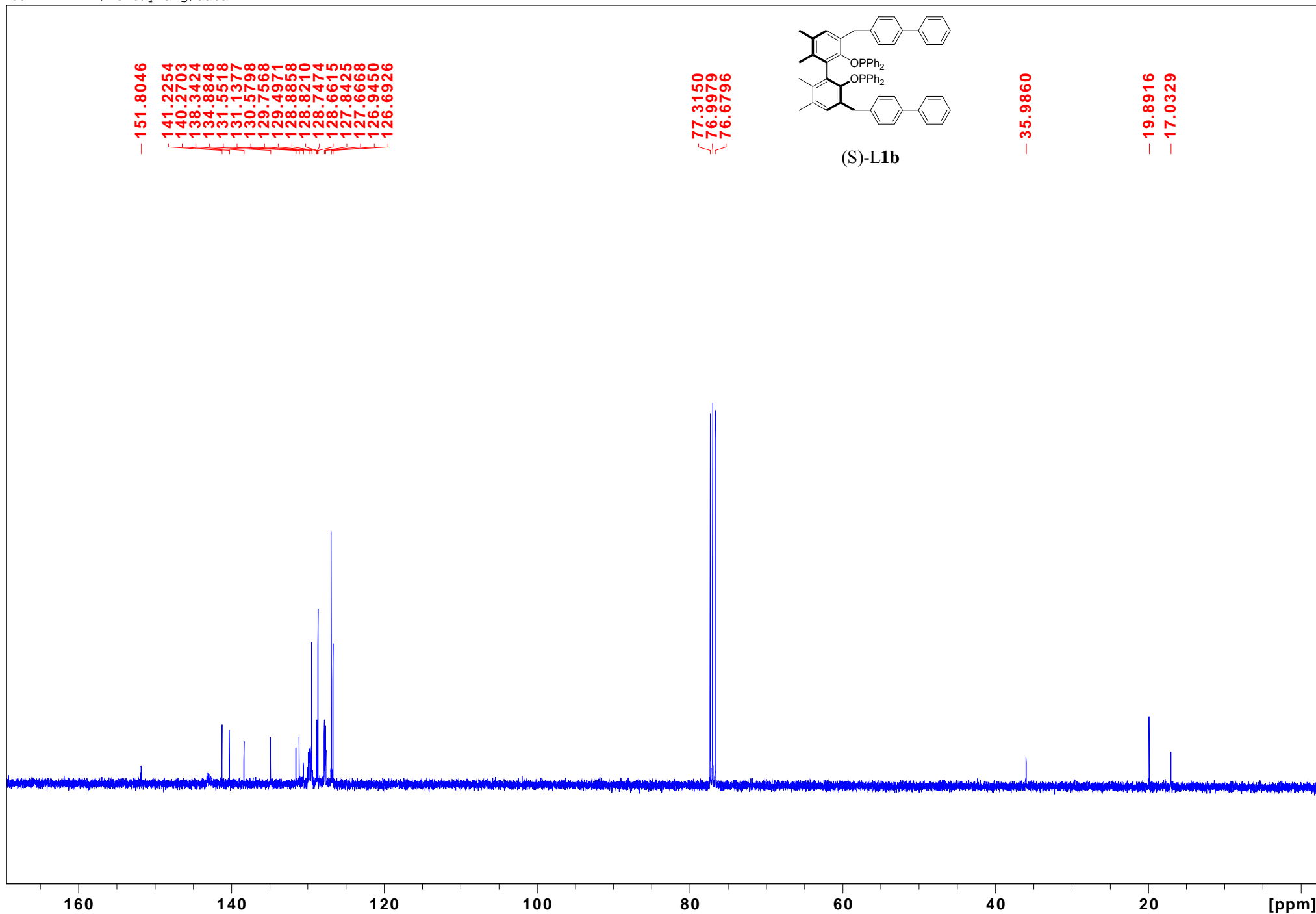


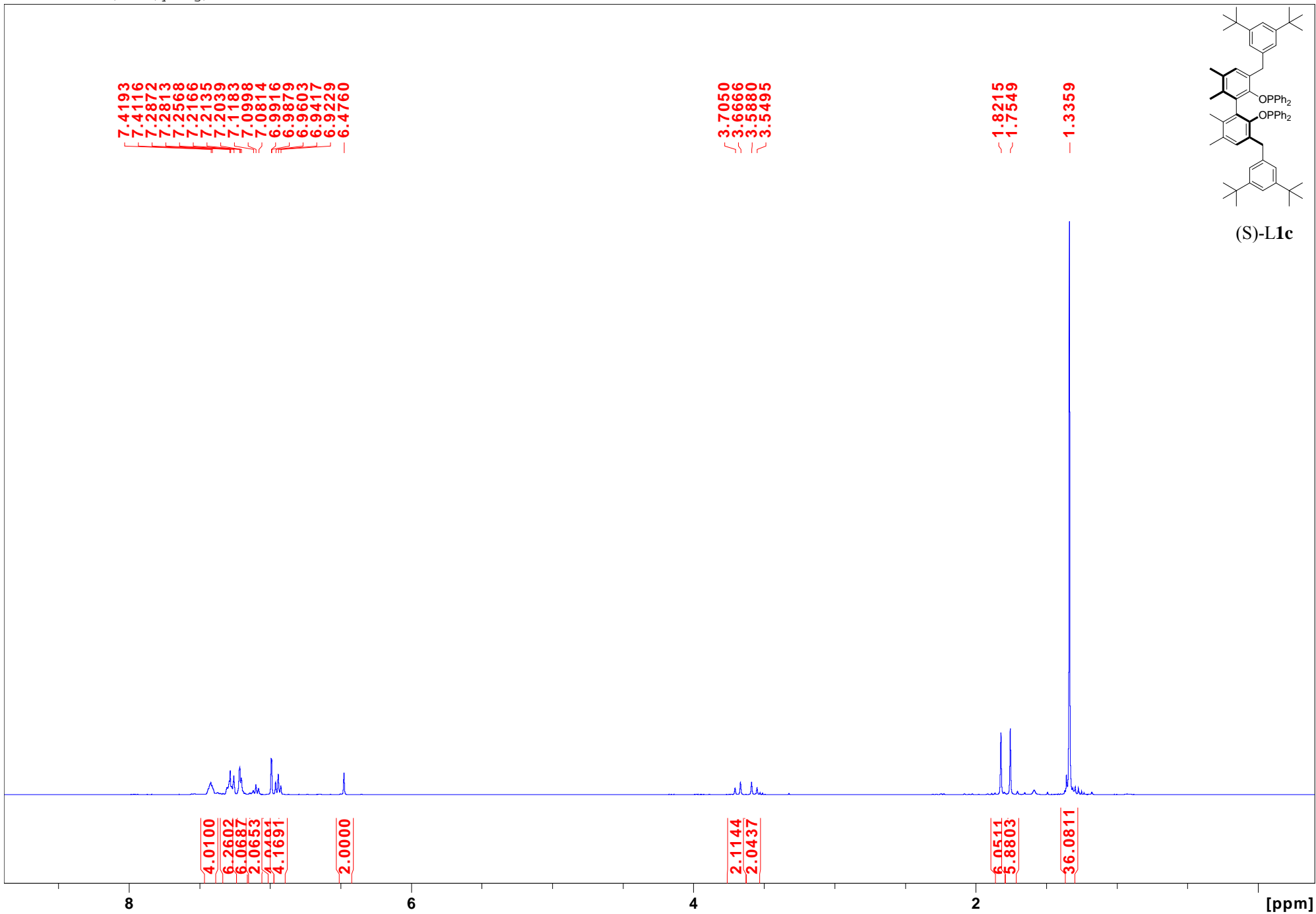


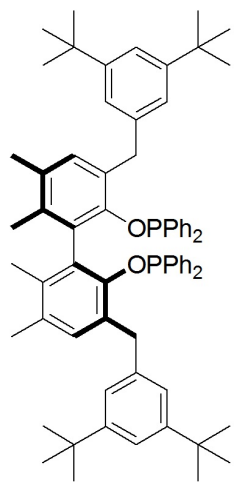




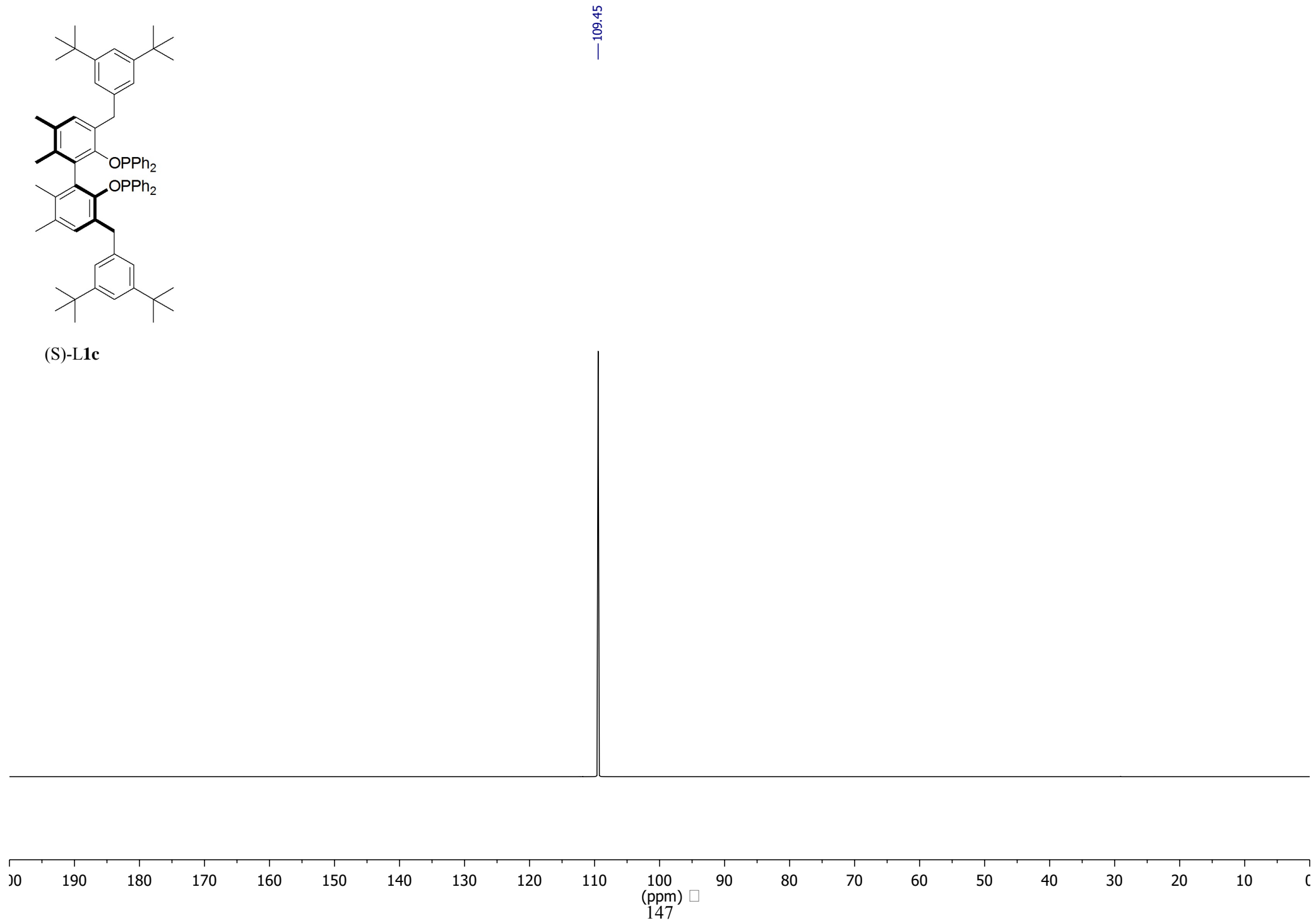


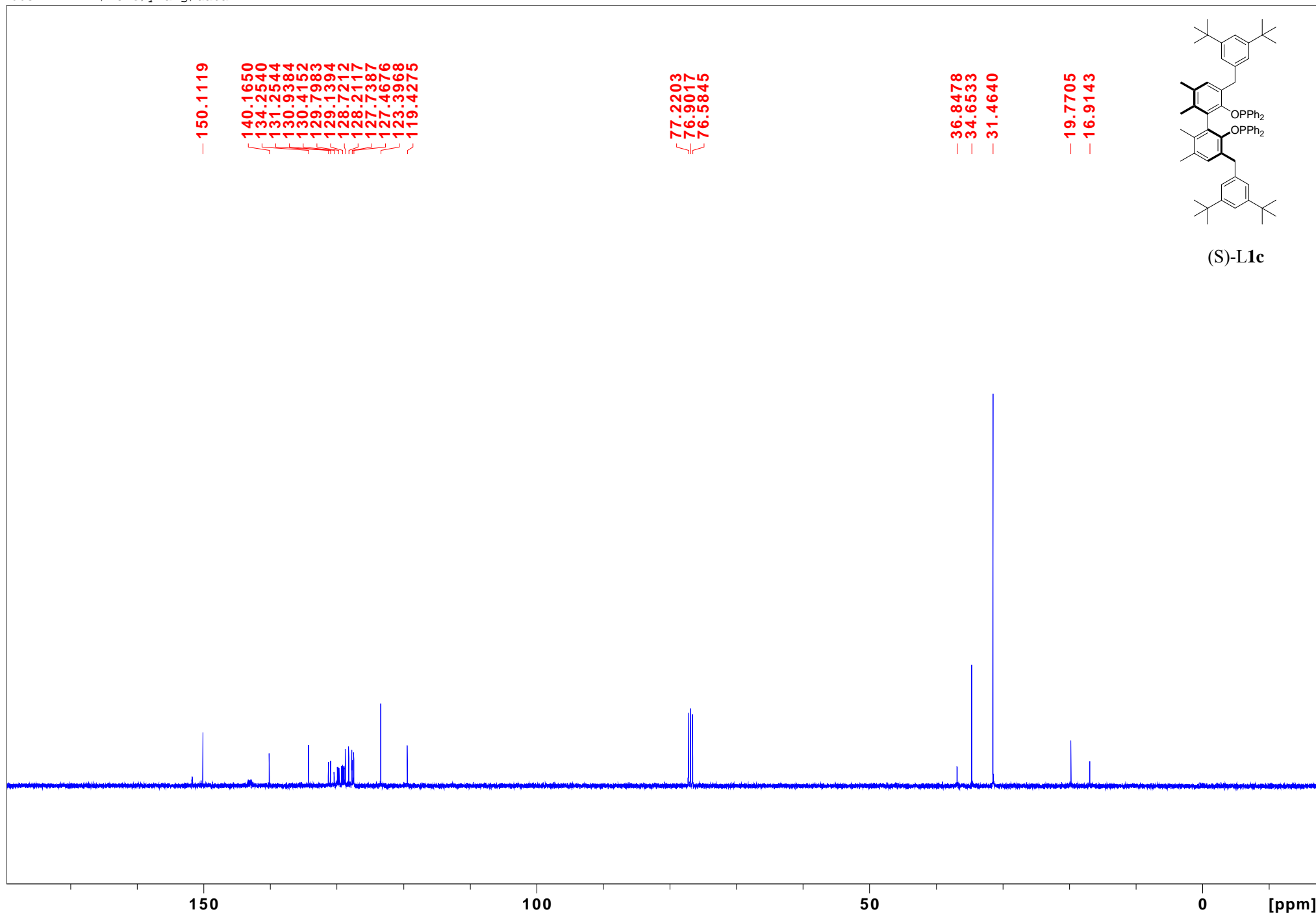


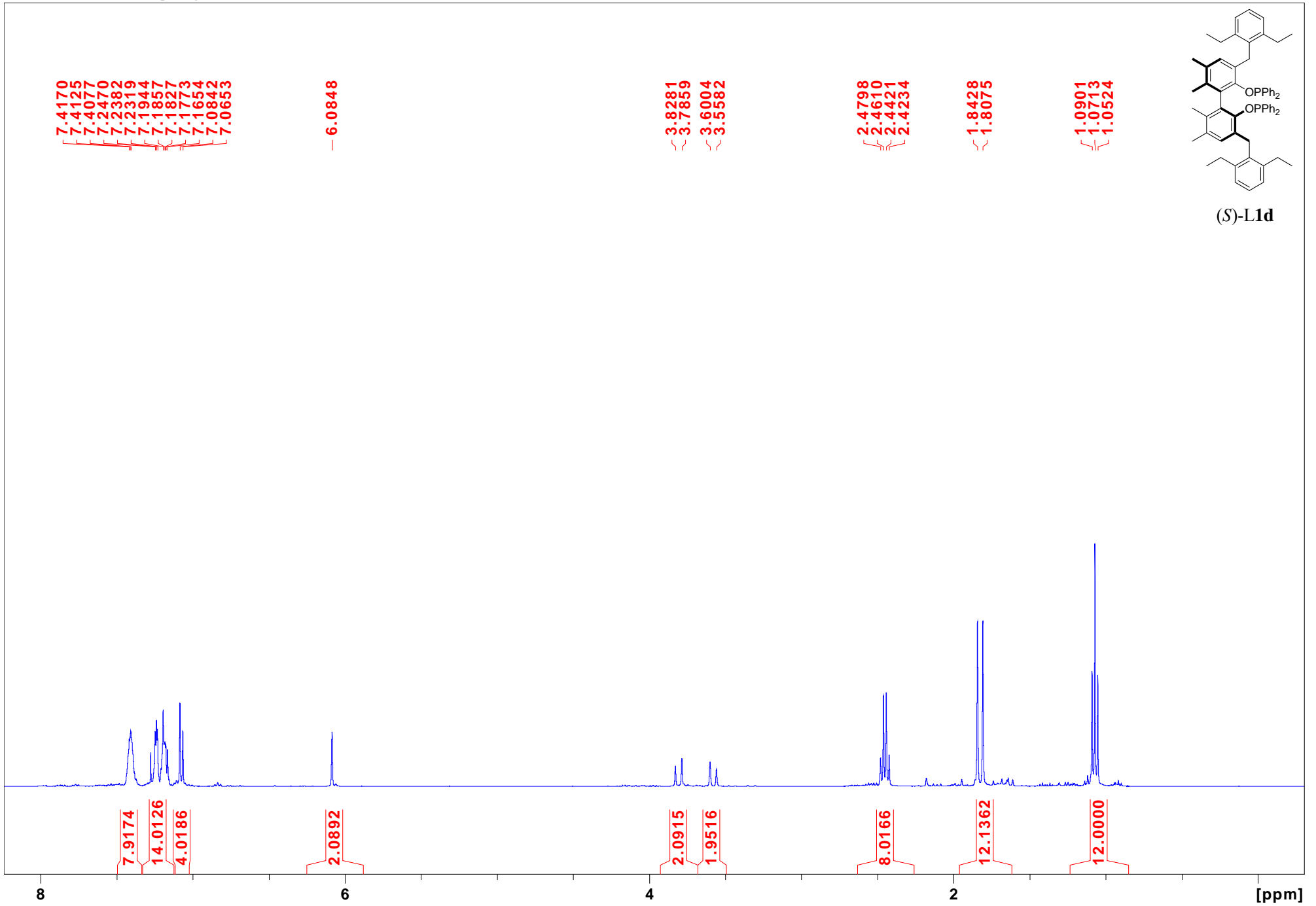


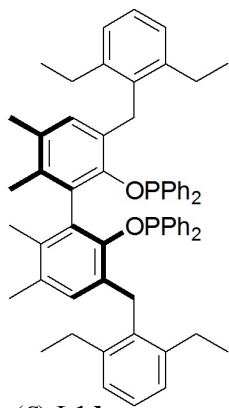


(S)-L1c

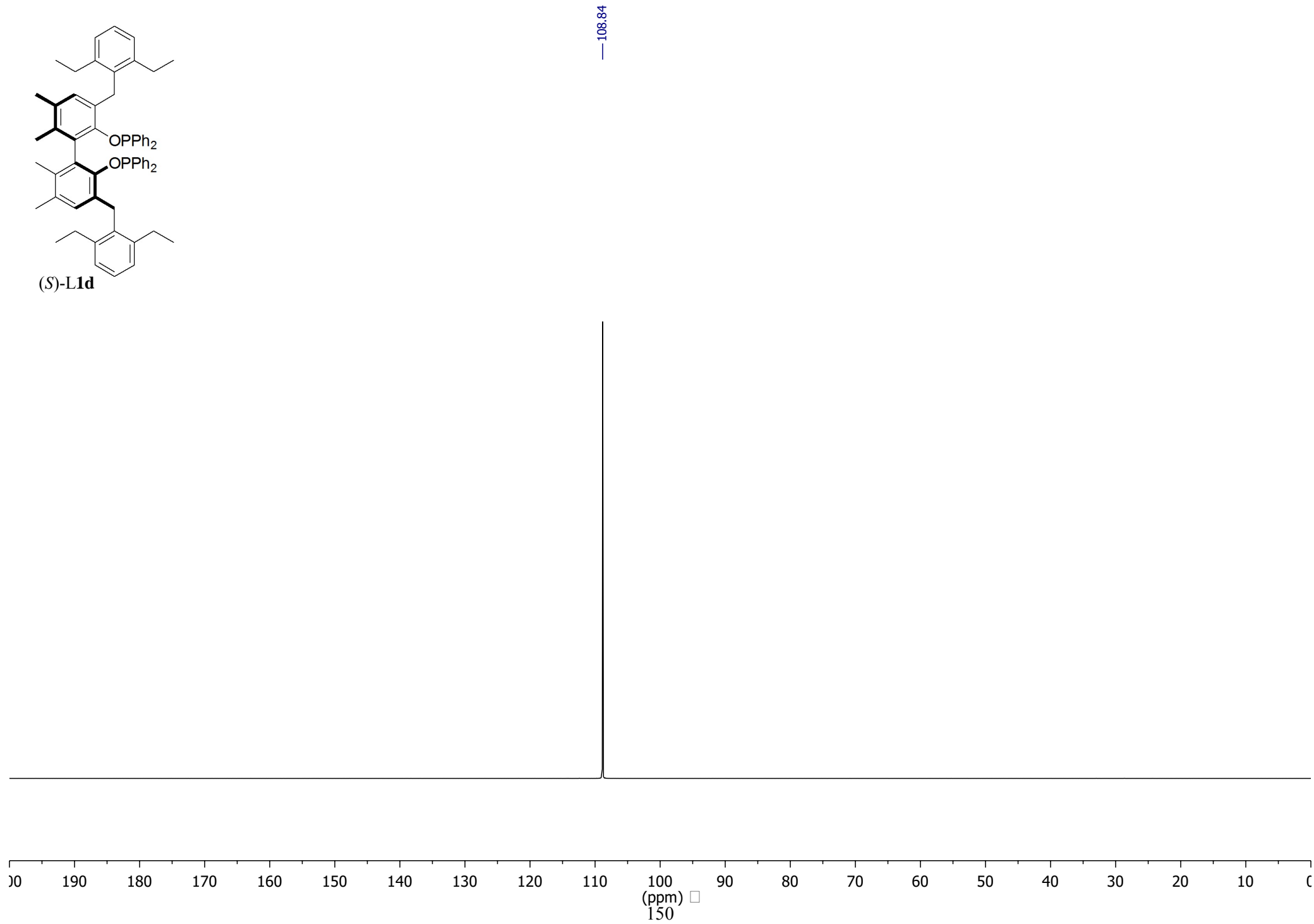


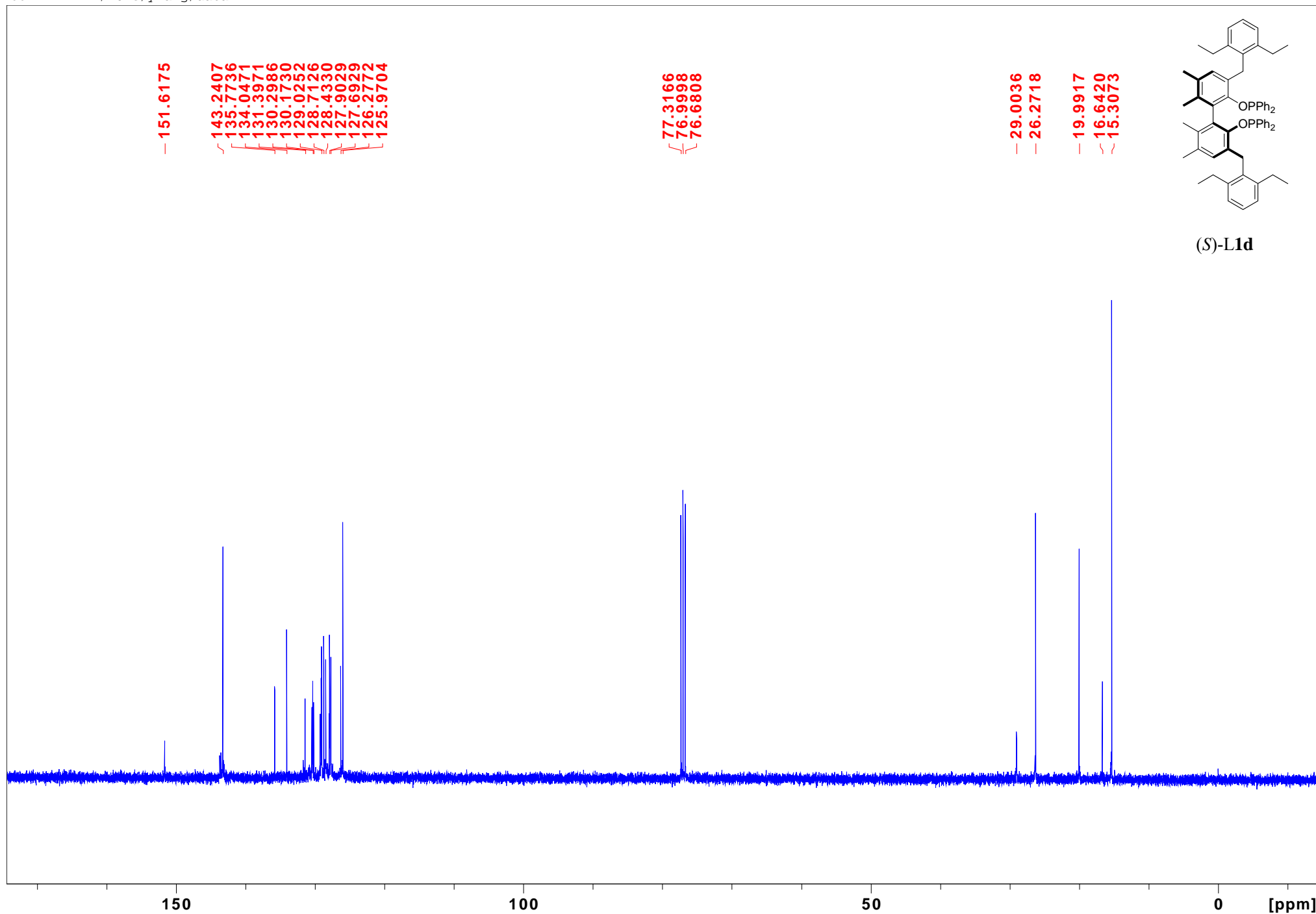


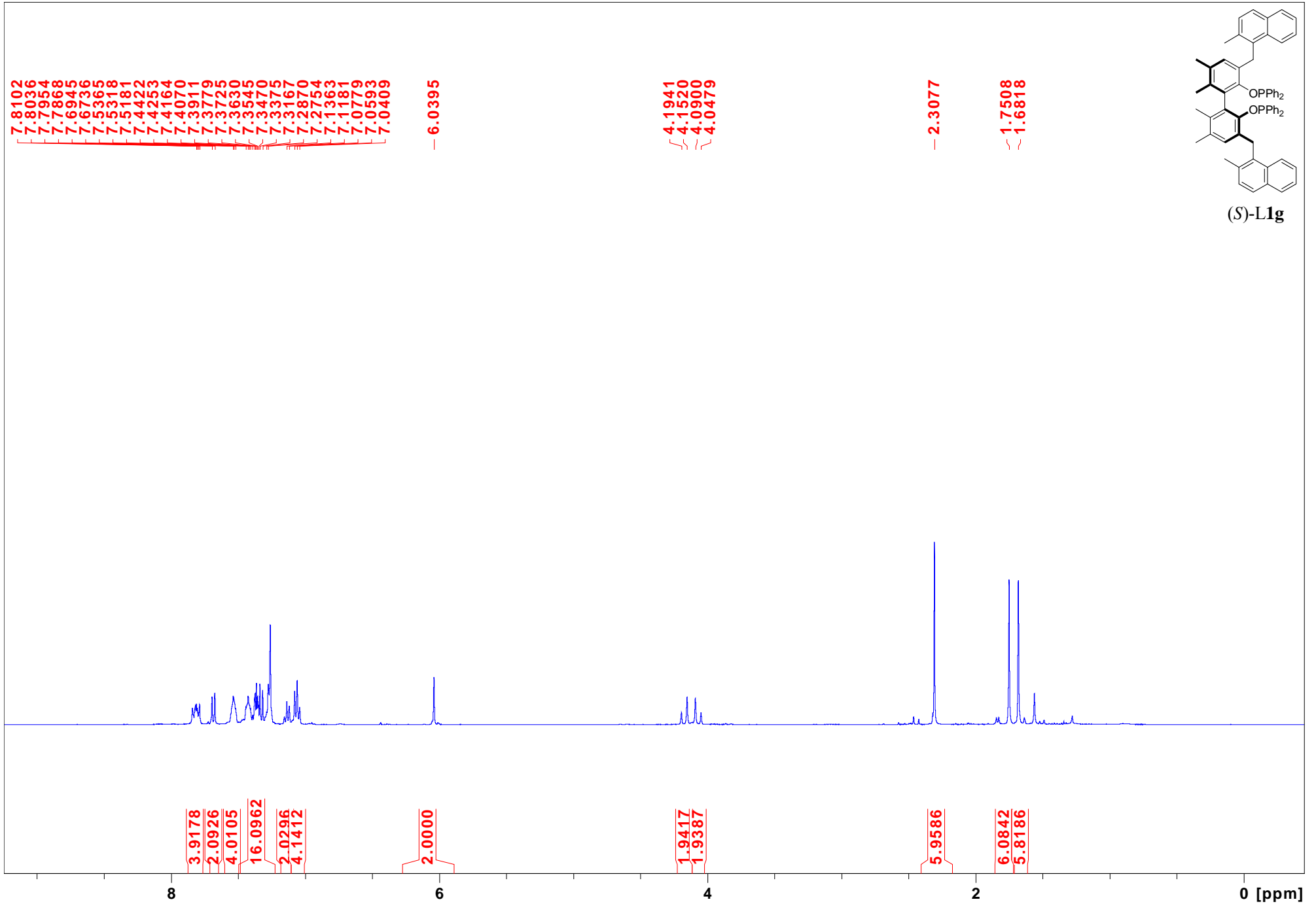


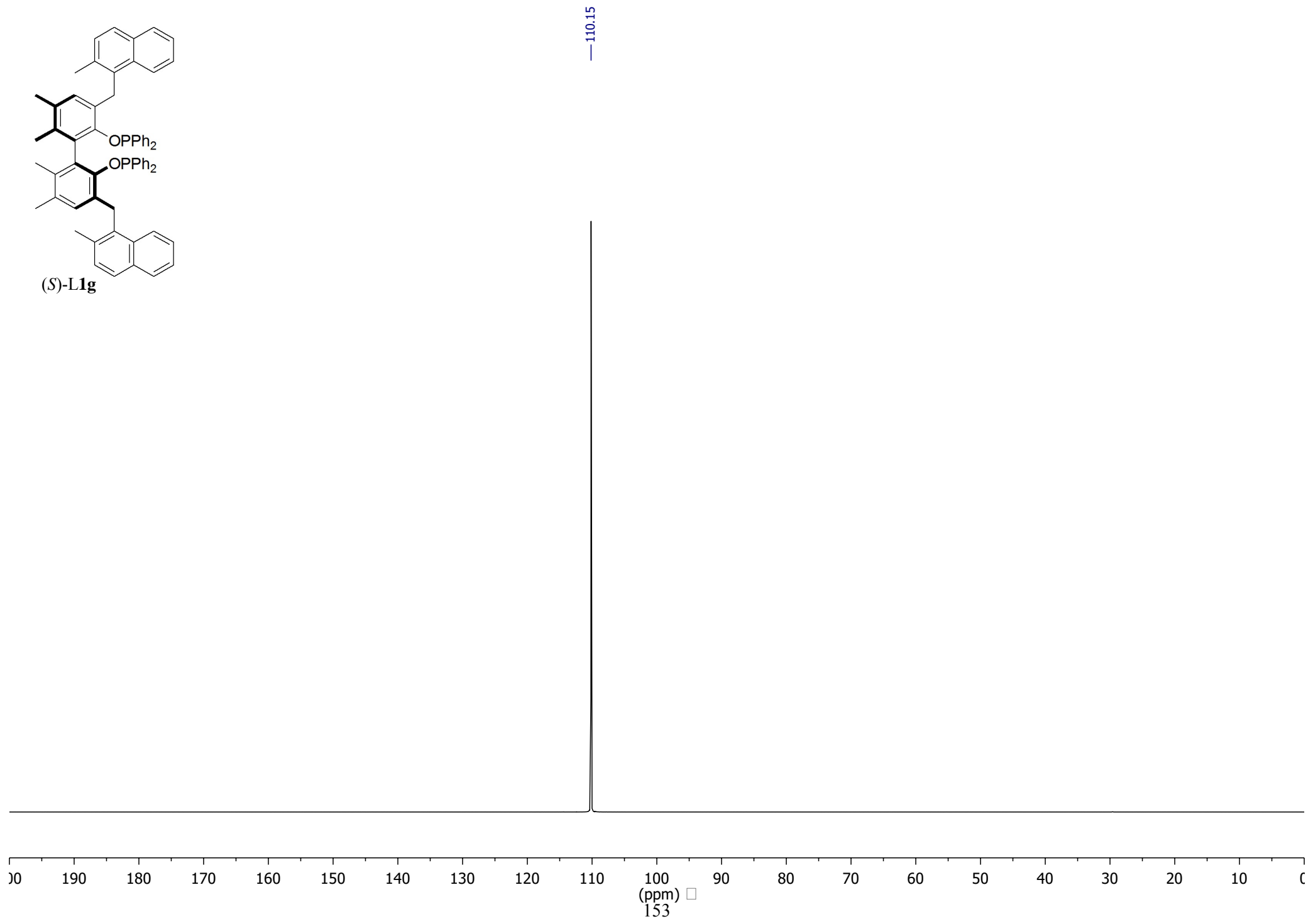
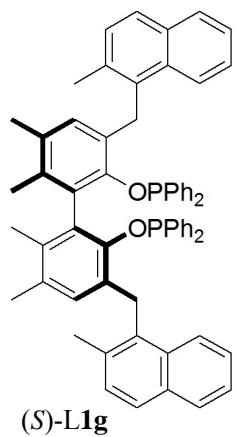


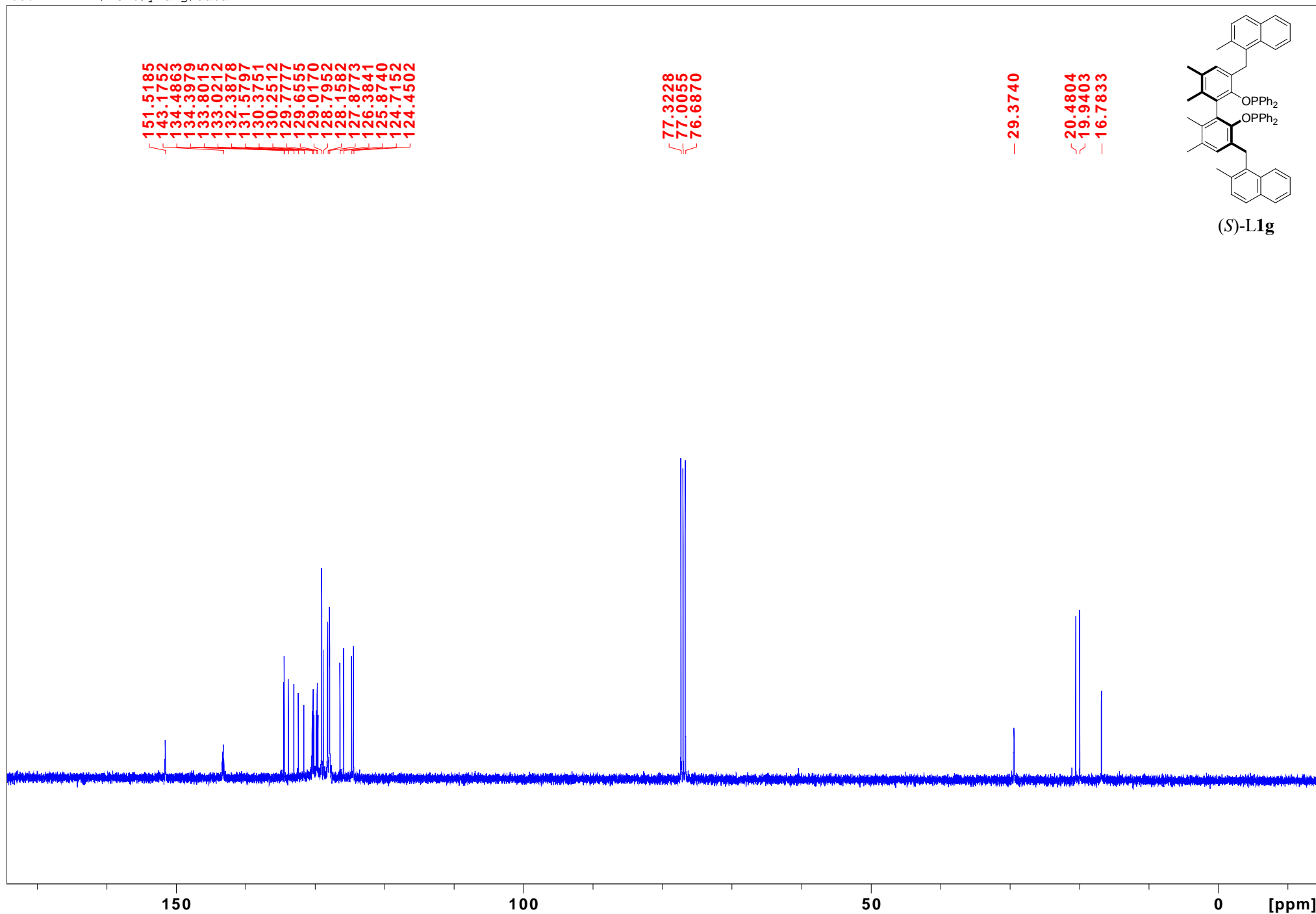
(S)-L1d









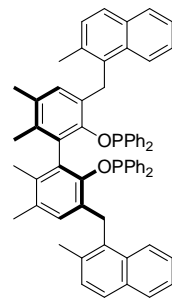


151.5185
143.1752
134.4863
134.3979
133.8015
133.0212
132.3878
131.5797
130.3751
129.7777
129.6555
129.0170
128.7952
128.1582
127.8773
126.3841
125.8740
124.7152
124.4502

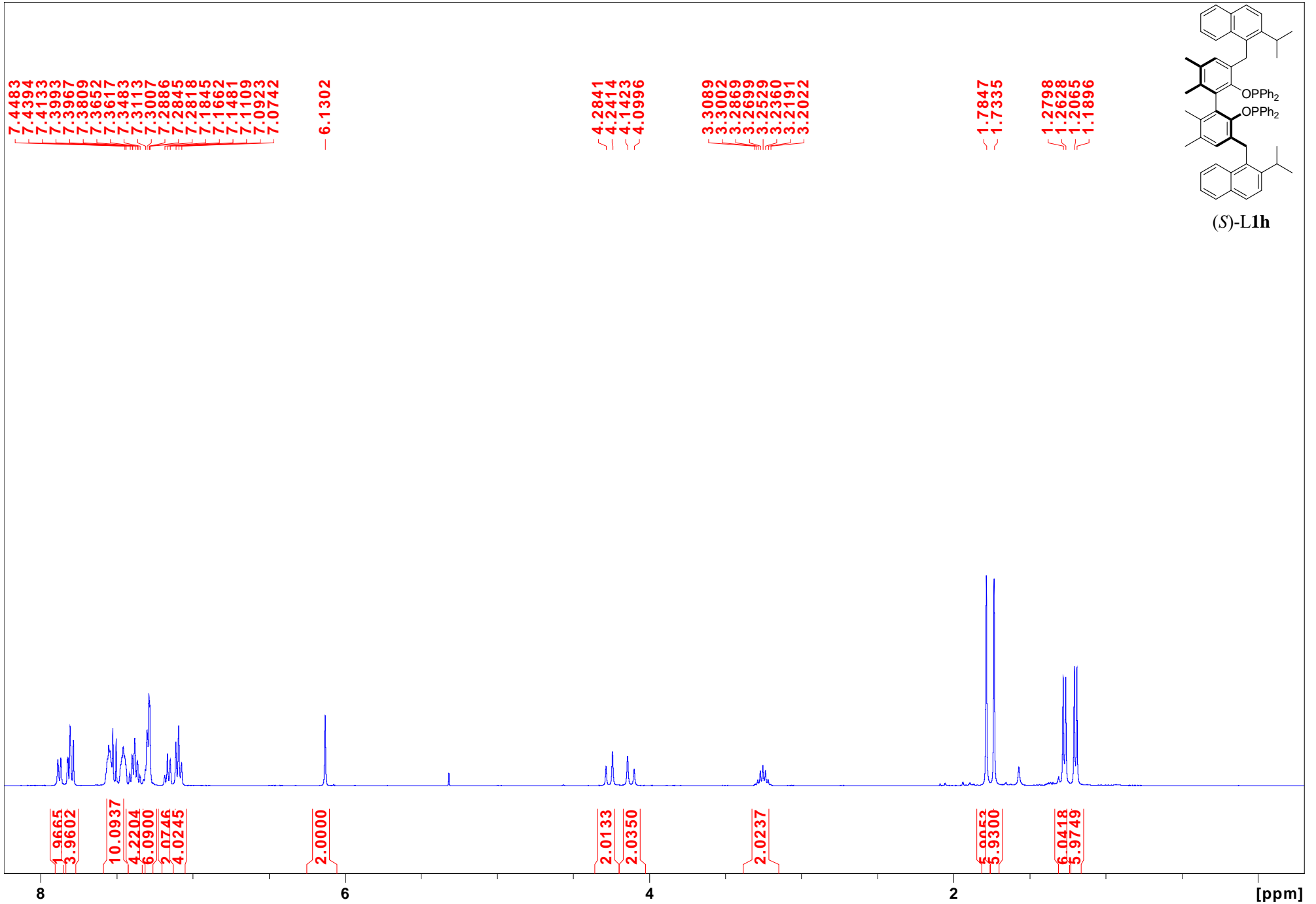
77.3228
77.0055
76.6870

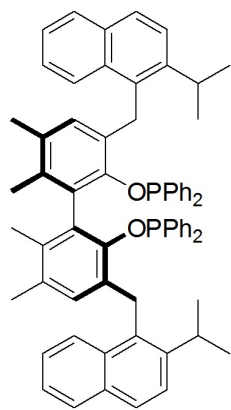
-29.3740

20.4804
19.9403
16.7833

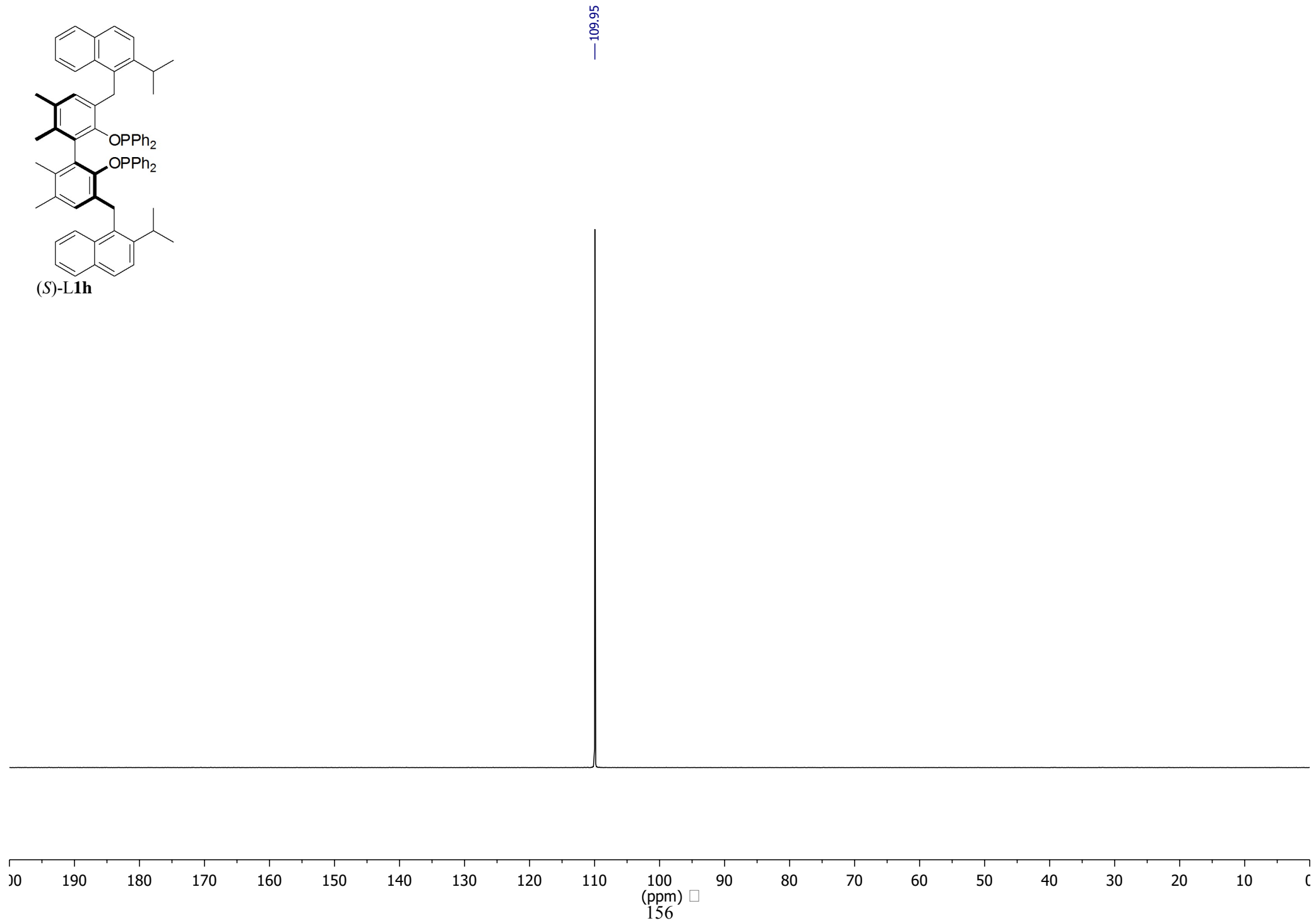


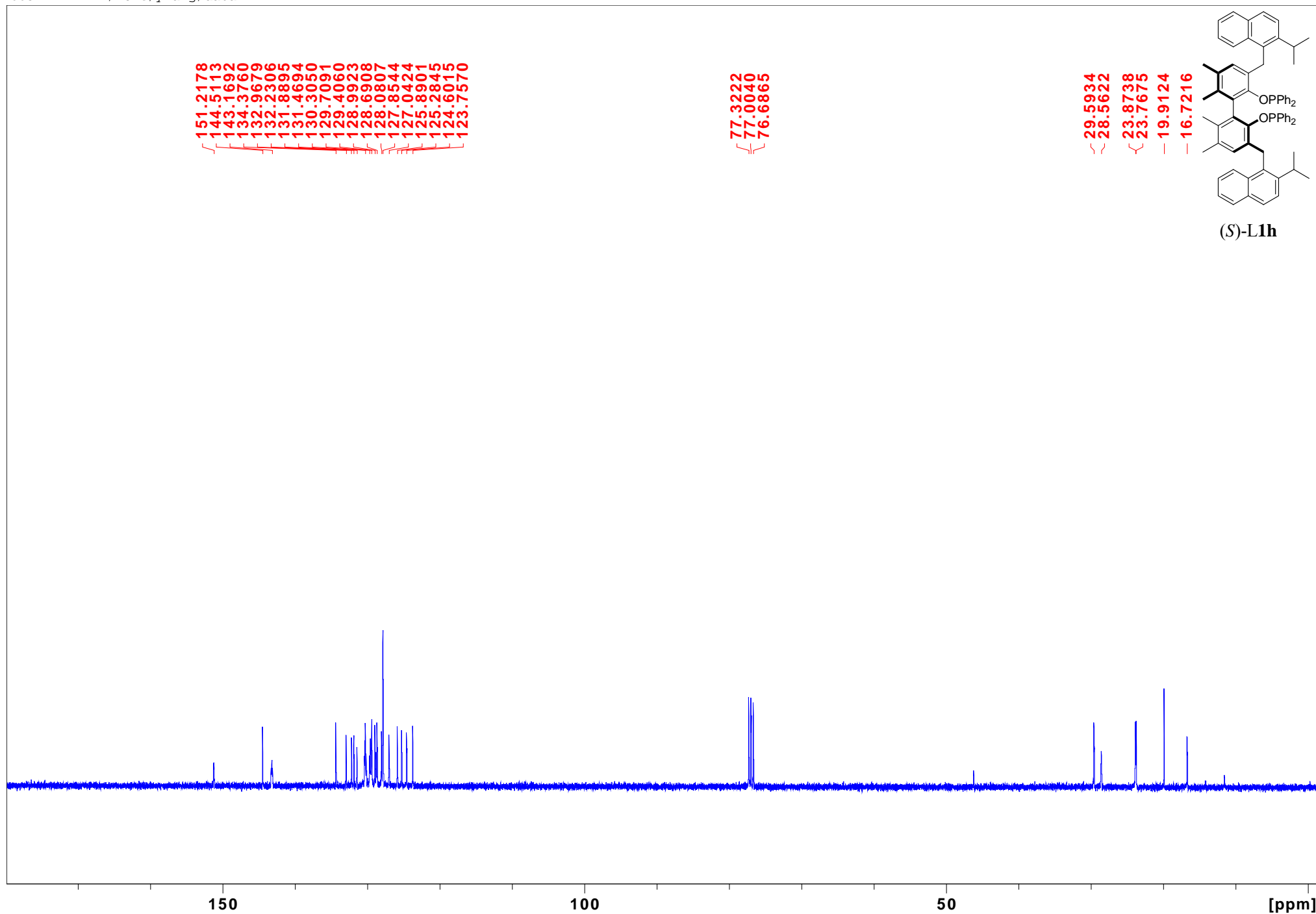
(S)-L1g



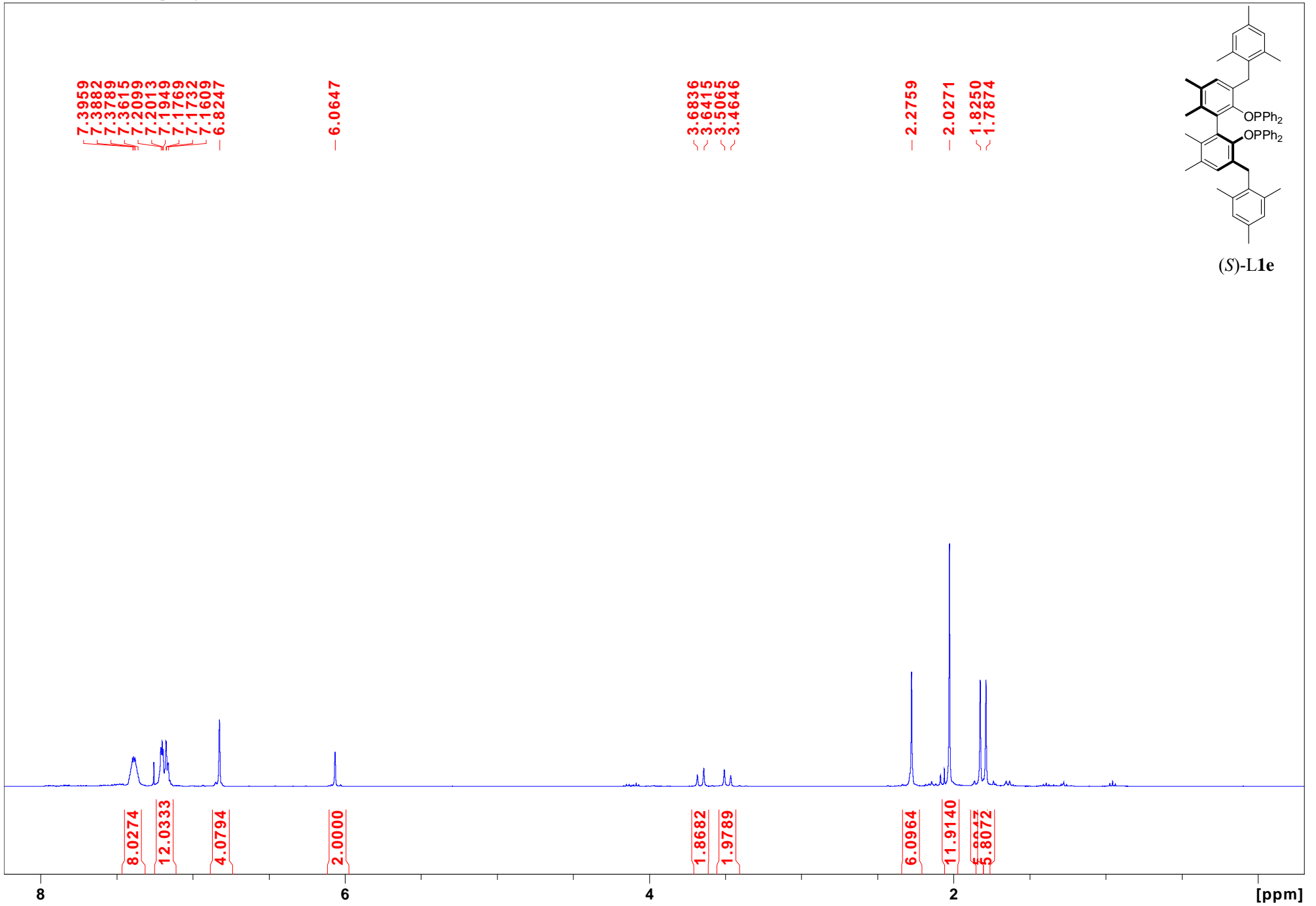


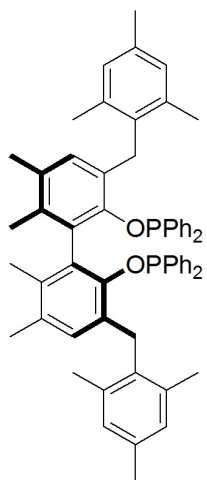
(S)-L1h



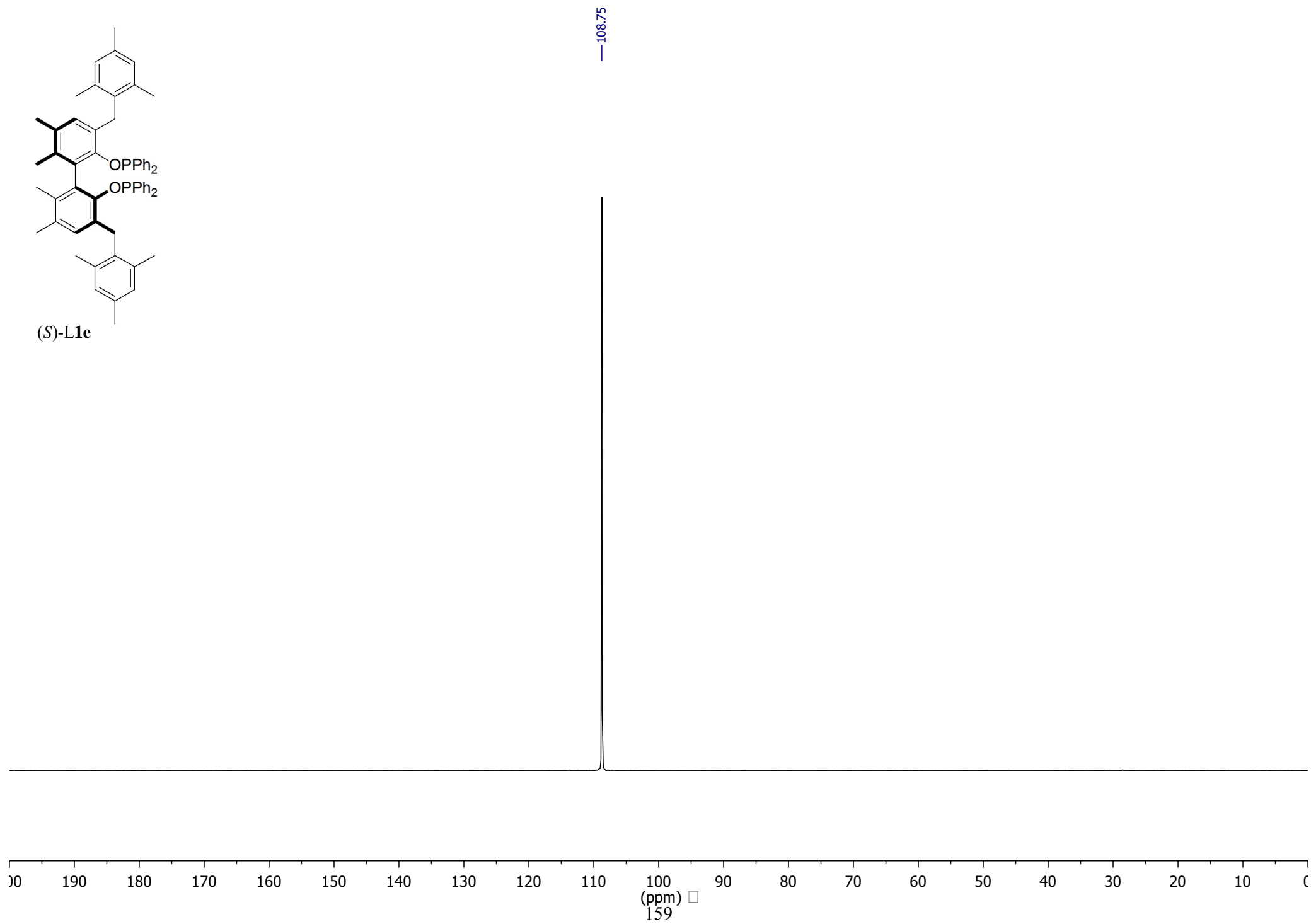


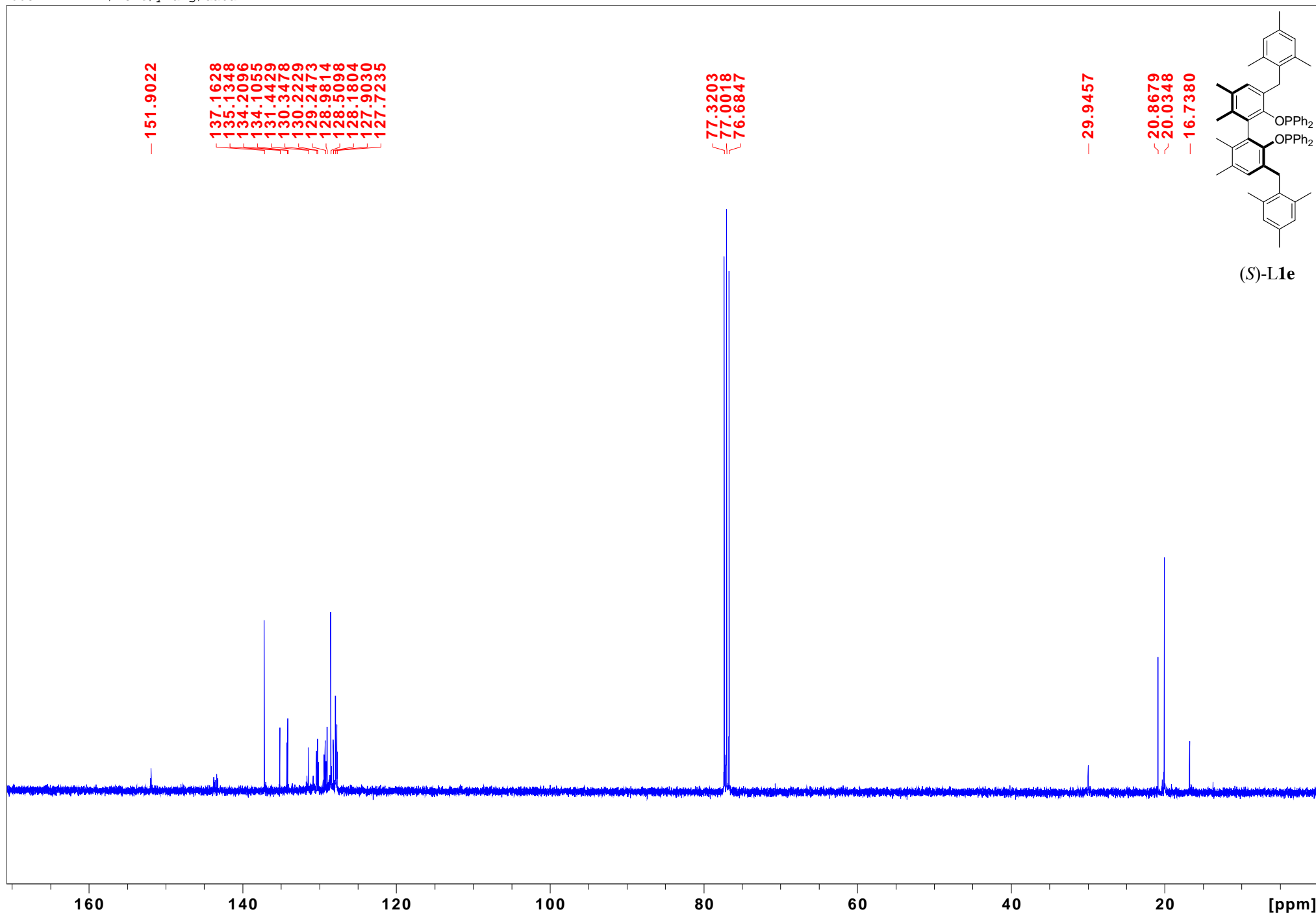
(S)-L1h

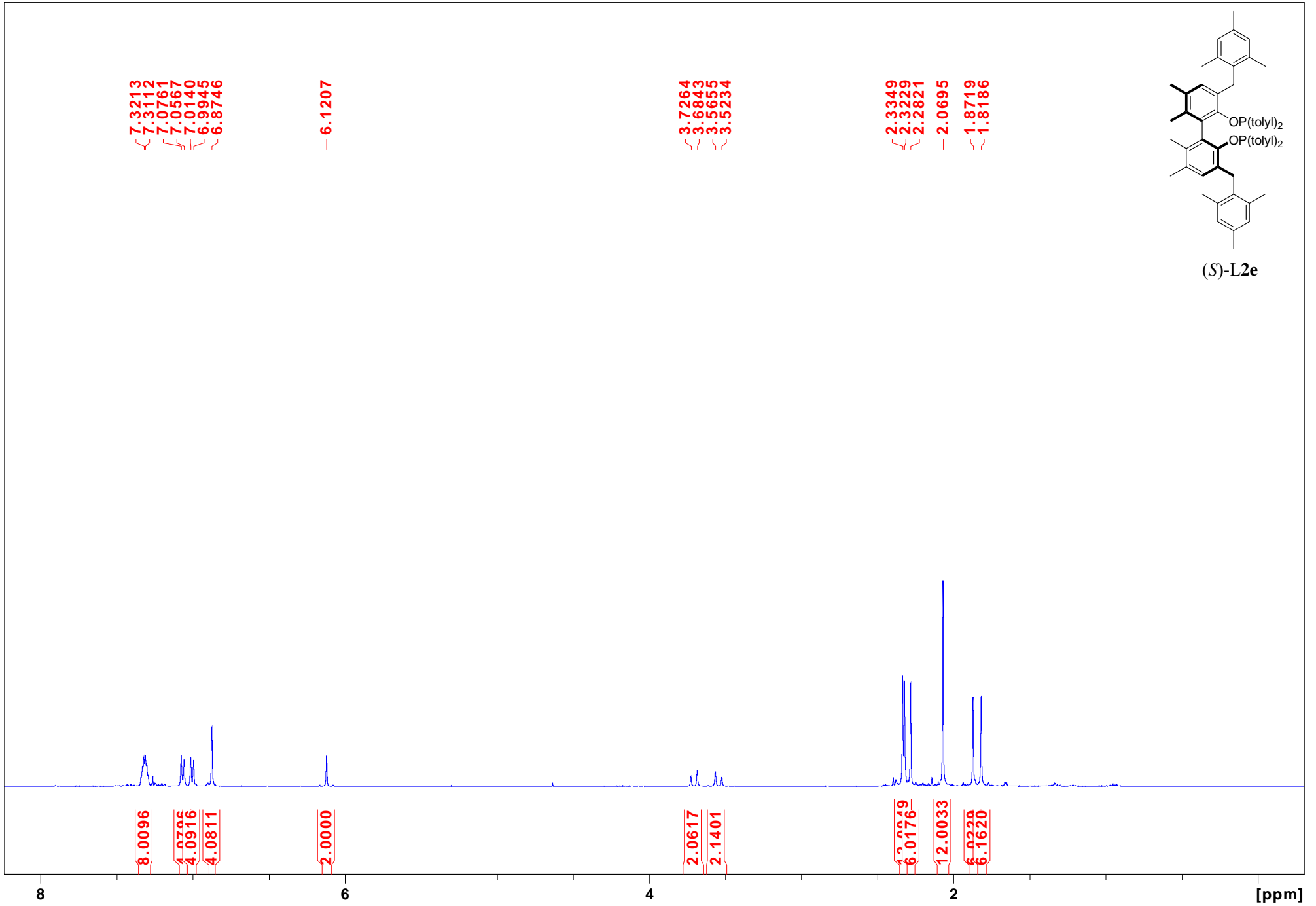


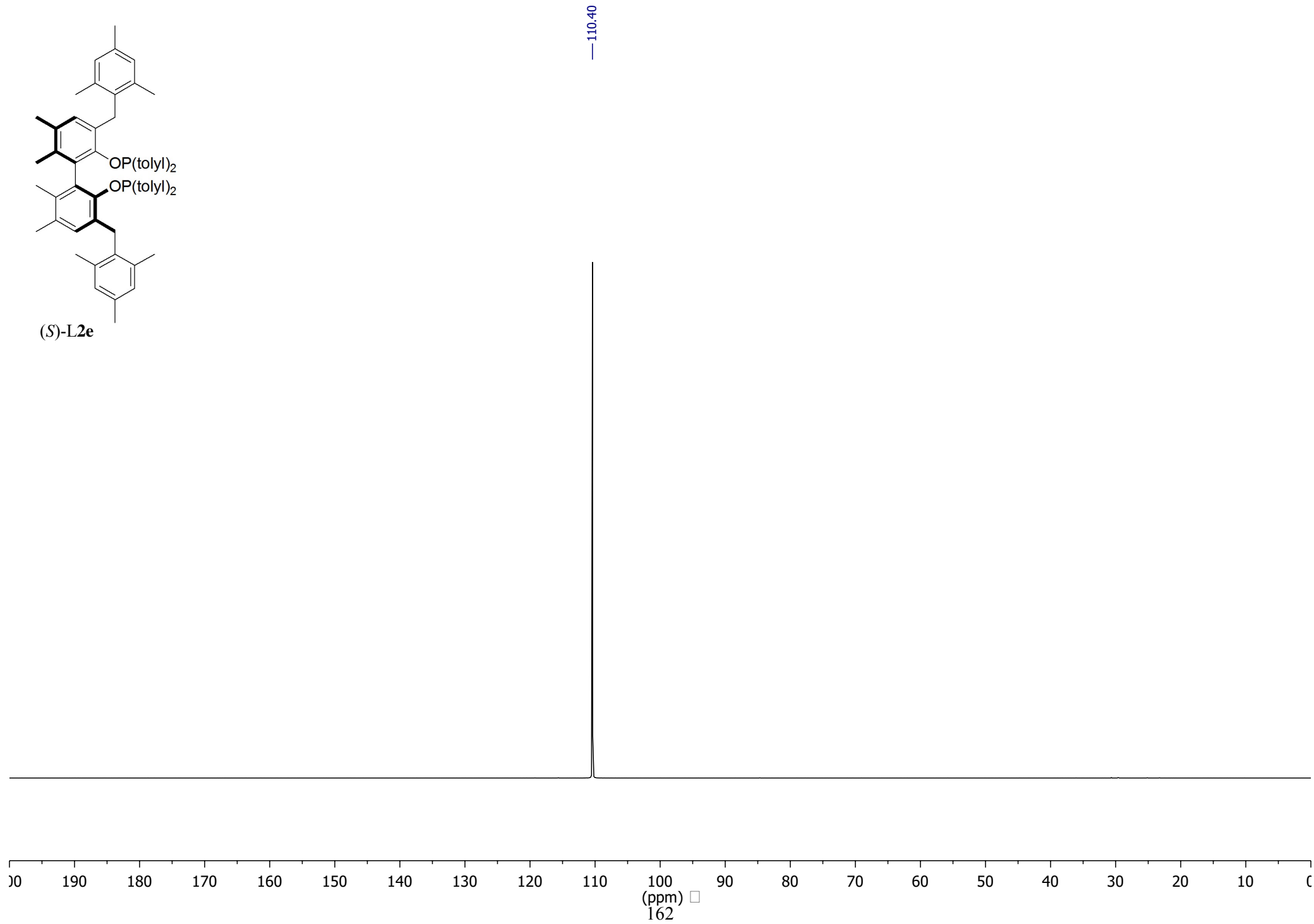
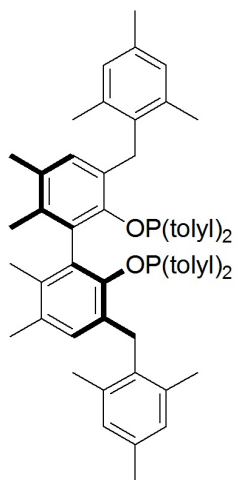


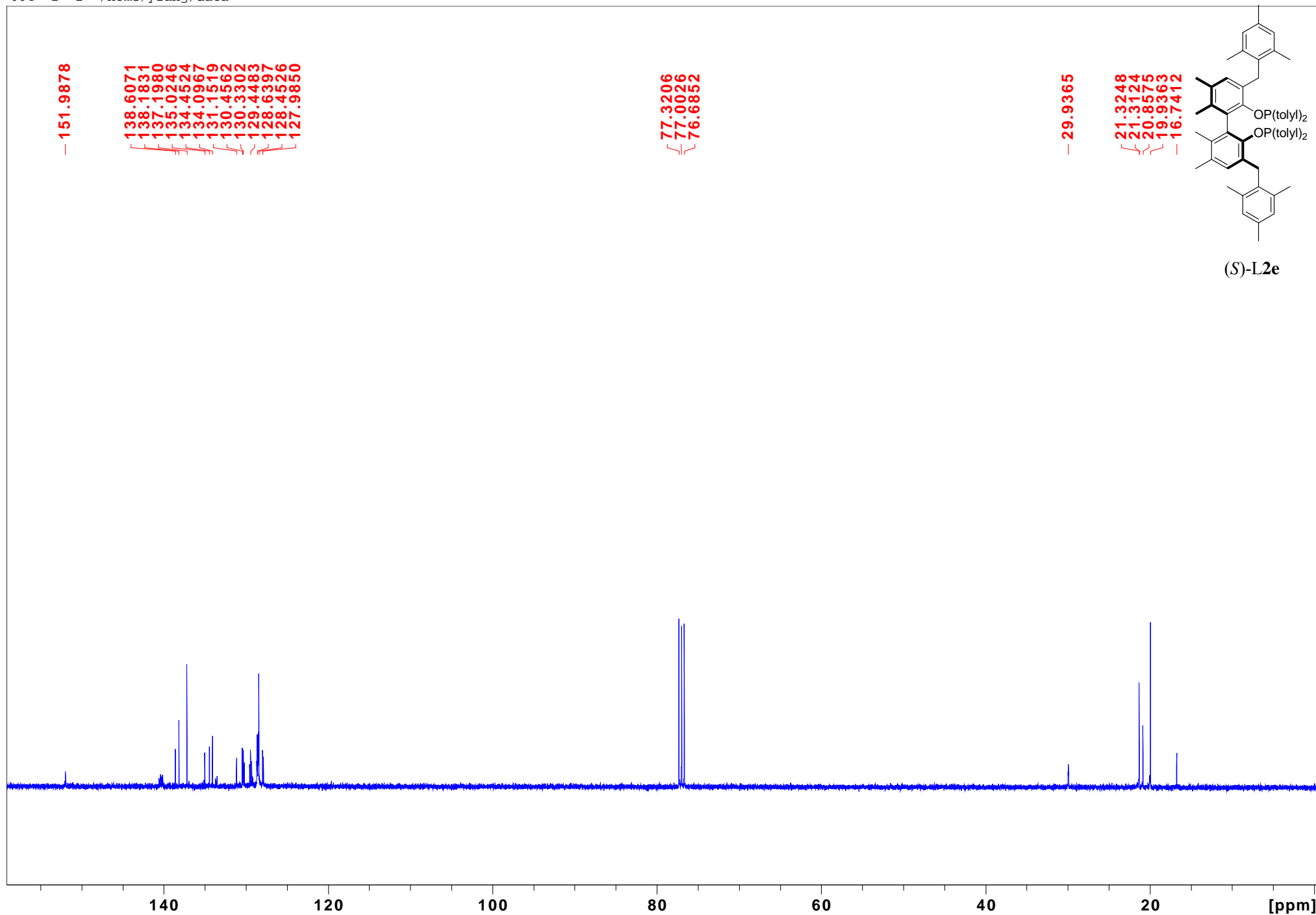
(S)-L1e

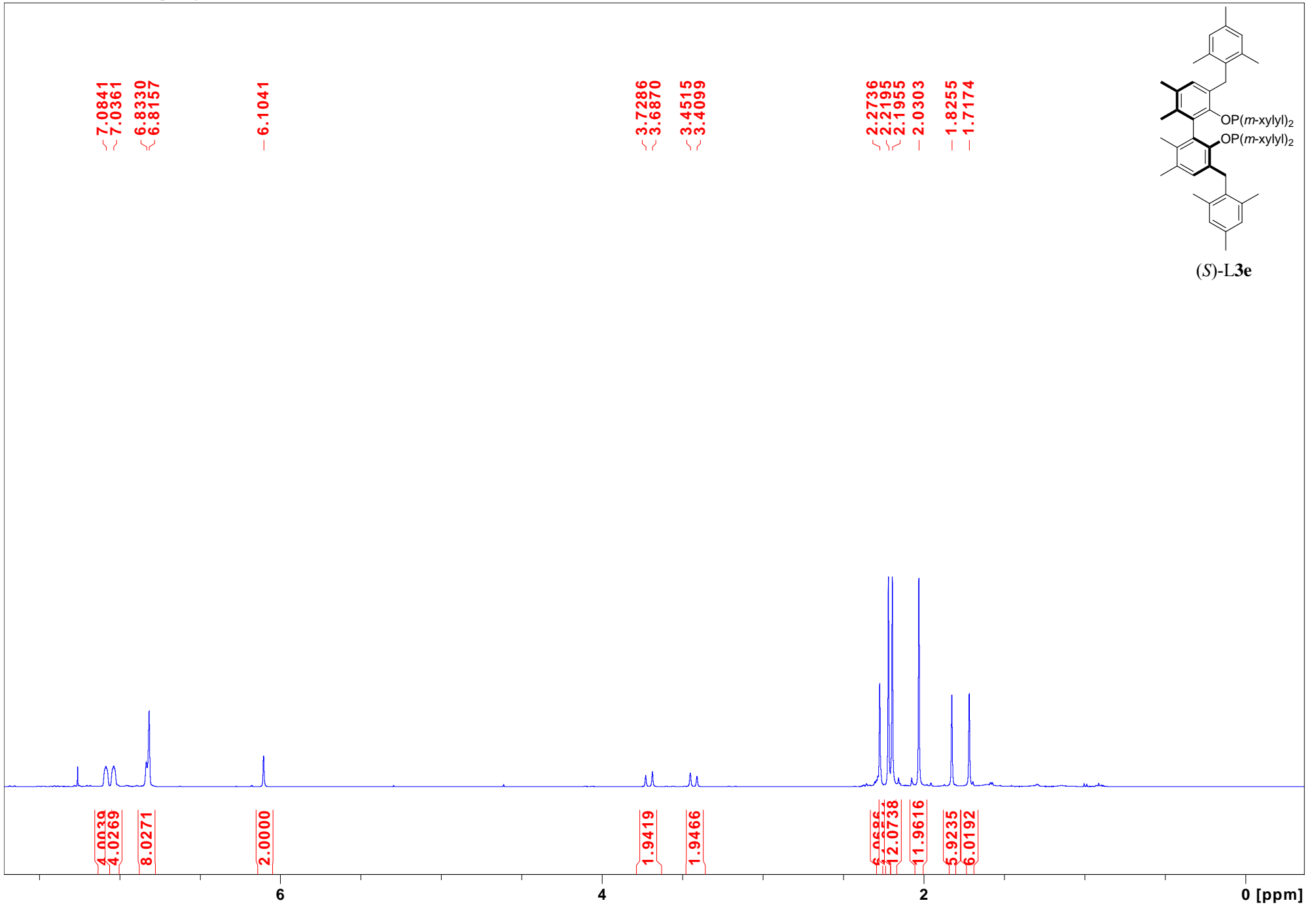


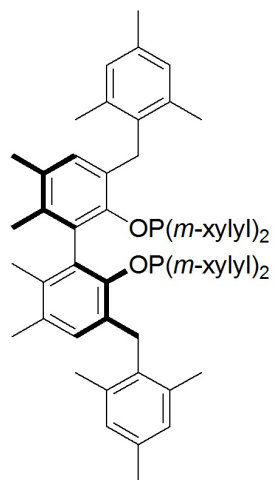




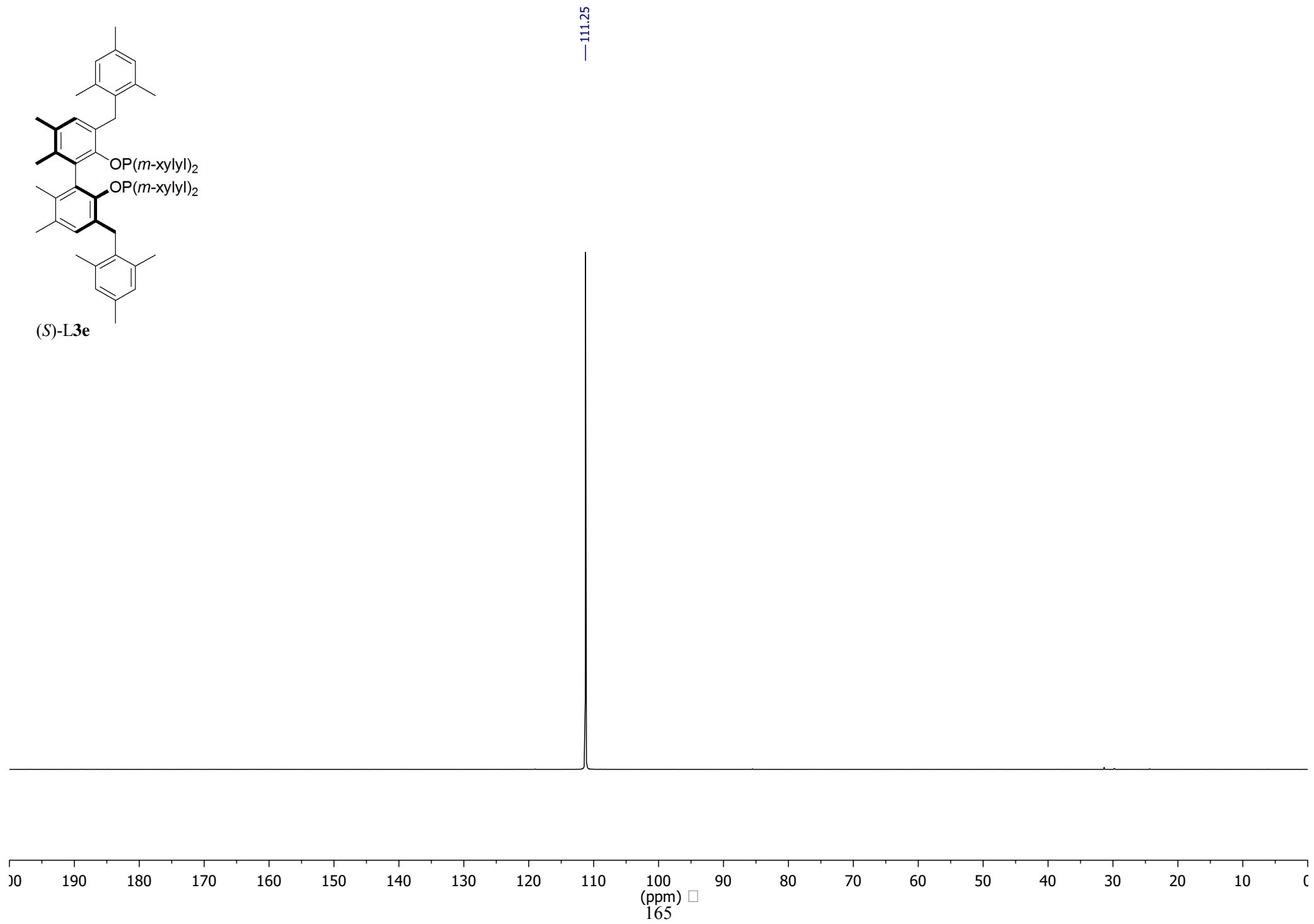


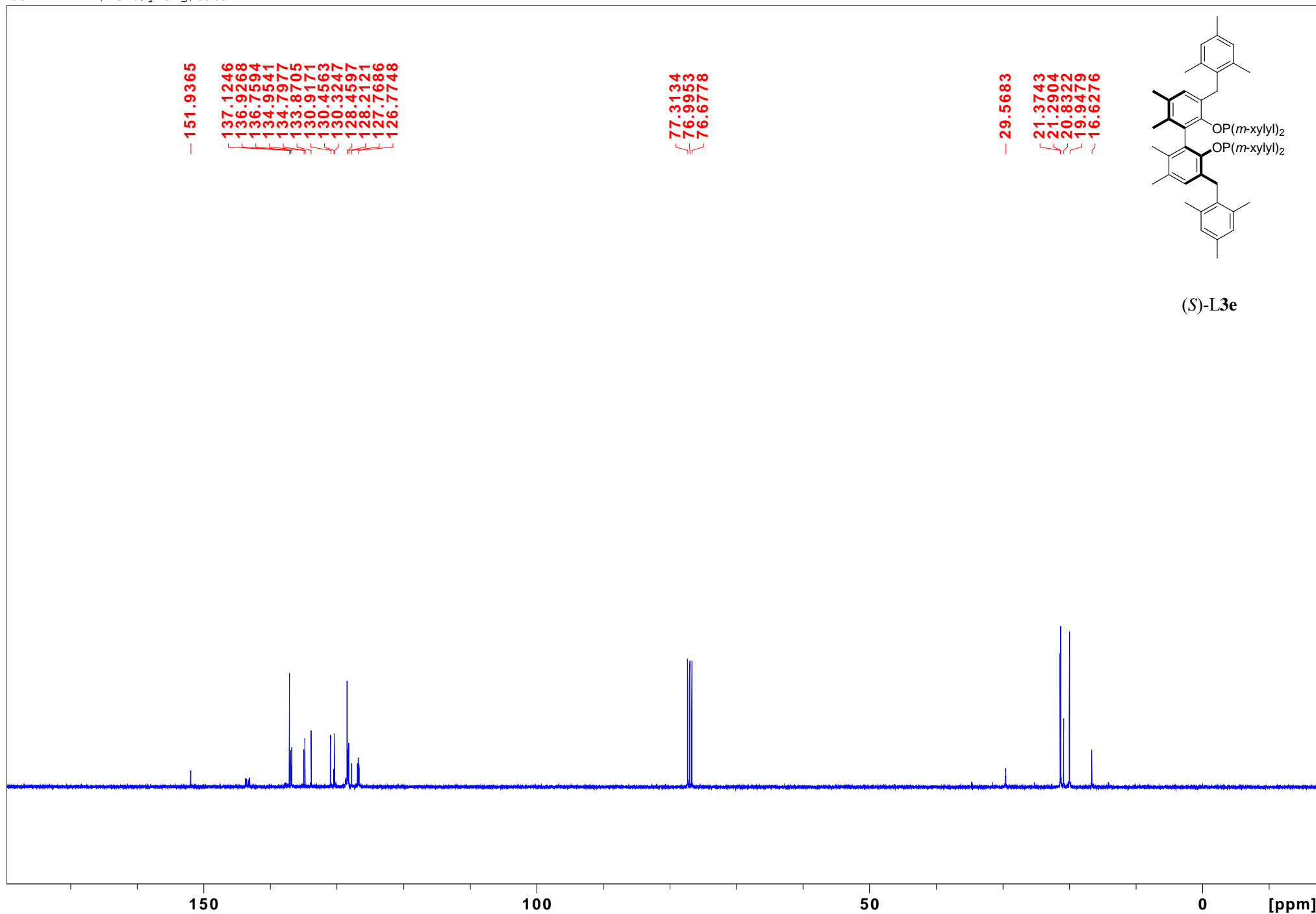


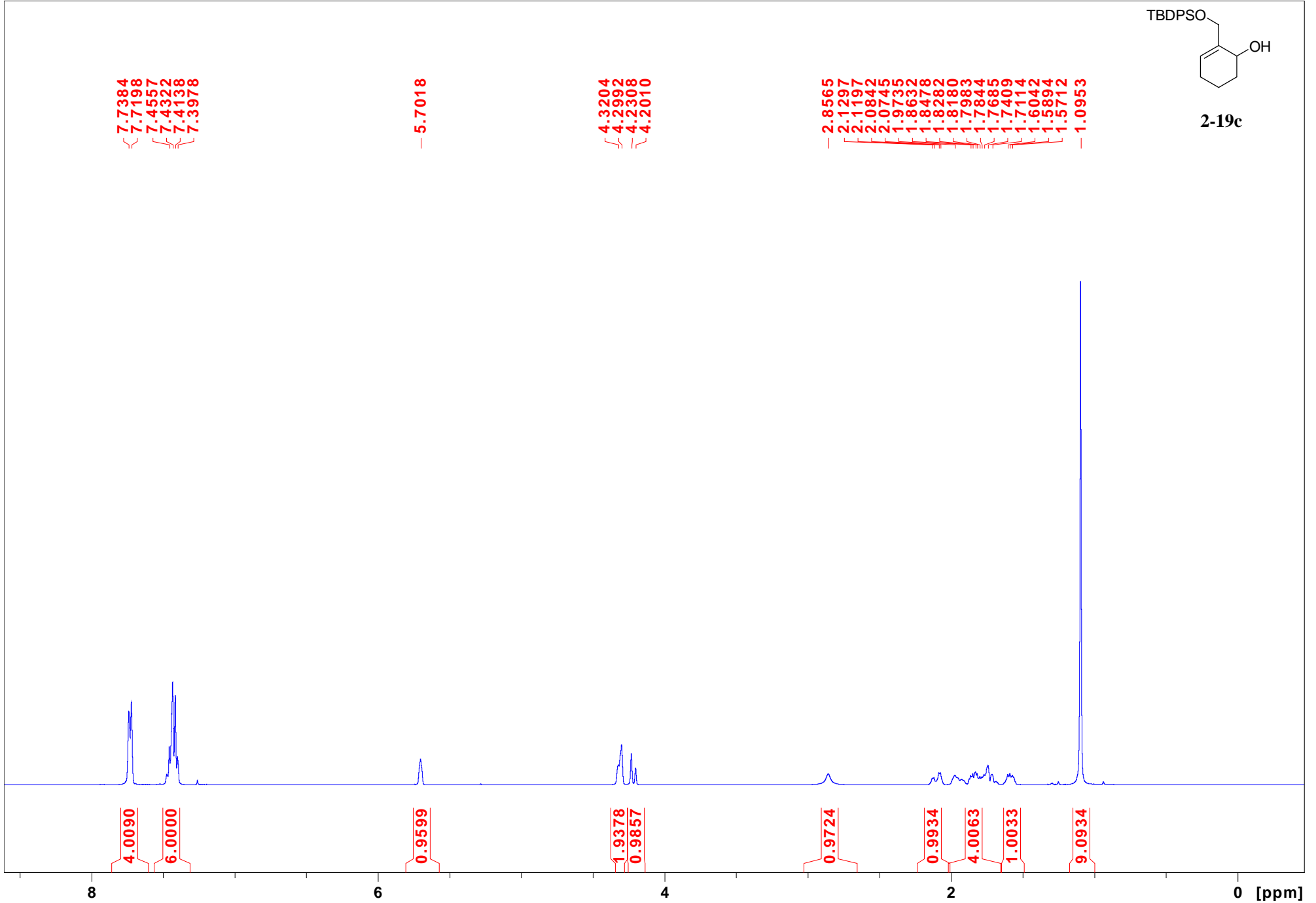
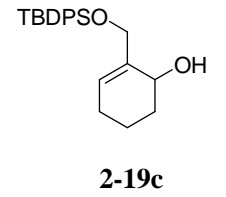


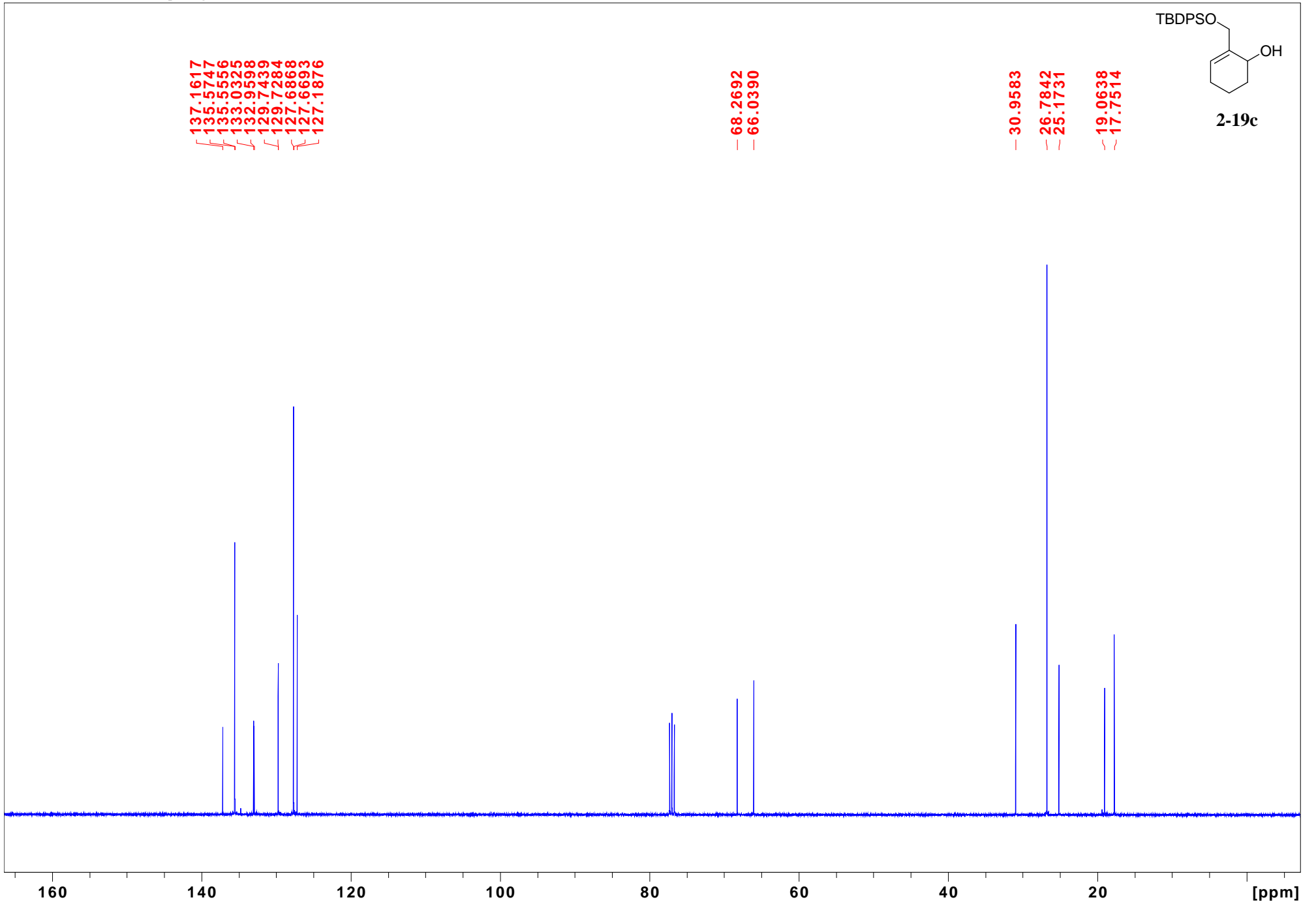


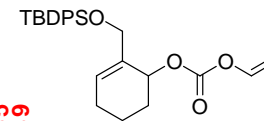
(S)-L3e



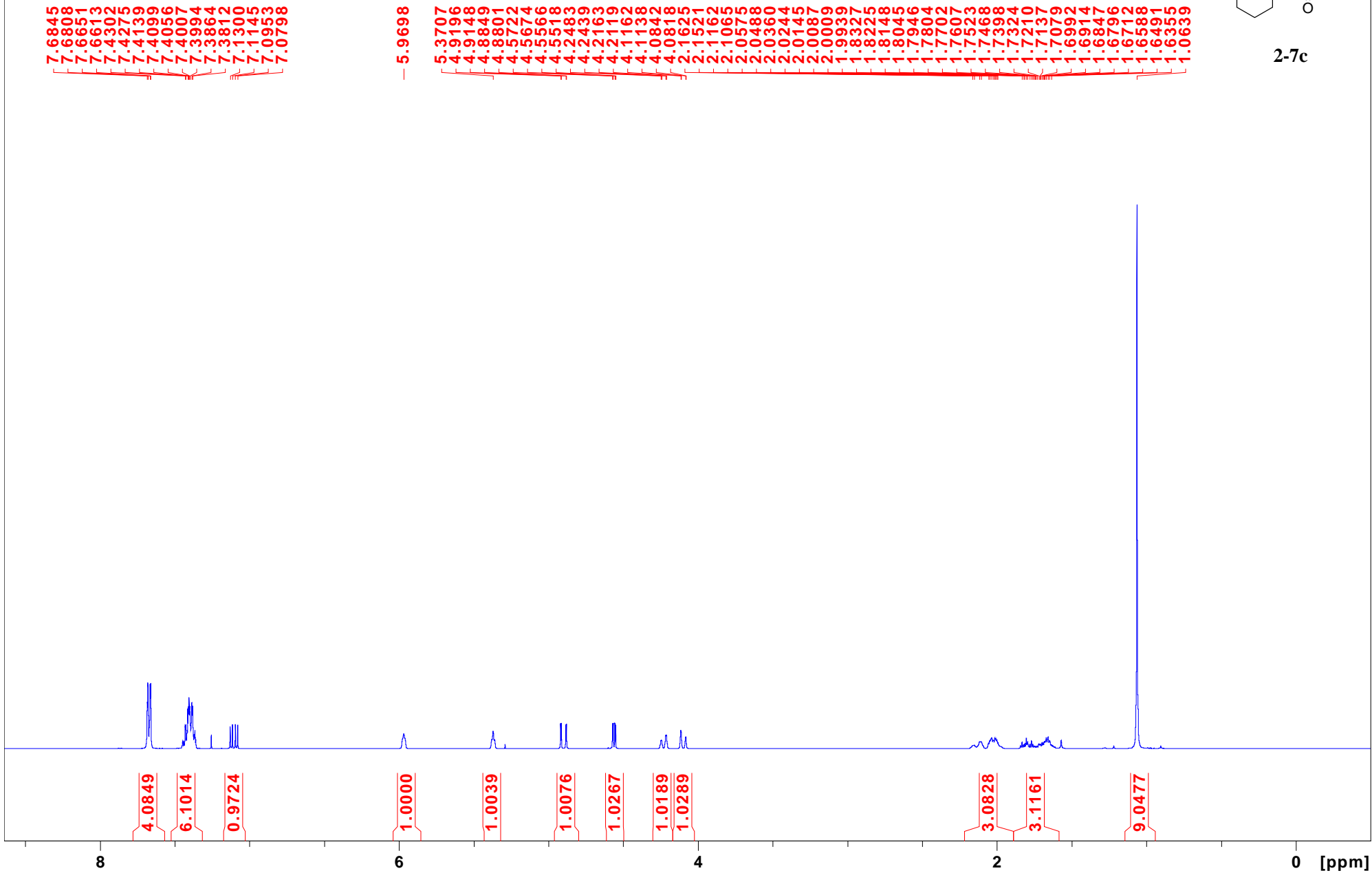


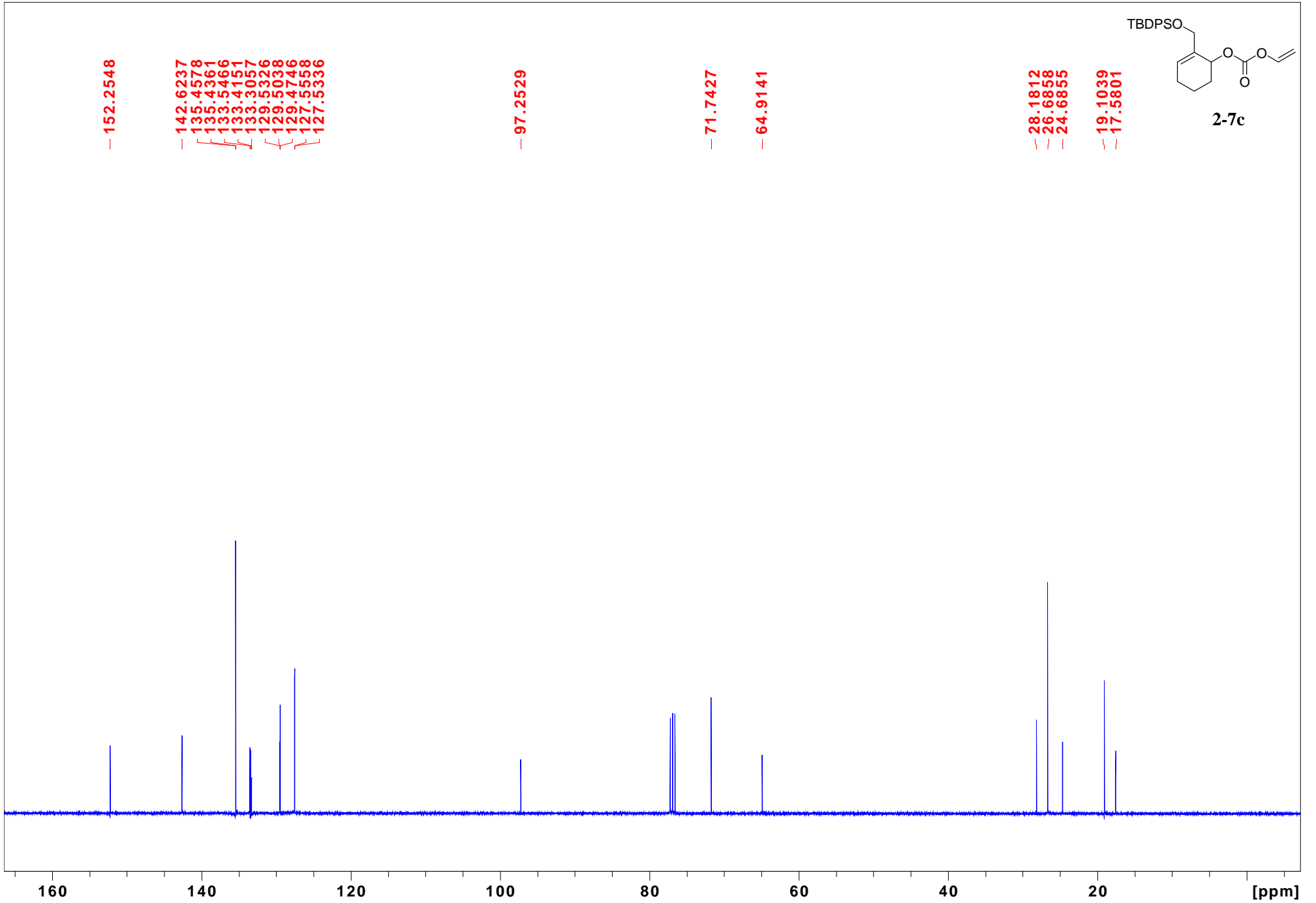


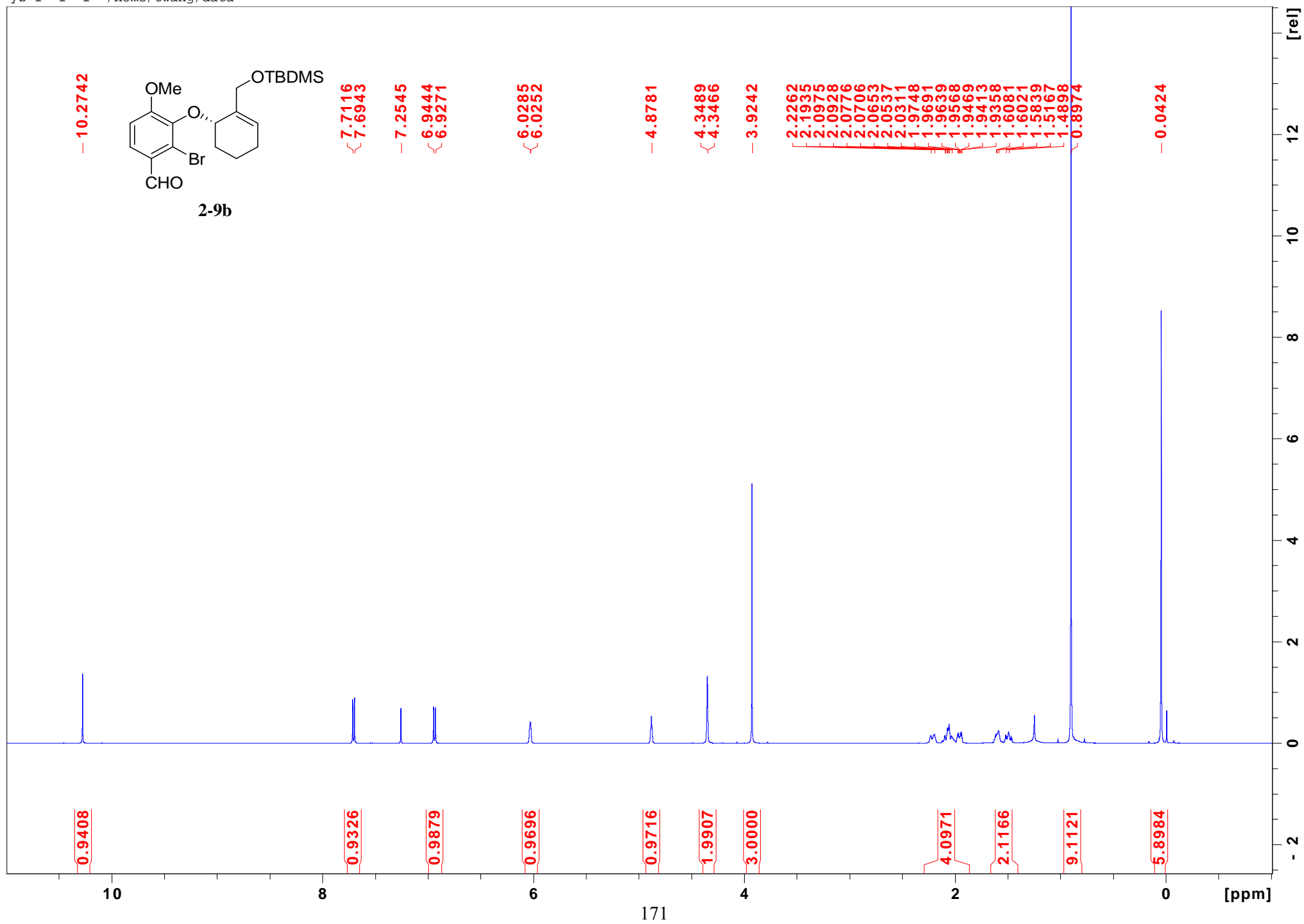


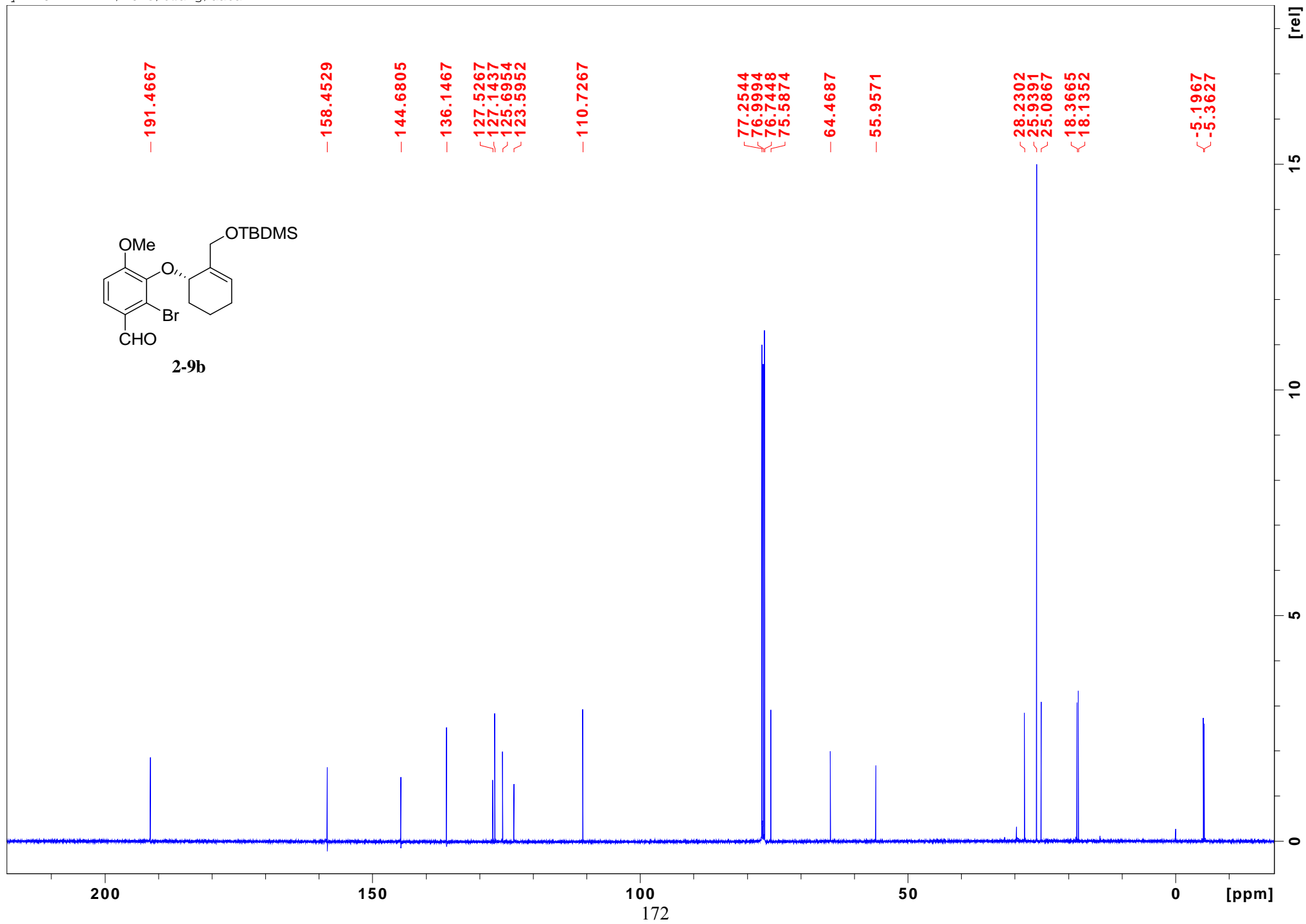


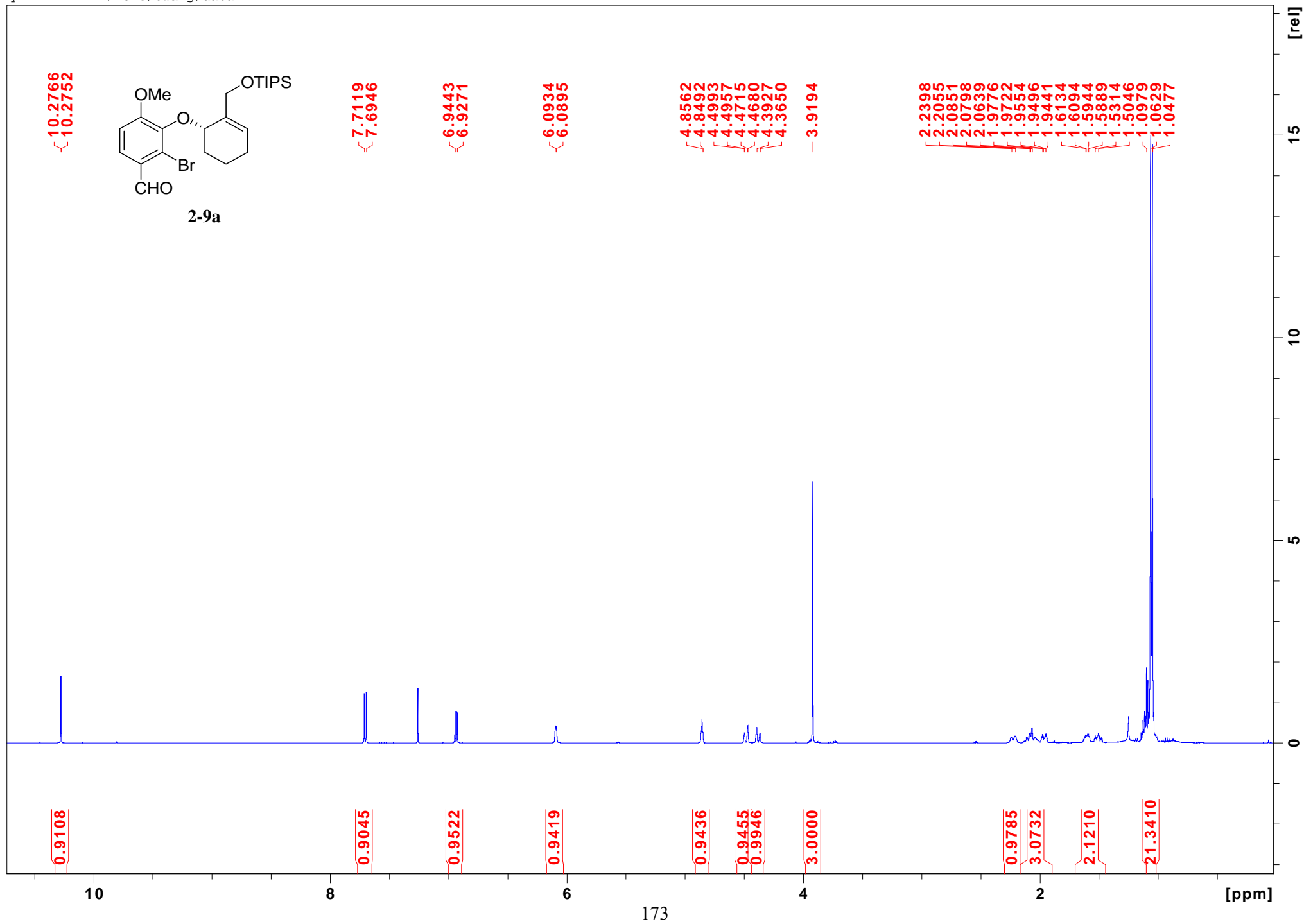
2-7c

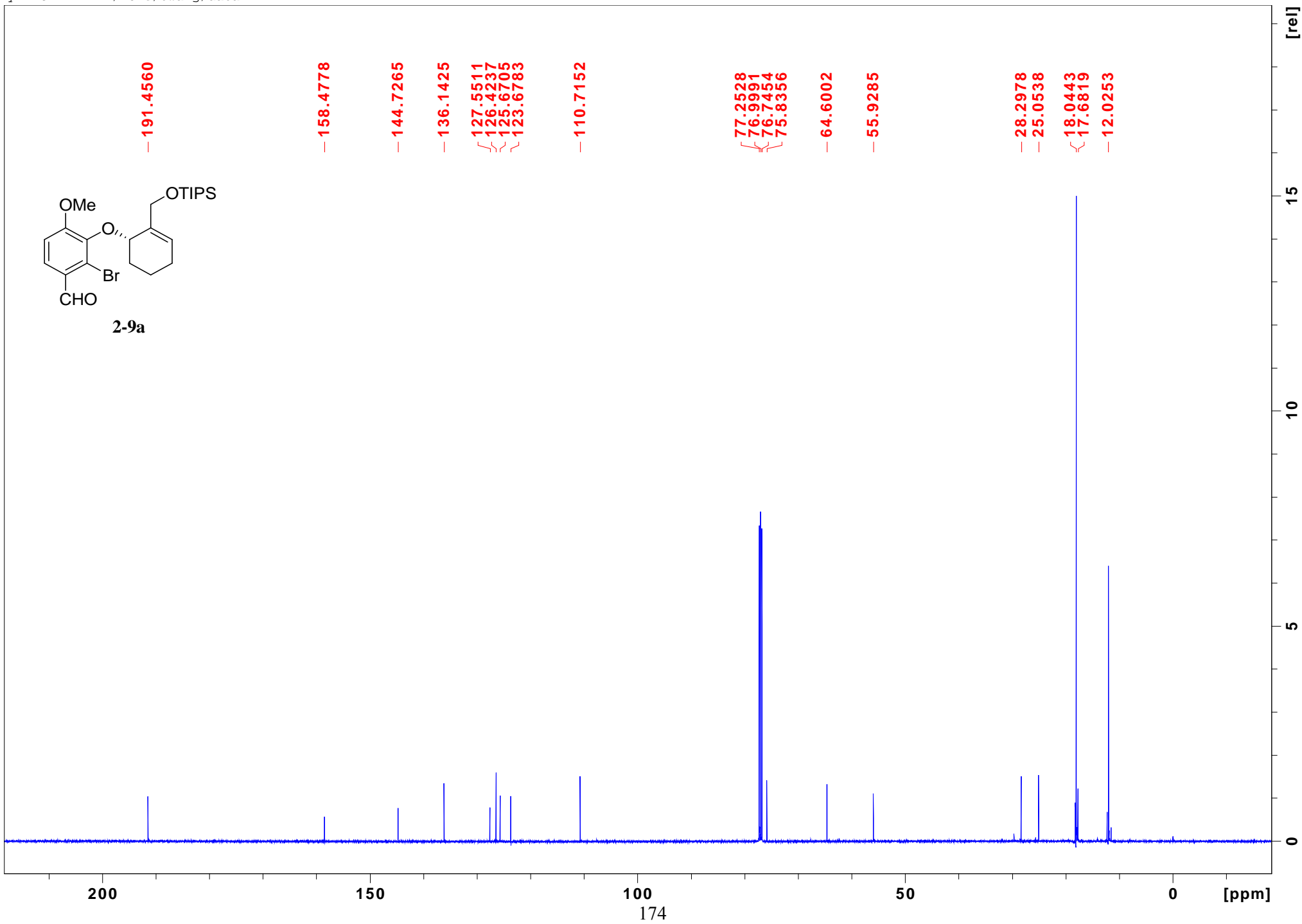


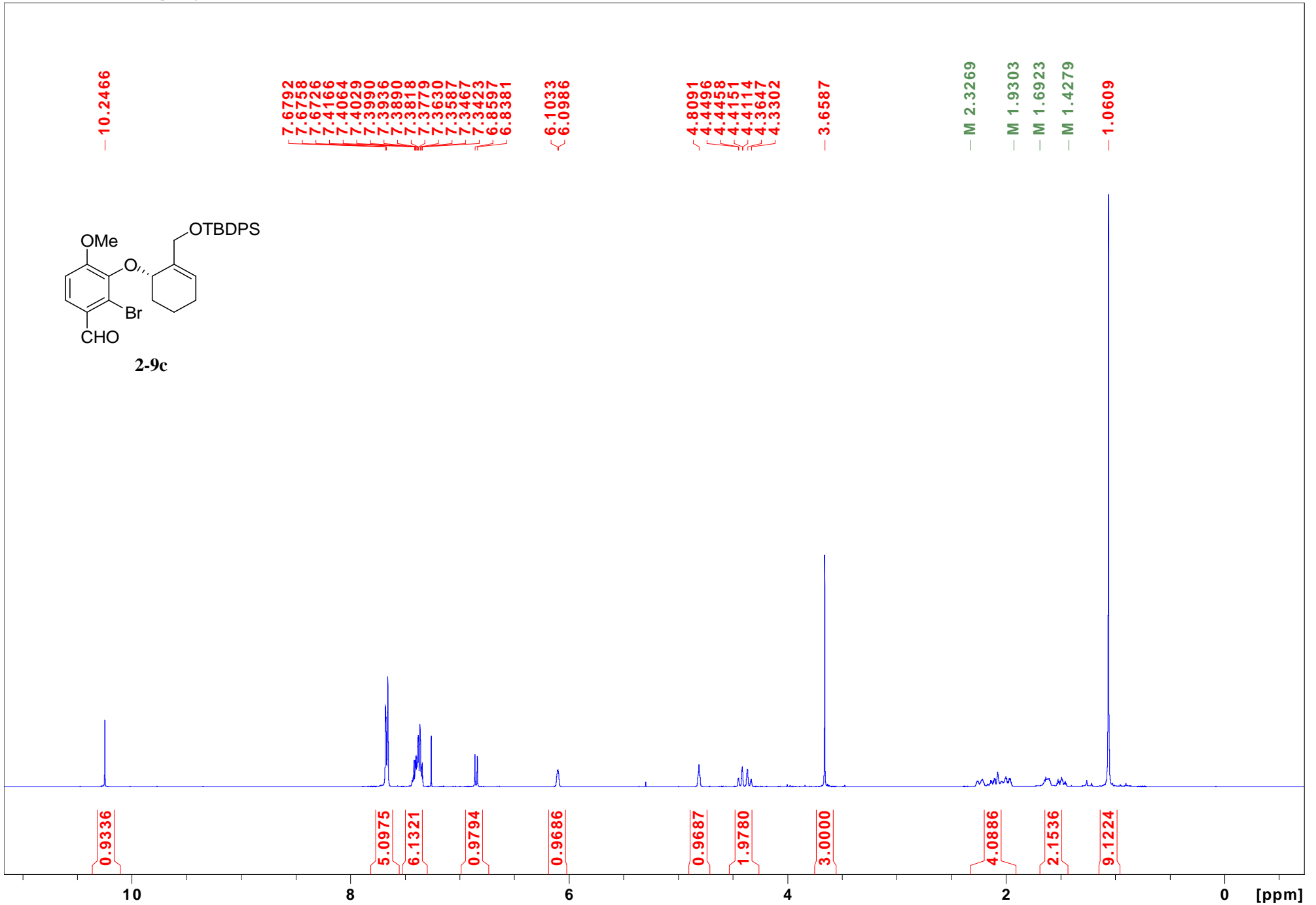


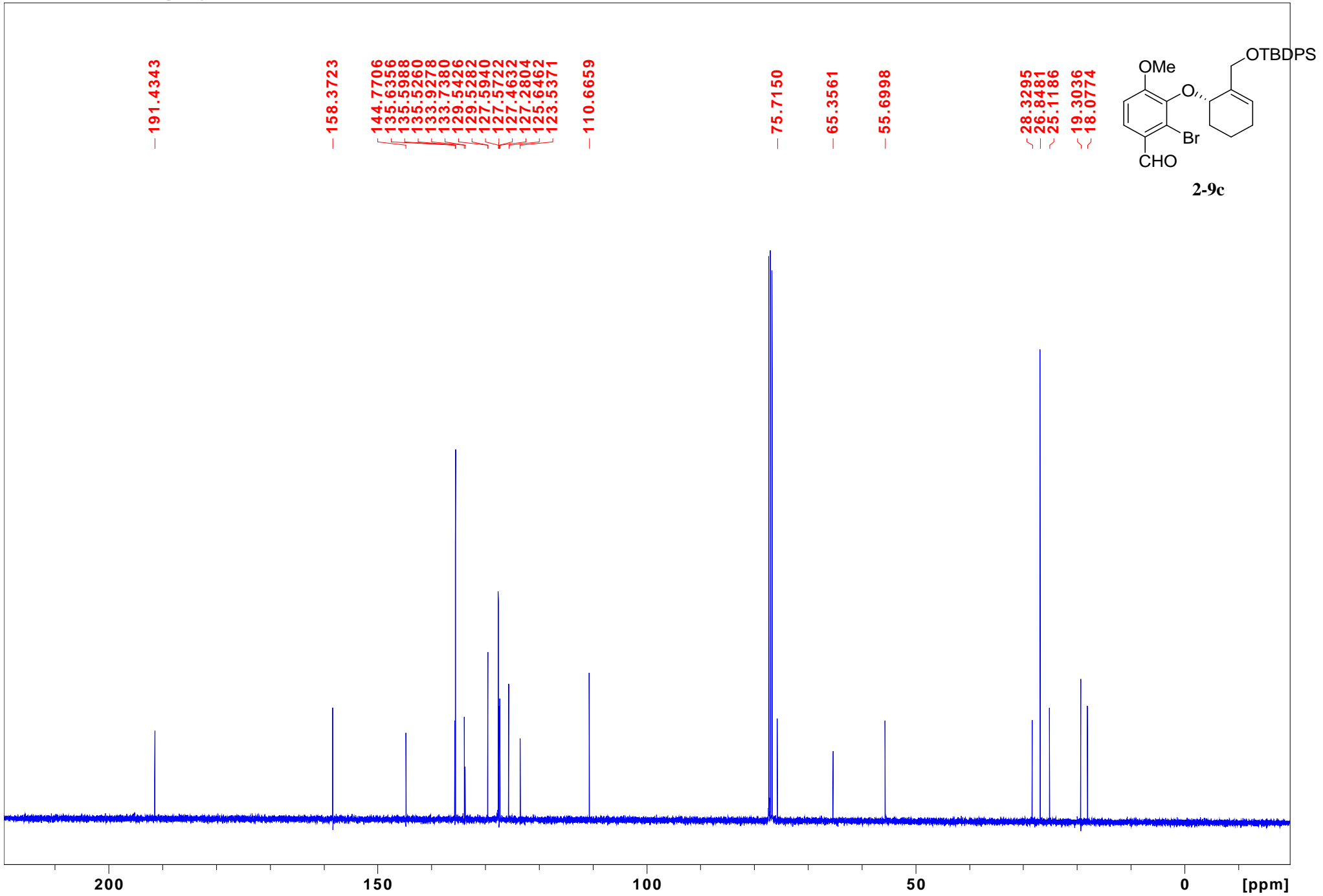


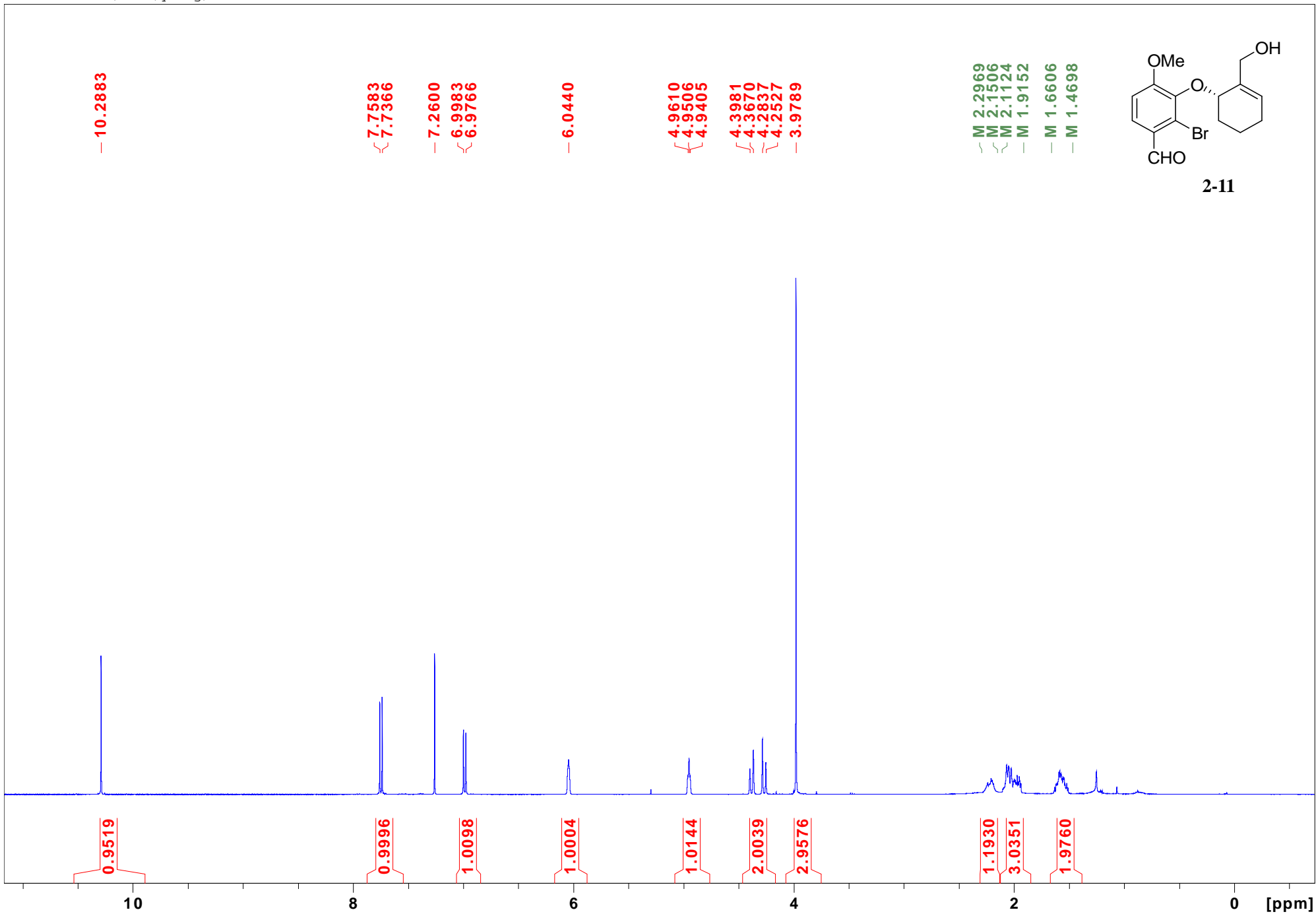


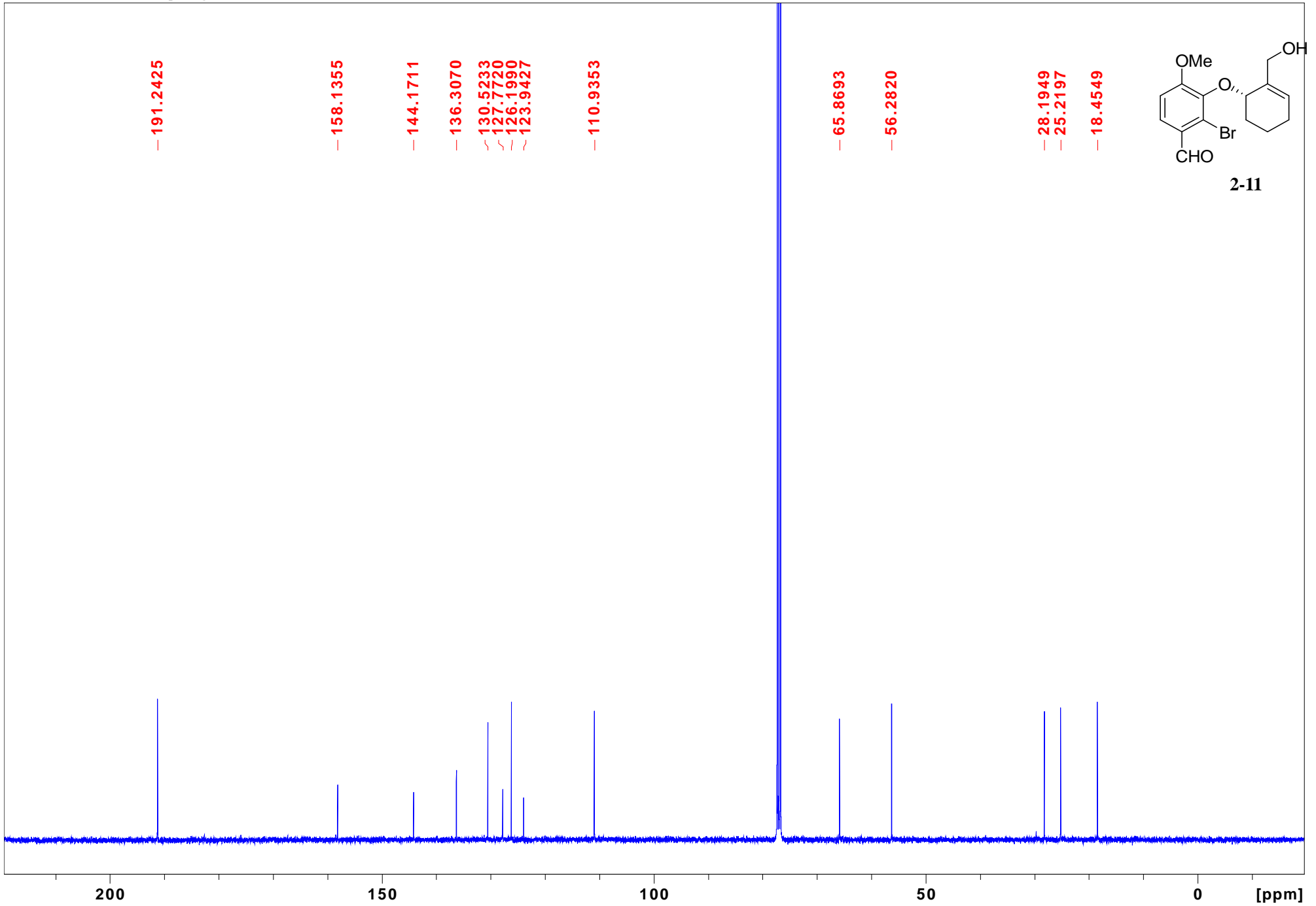


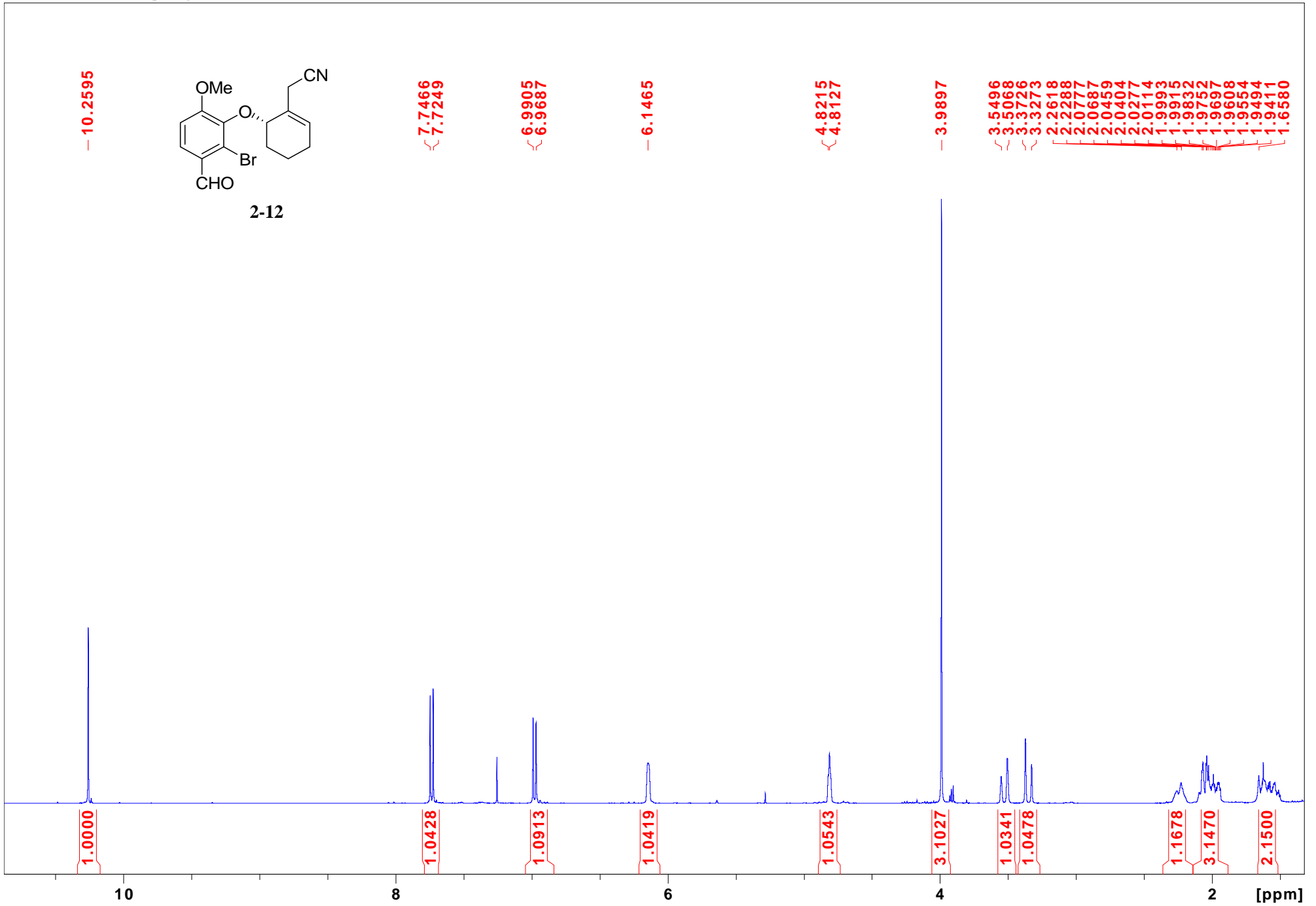


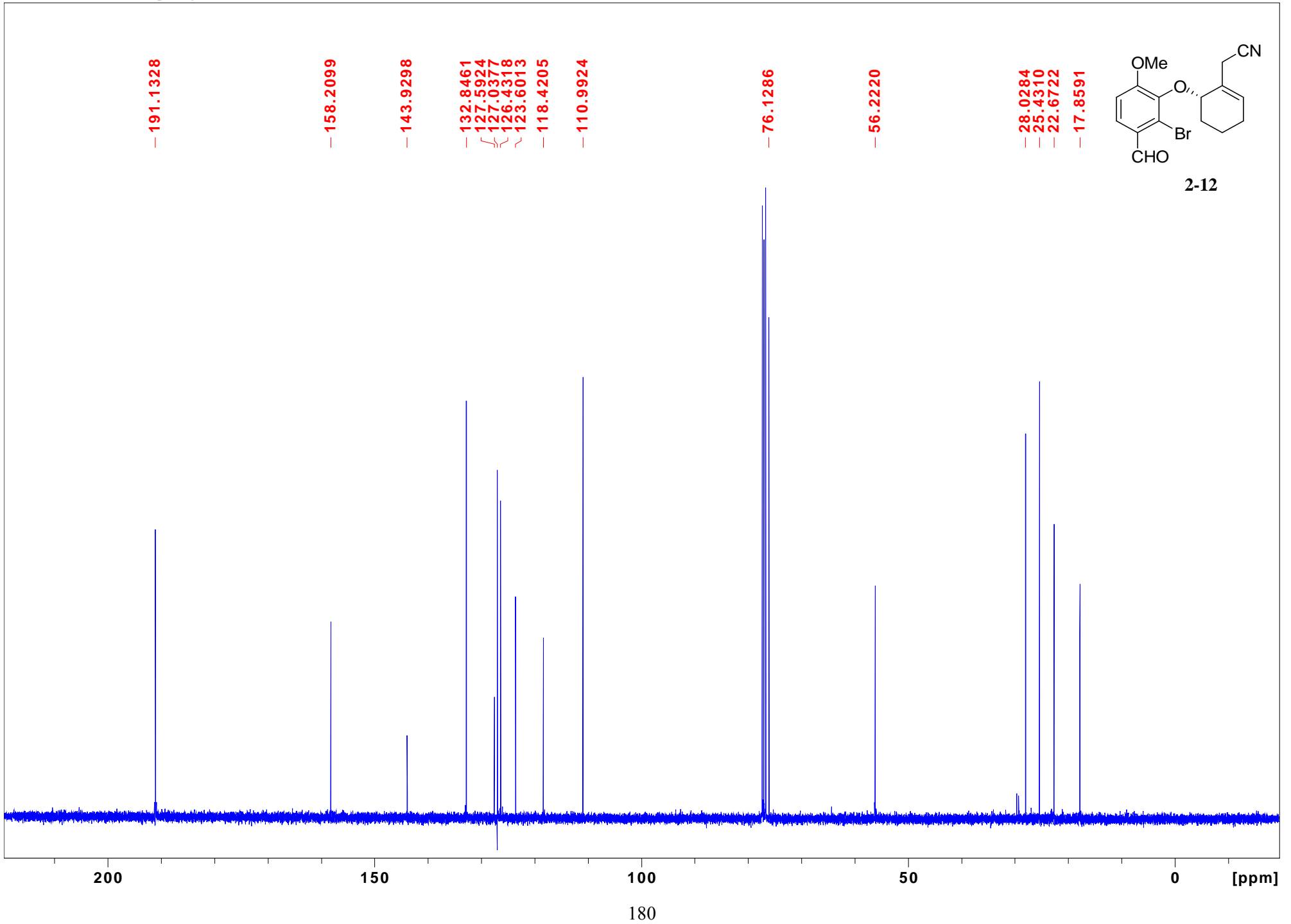


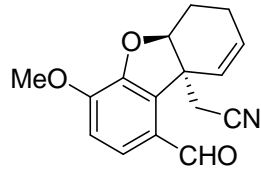




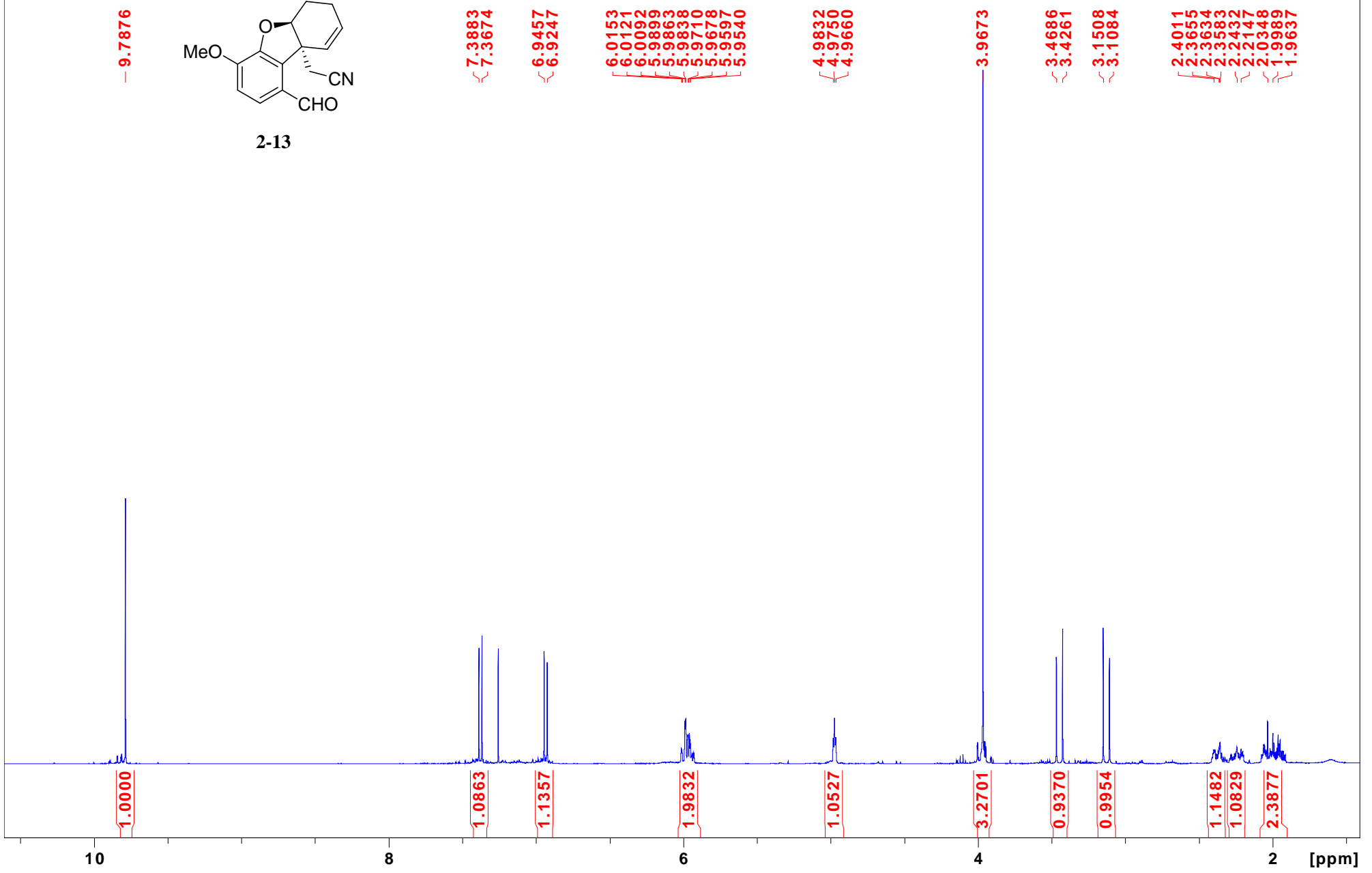


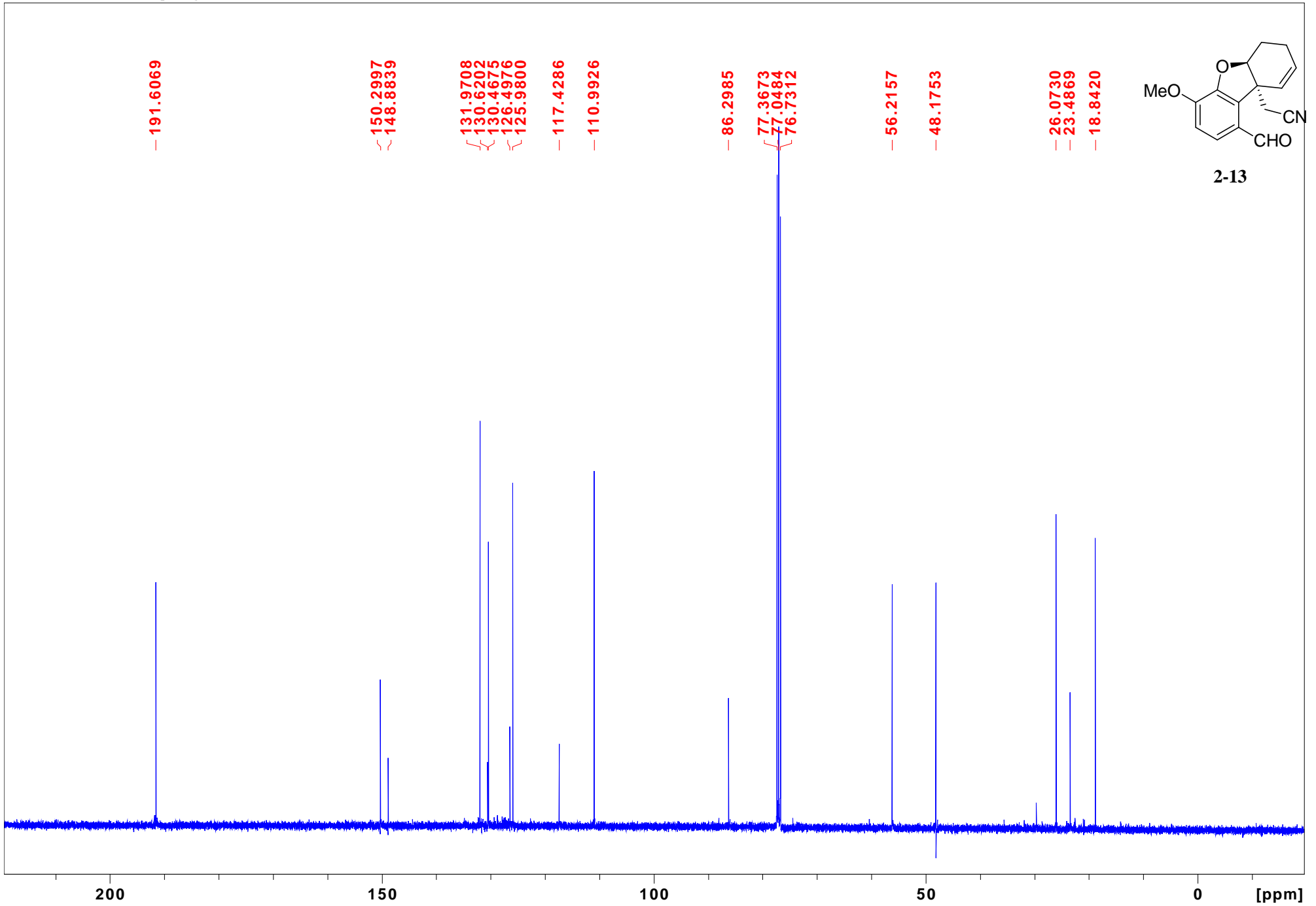


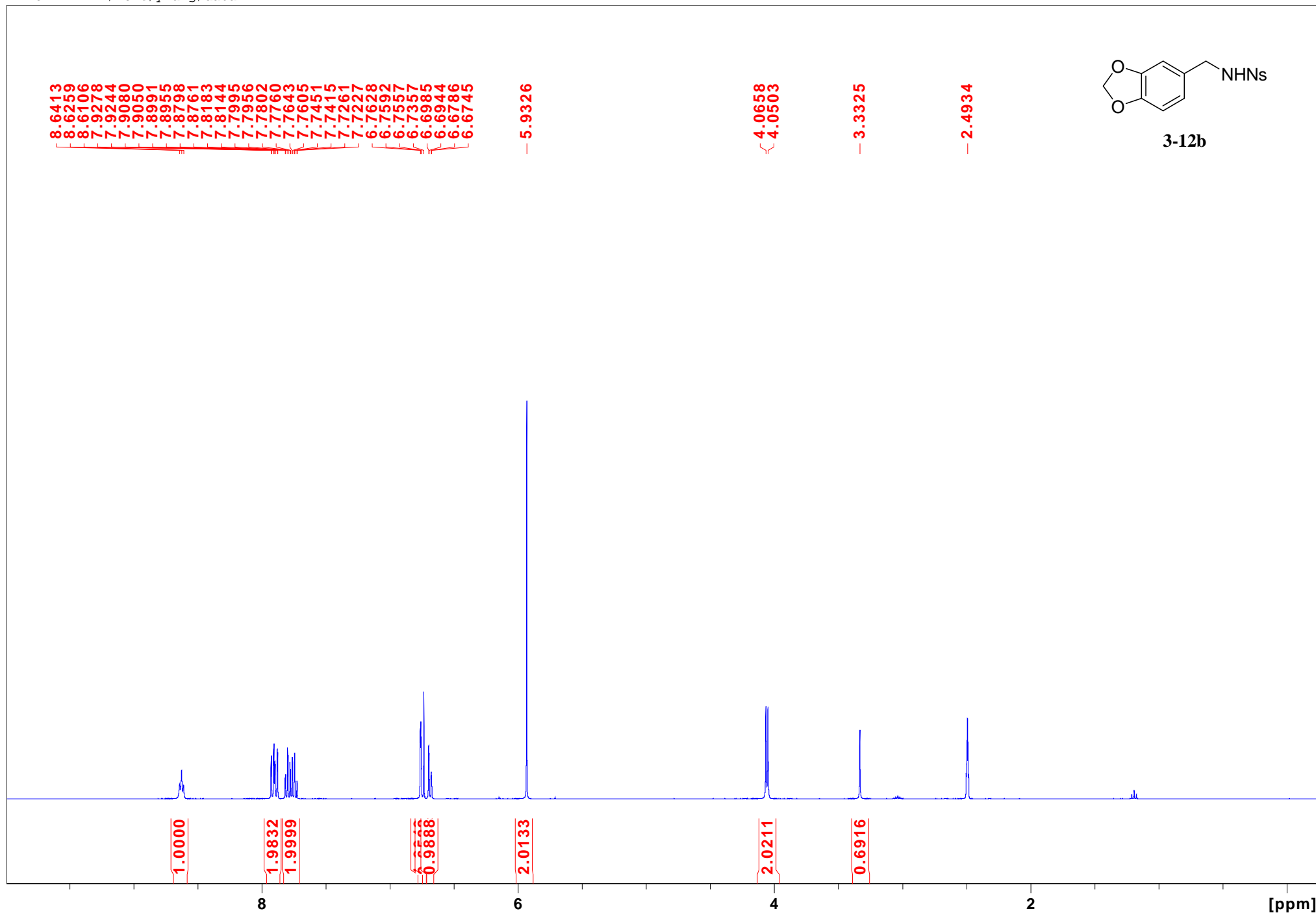


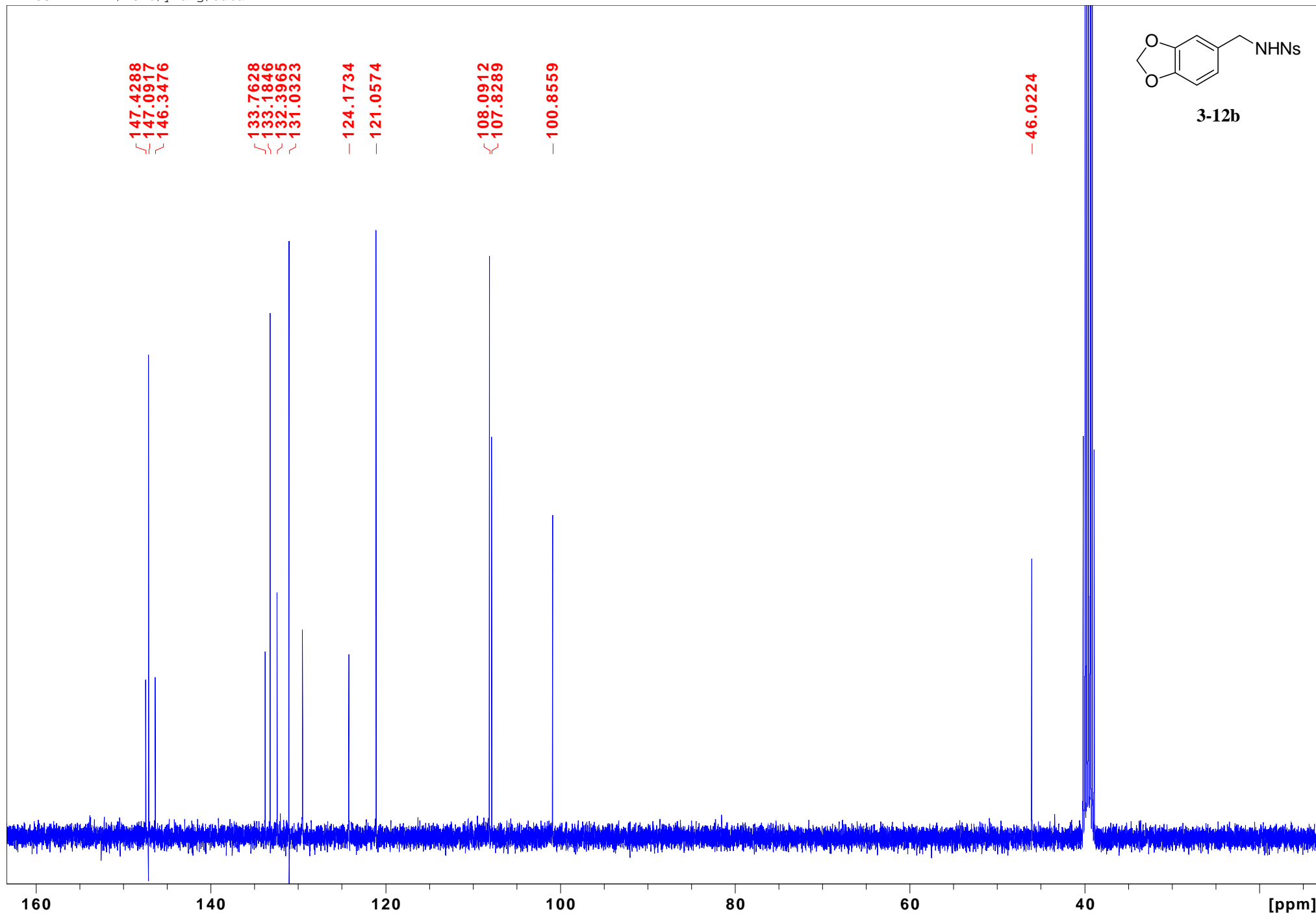


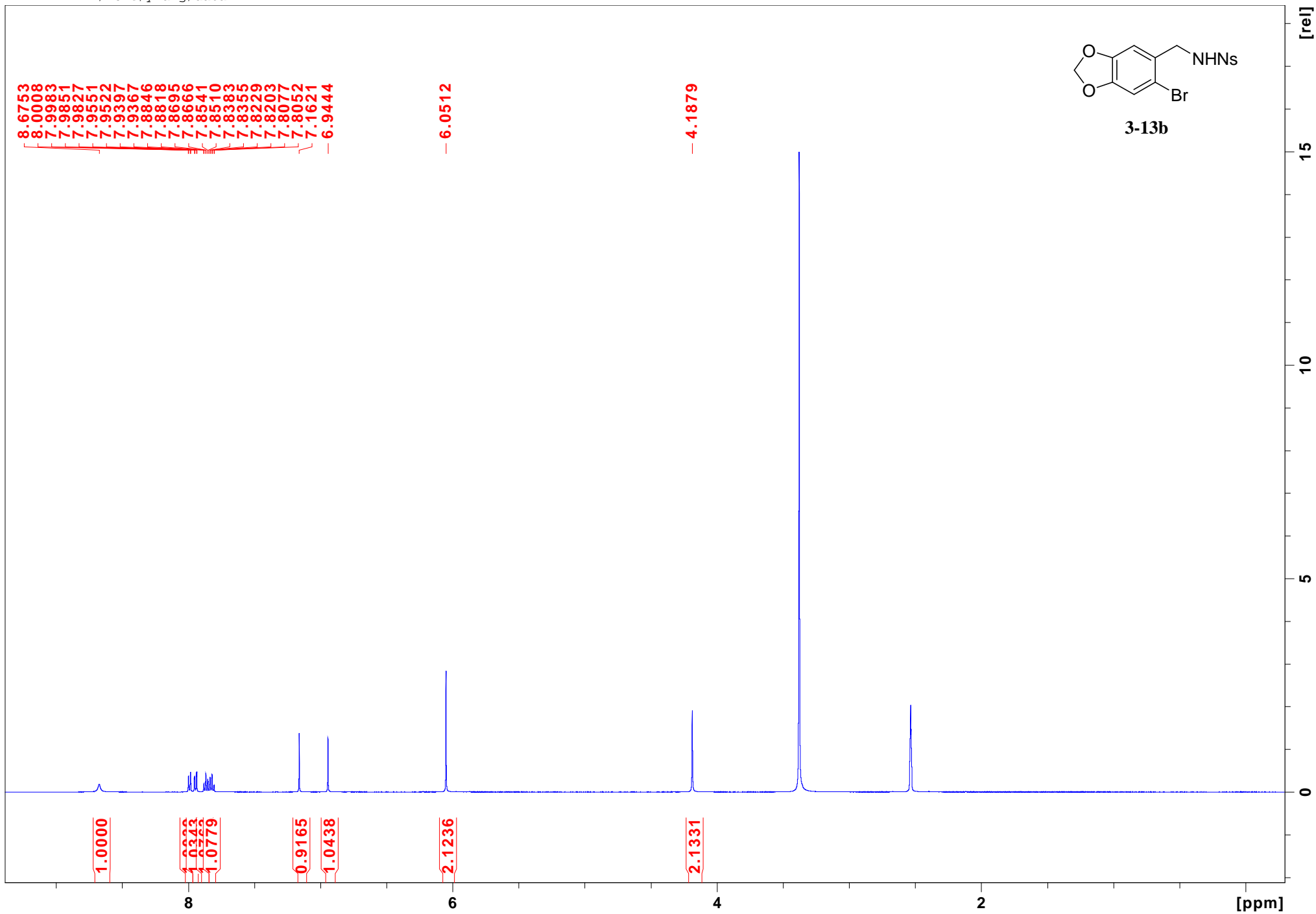
2-13

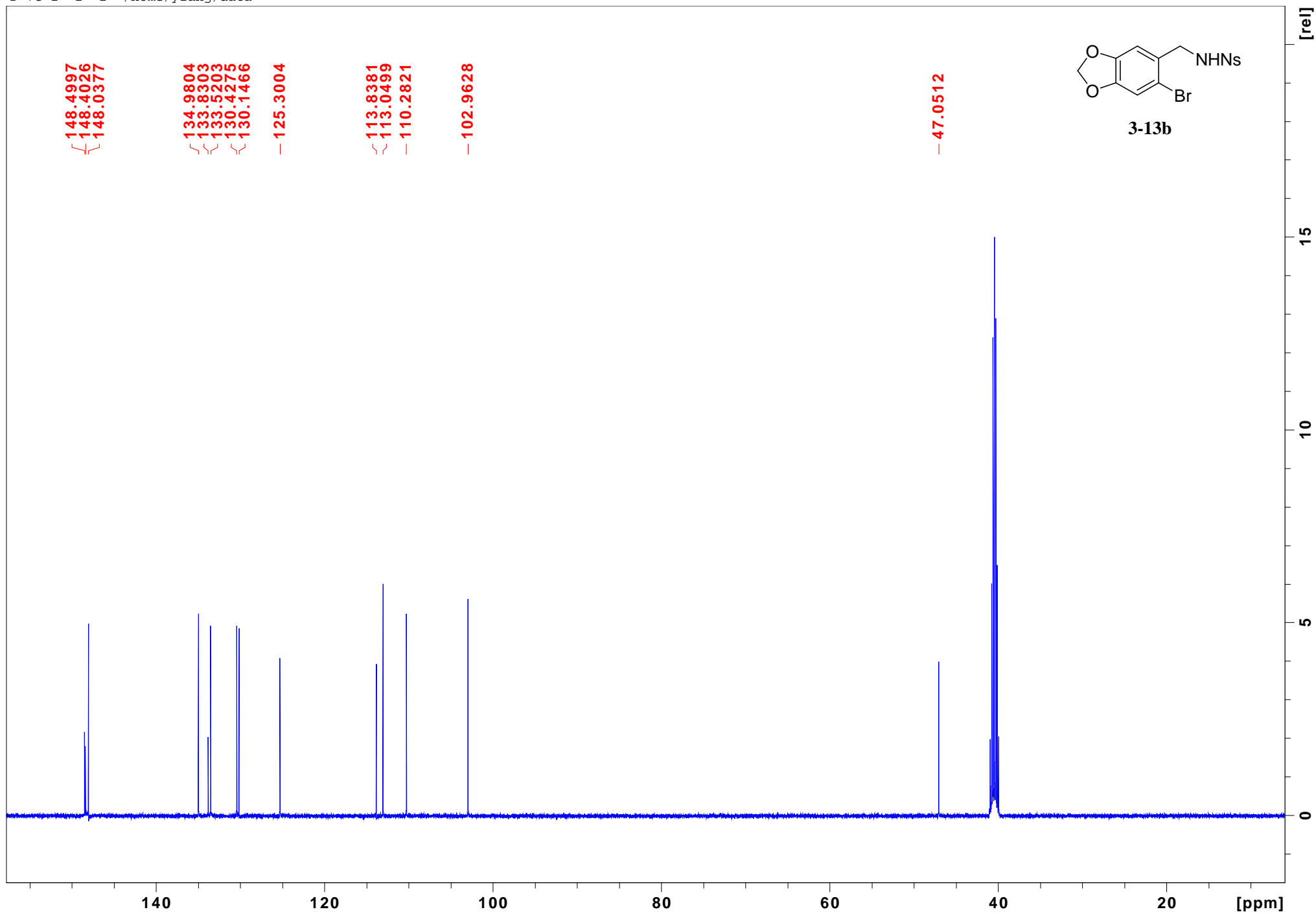


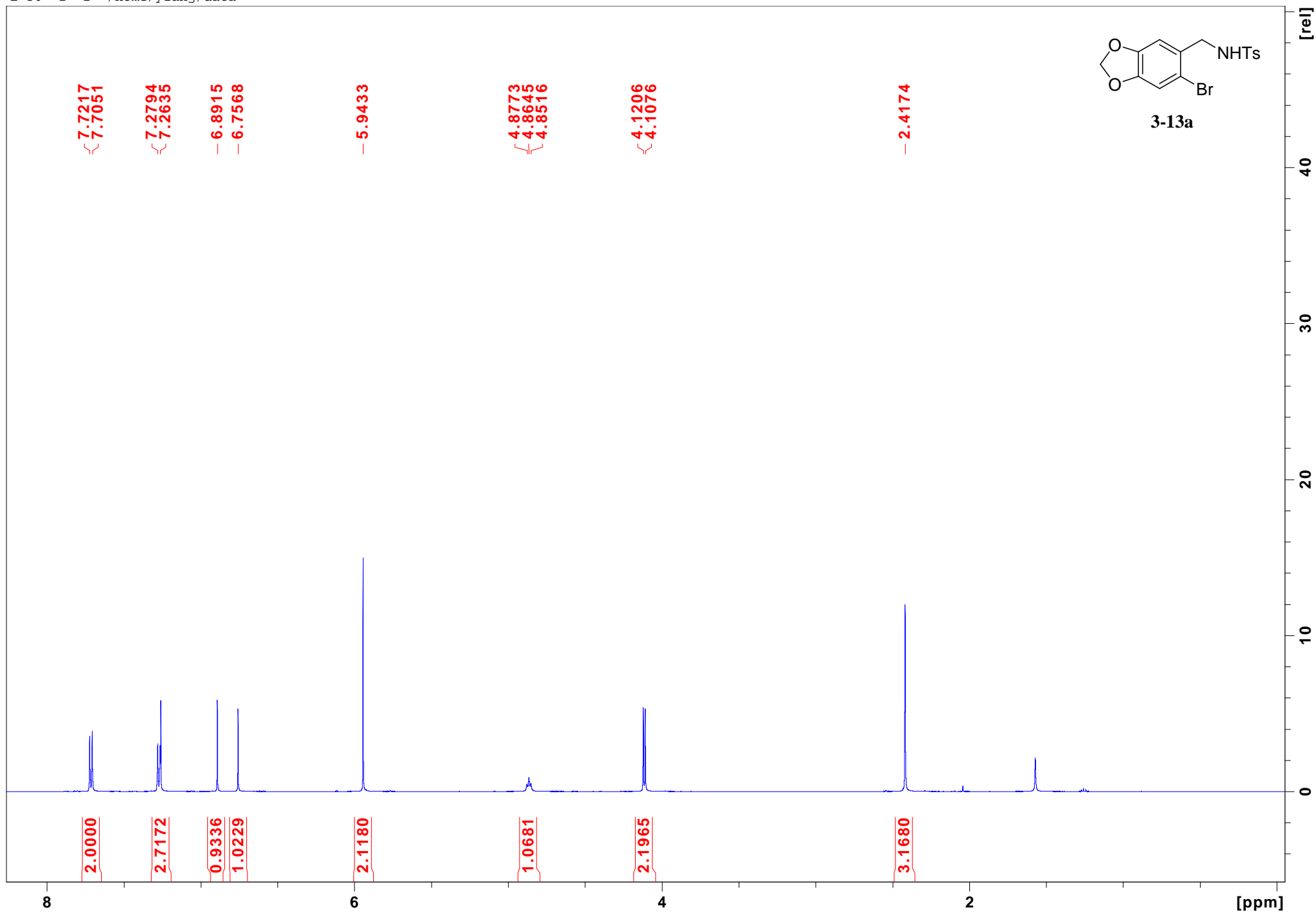


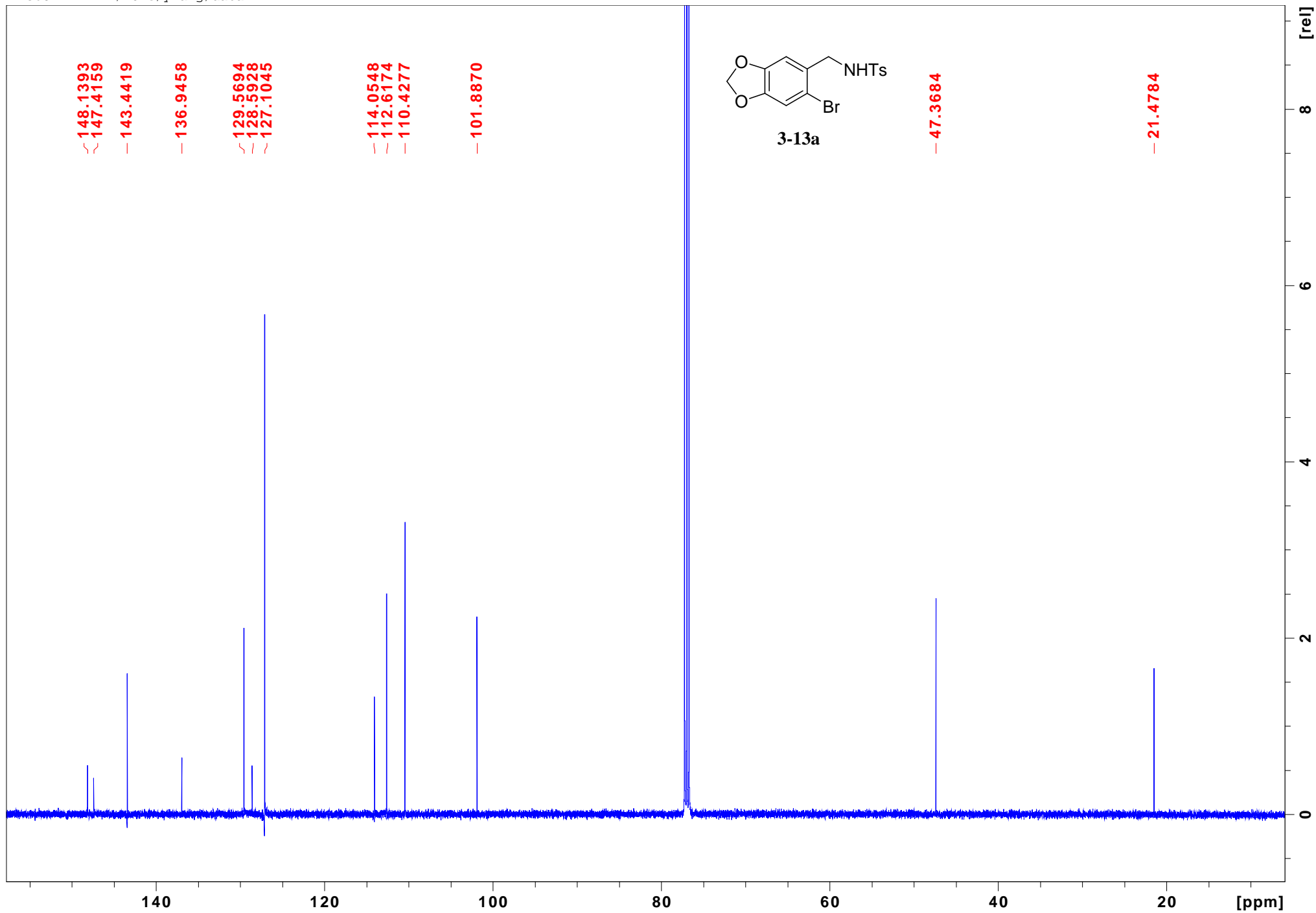


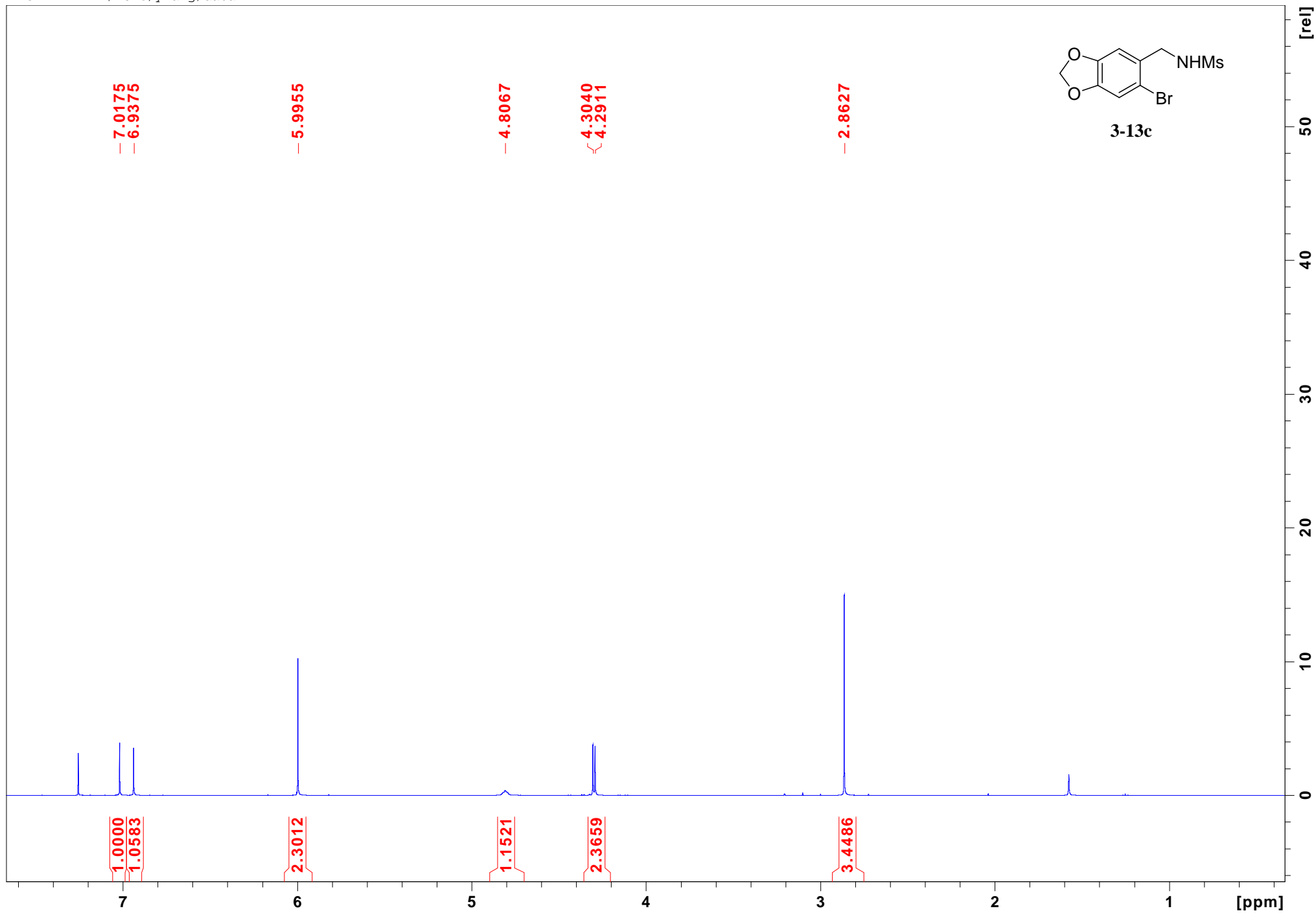


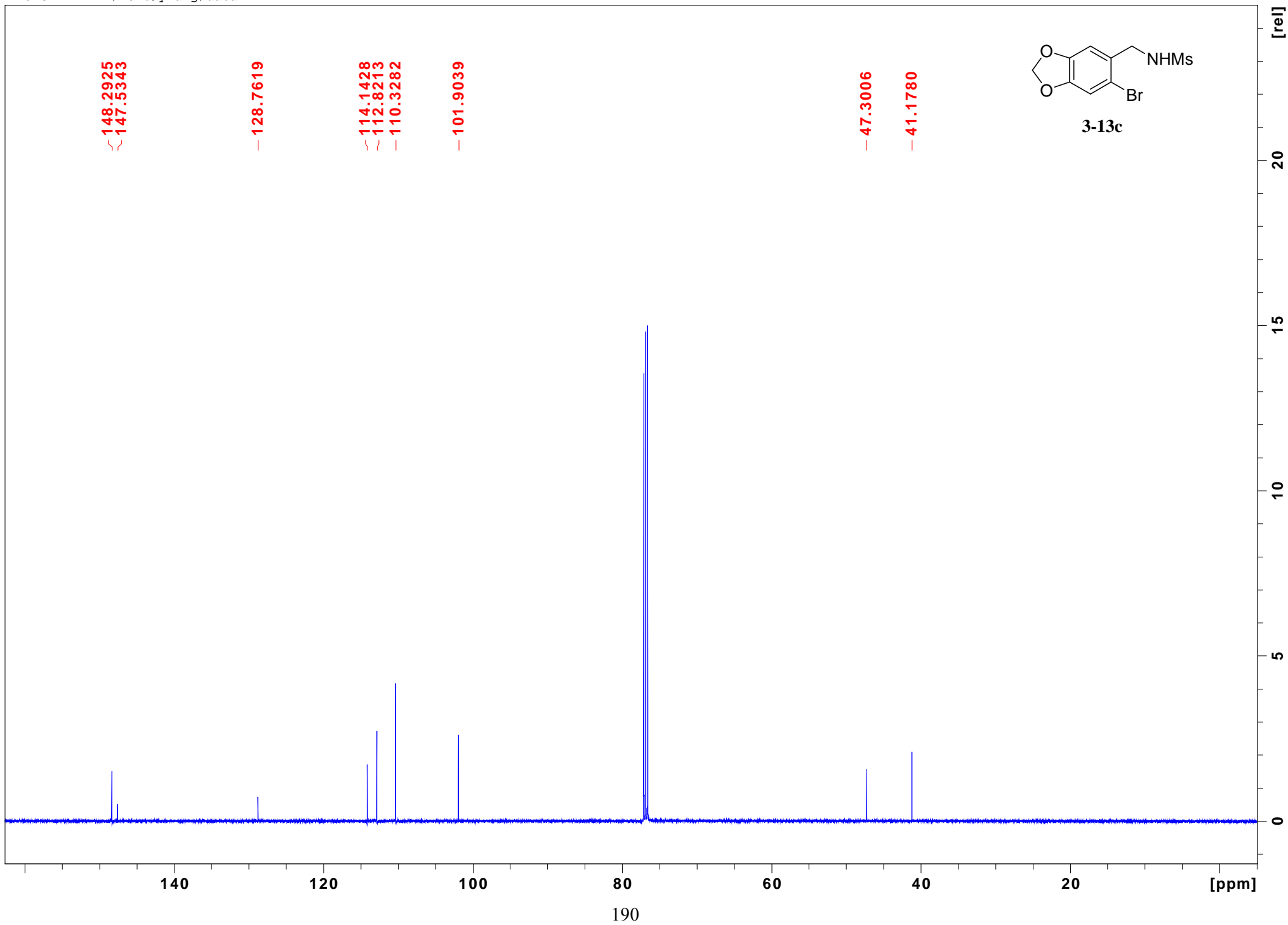


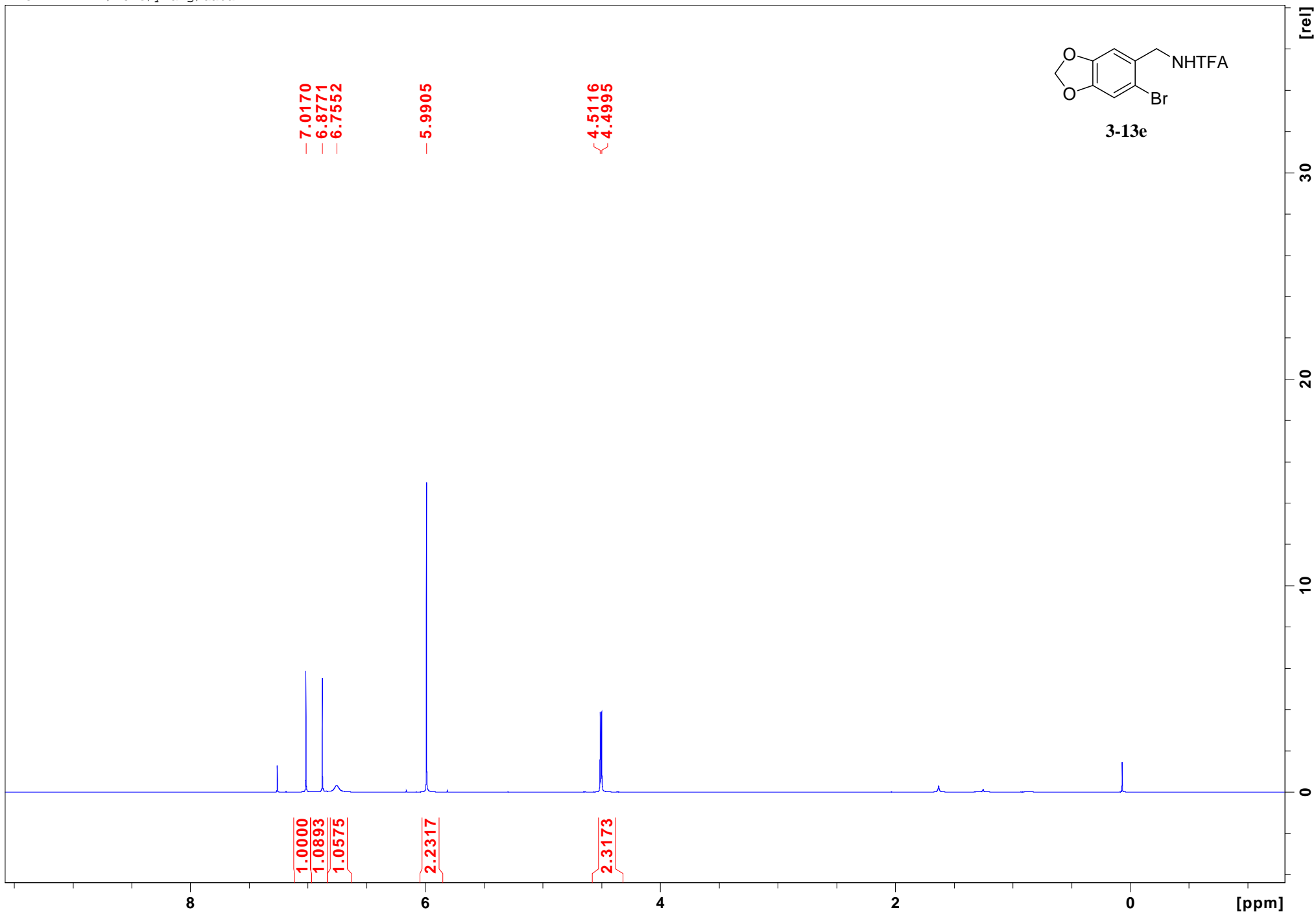


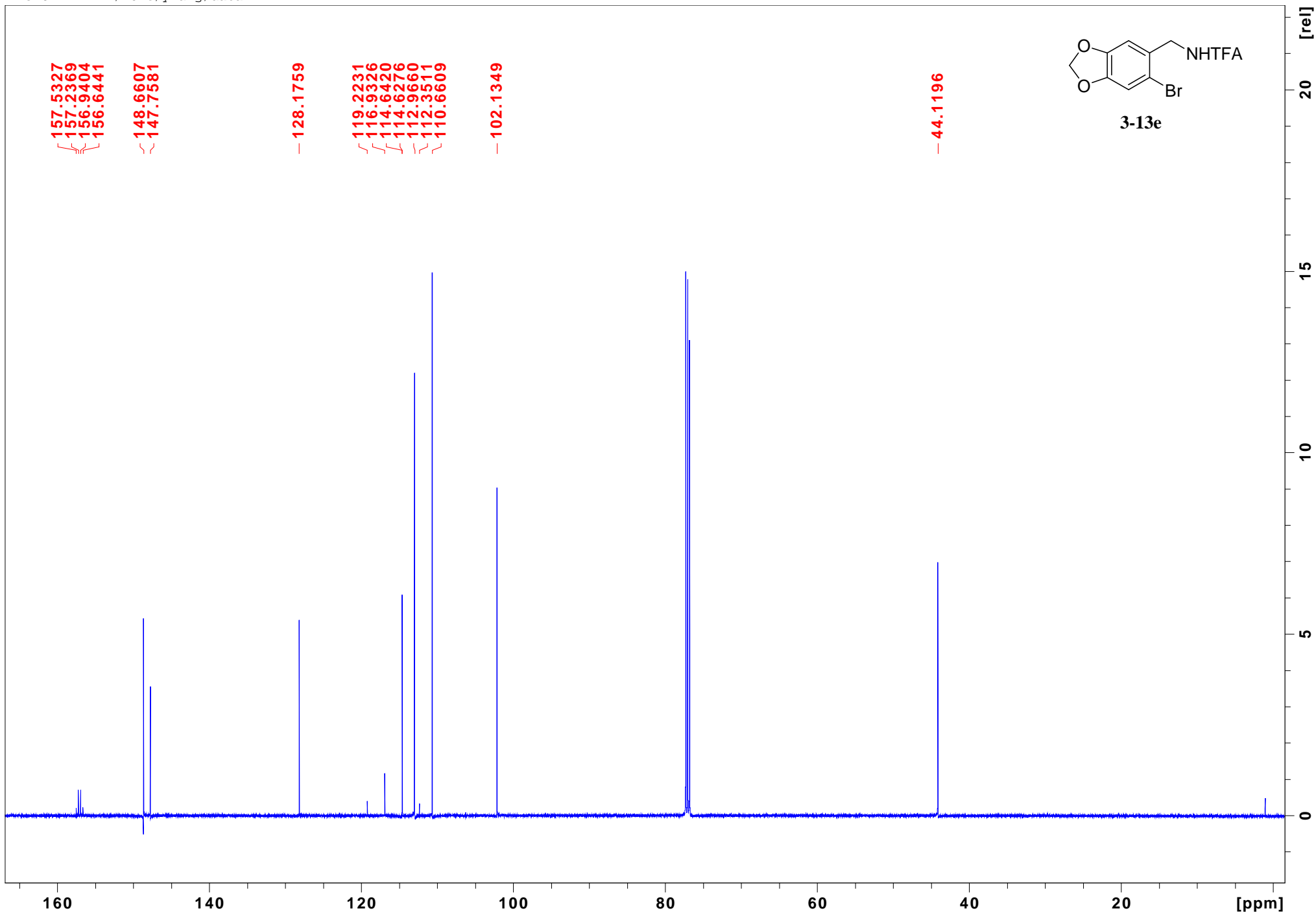


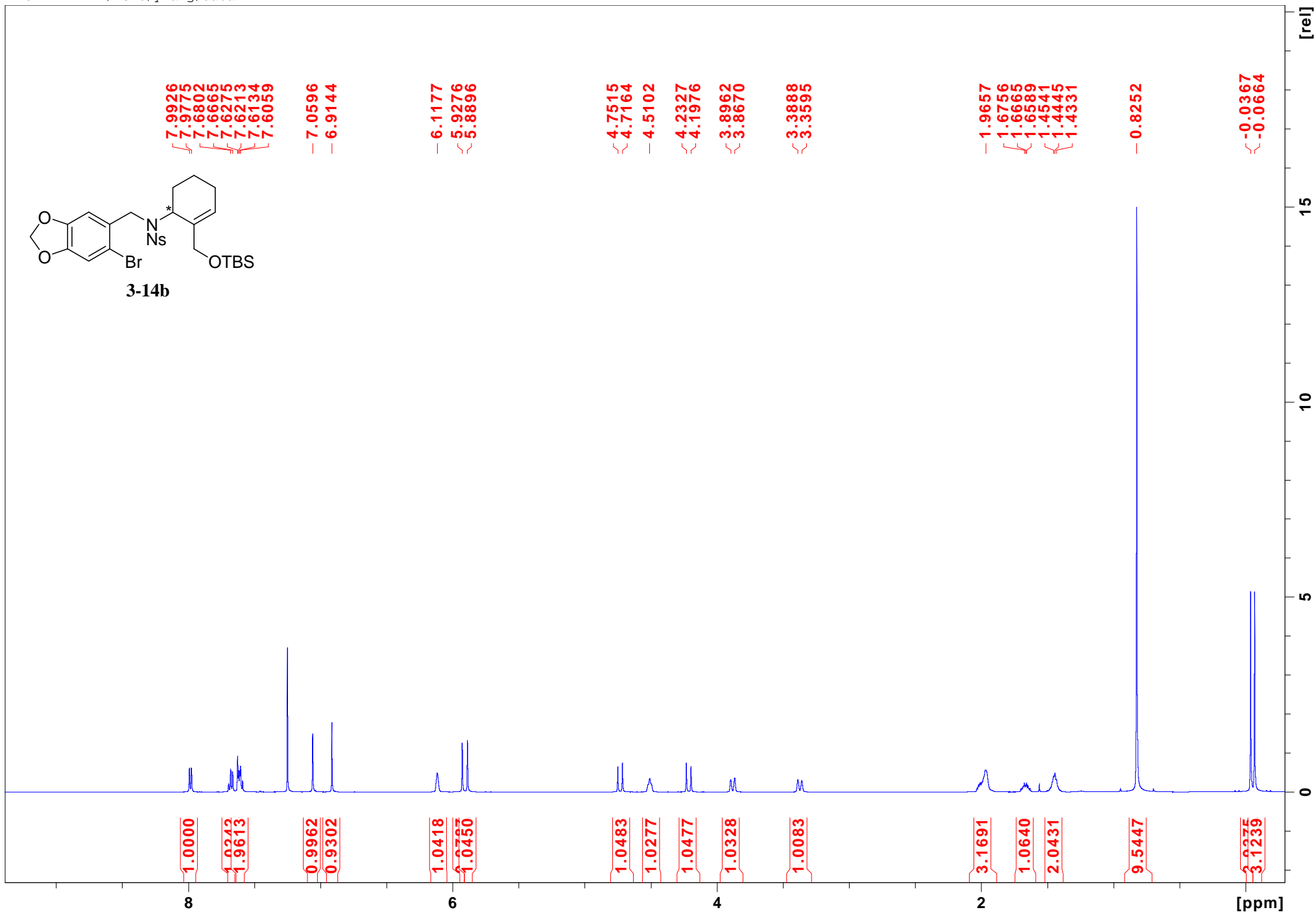


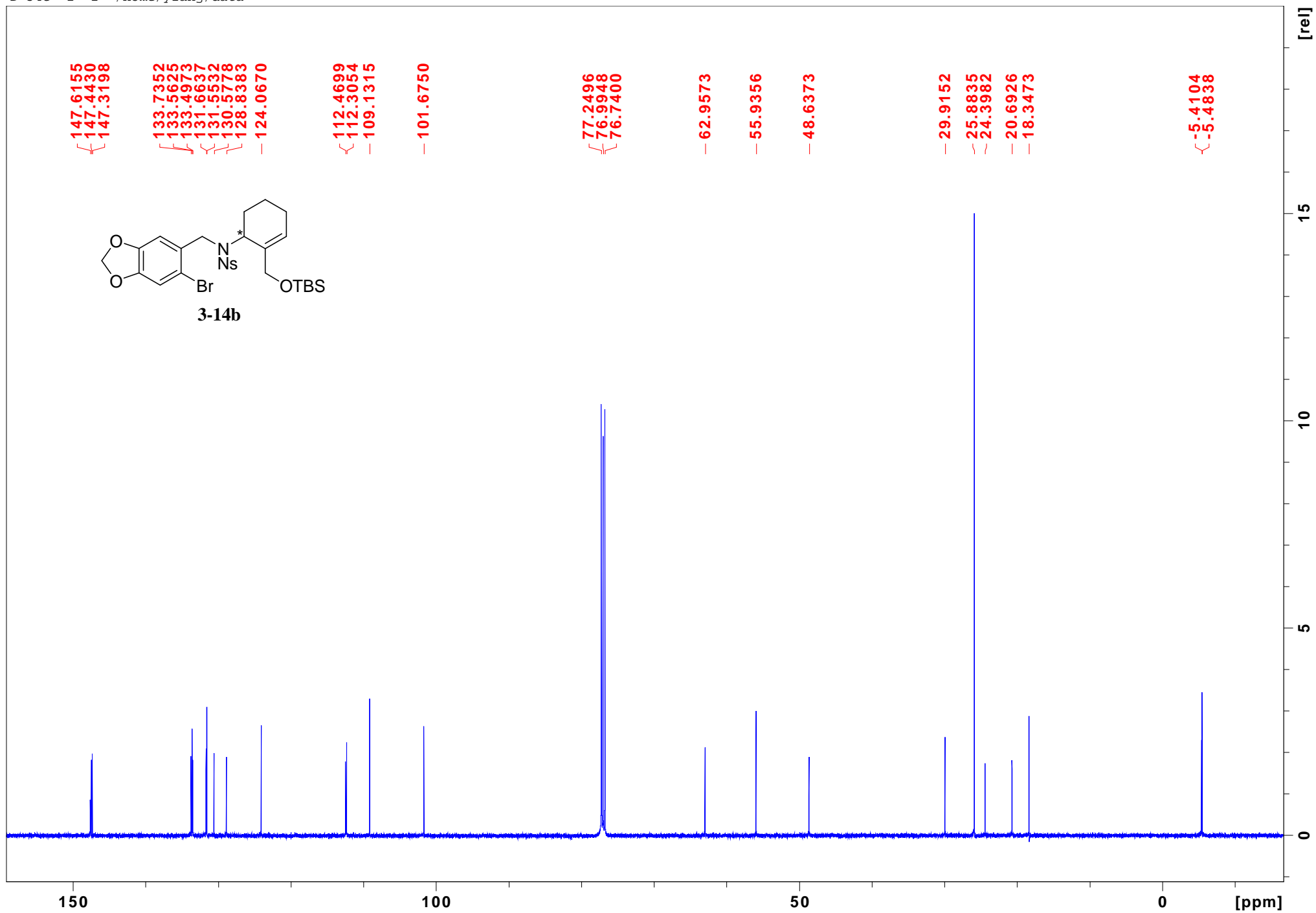


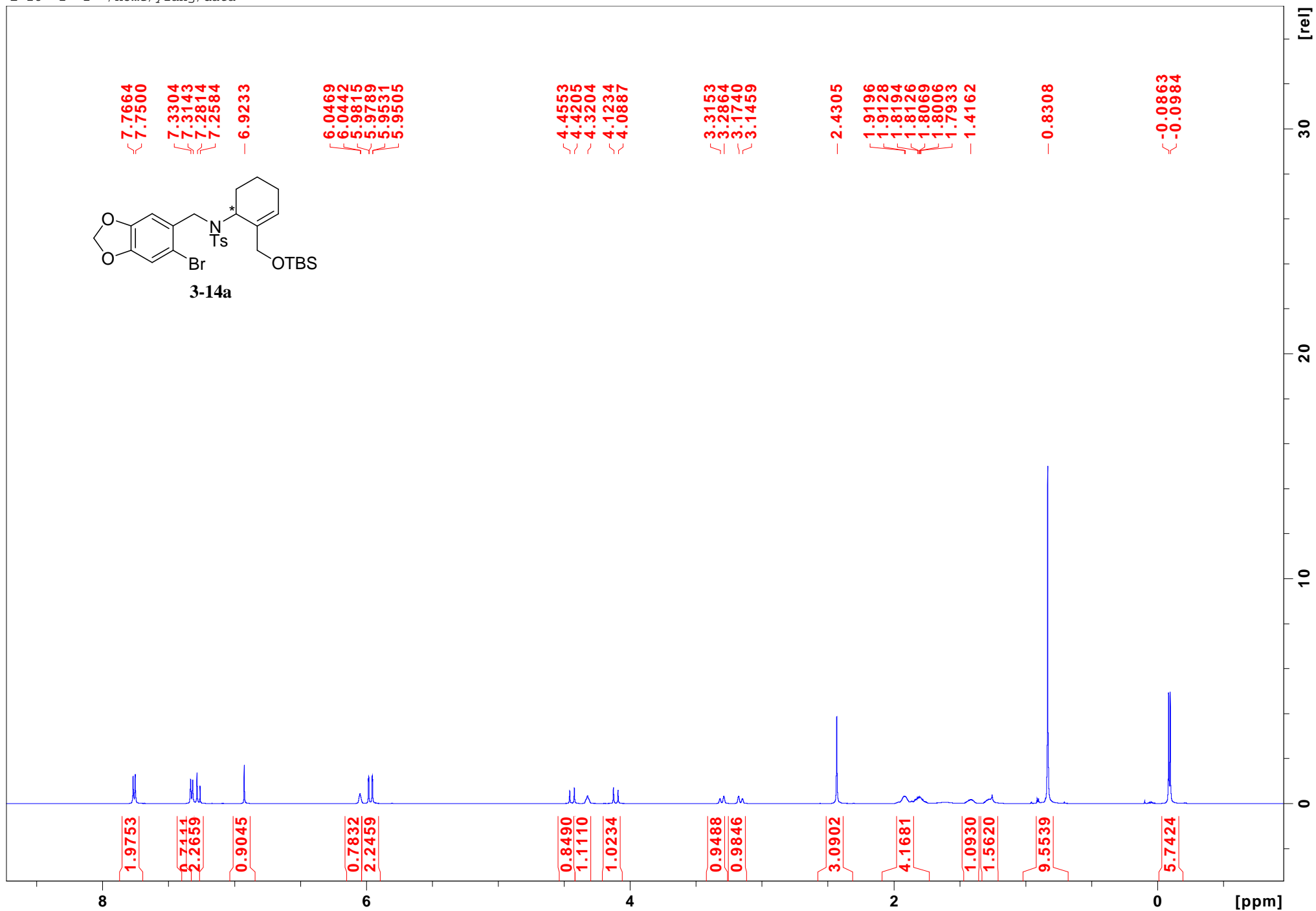


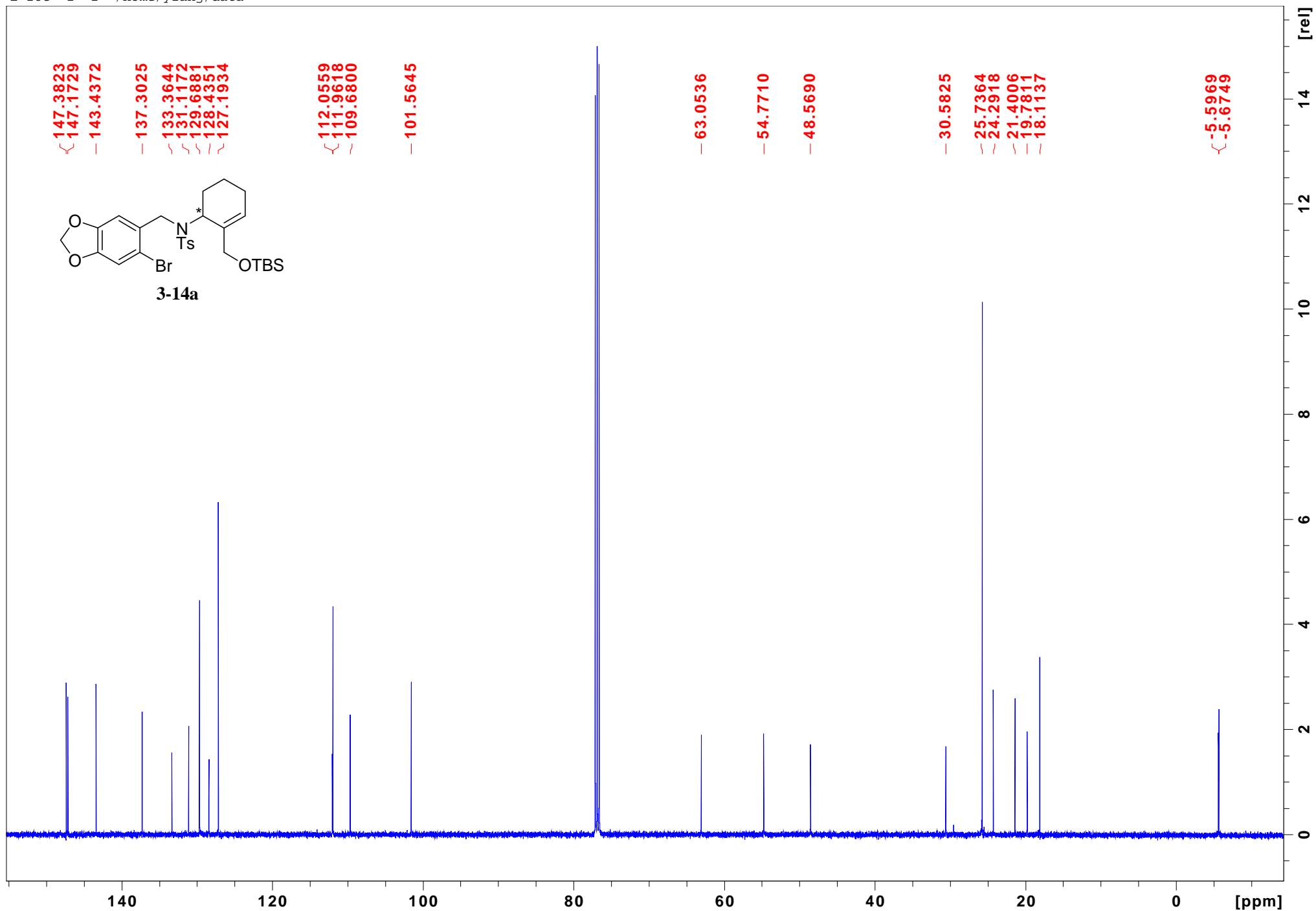


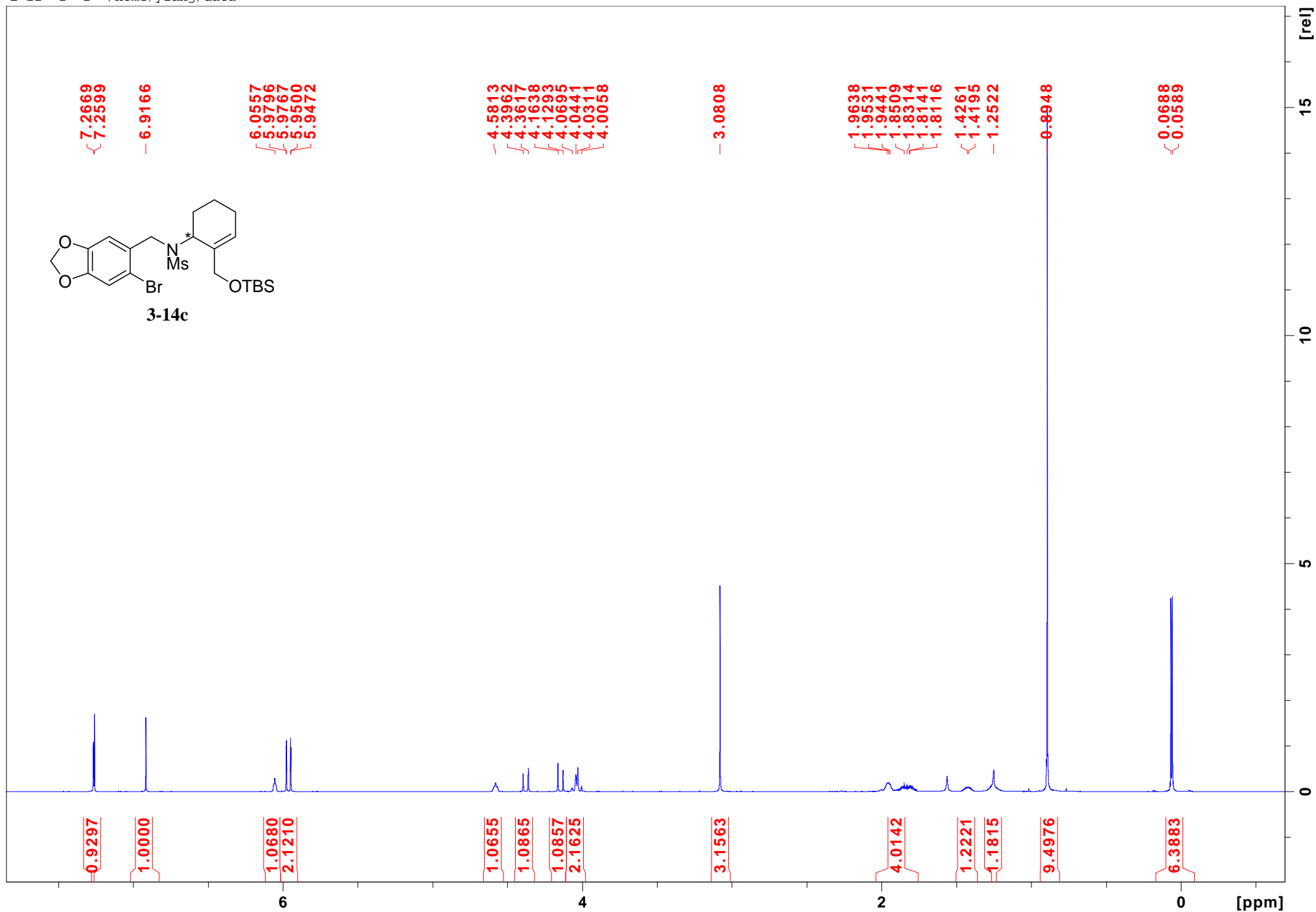


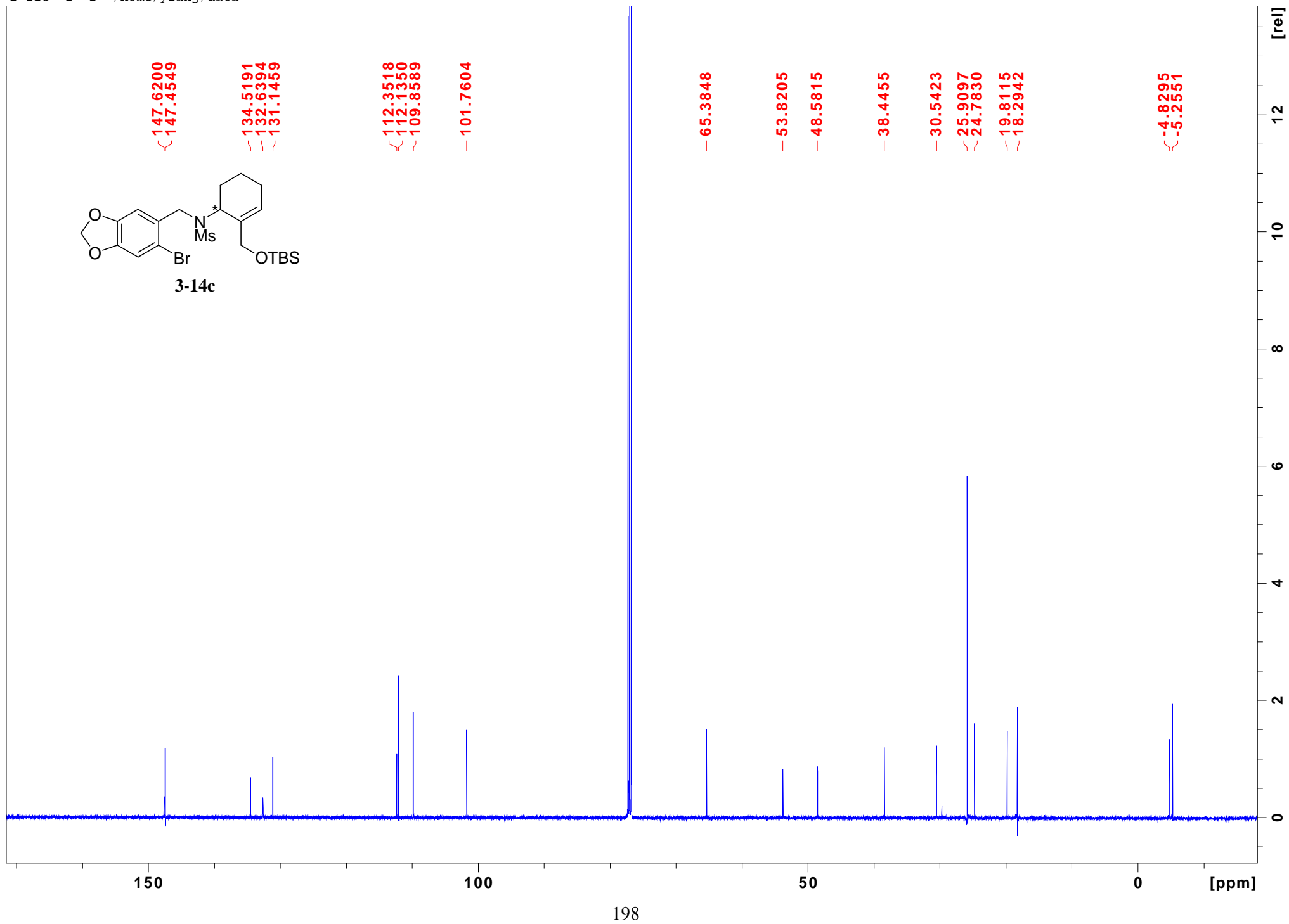


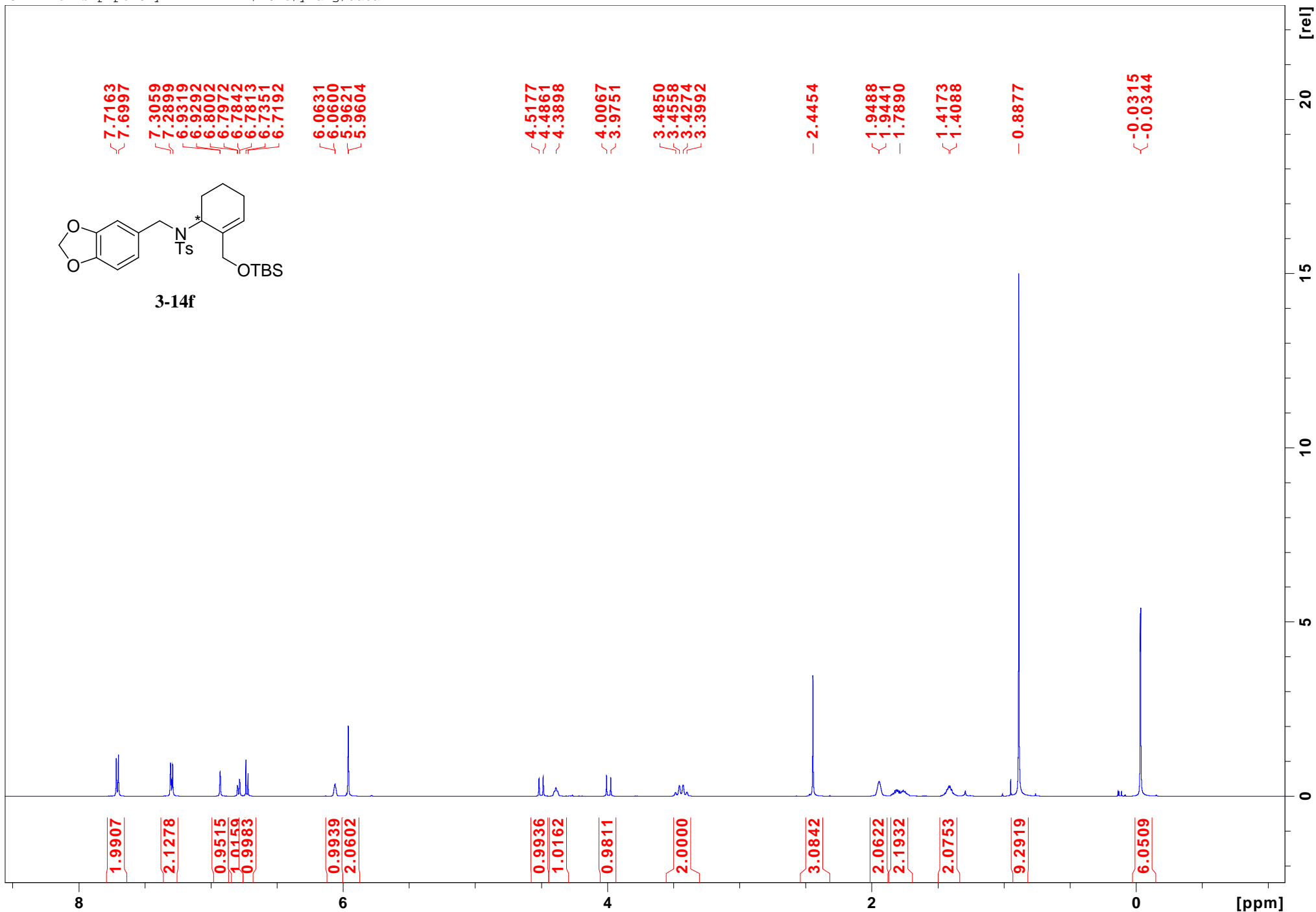


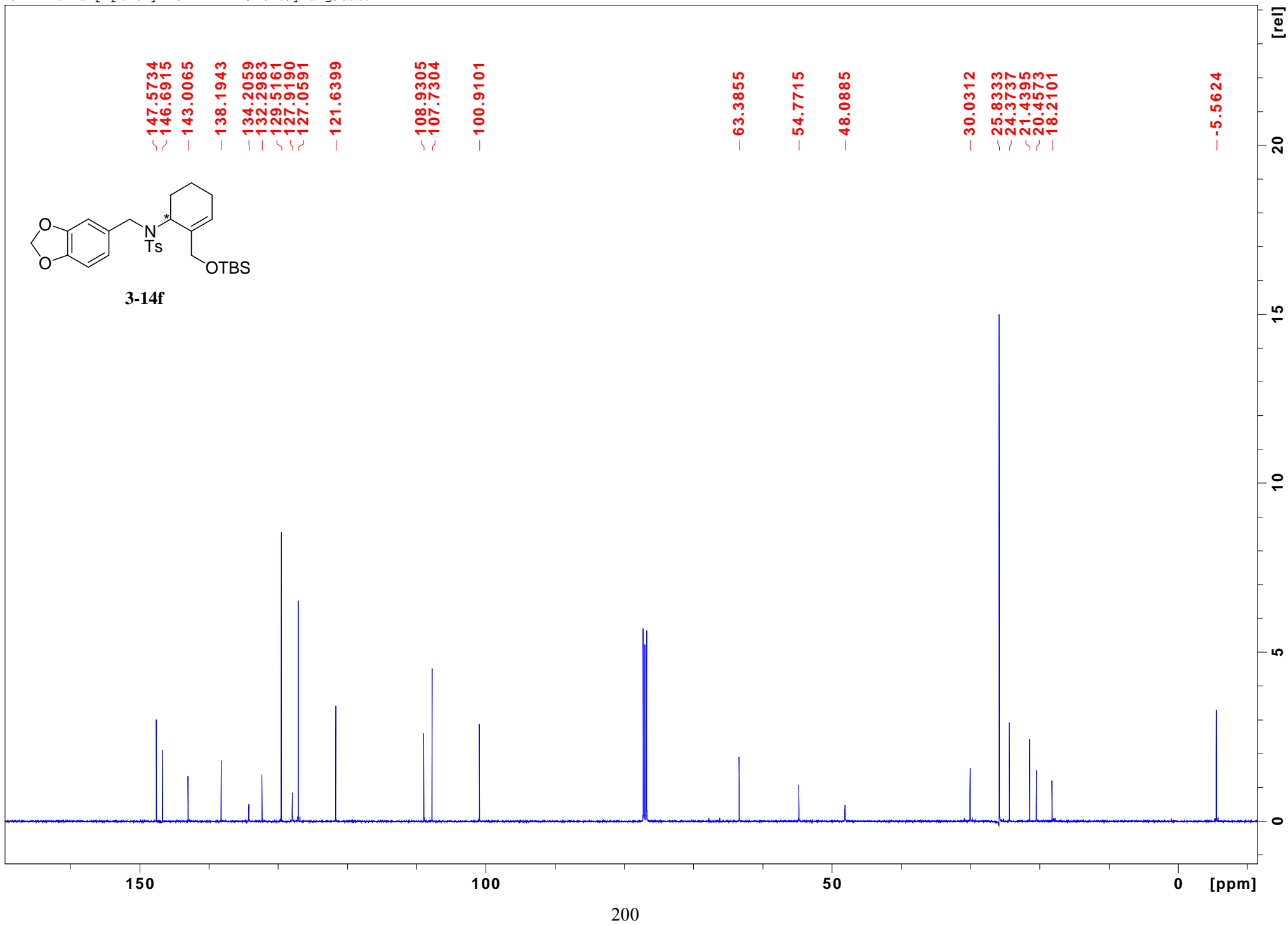


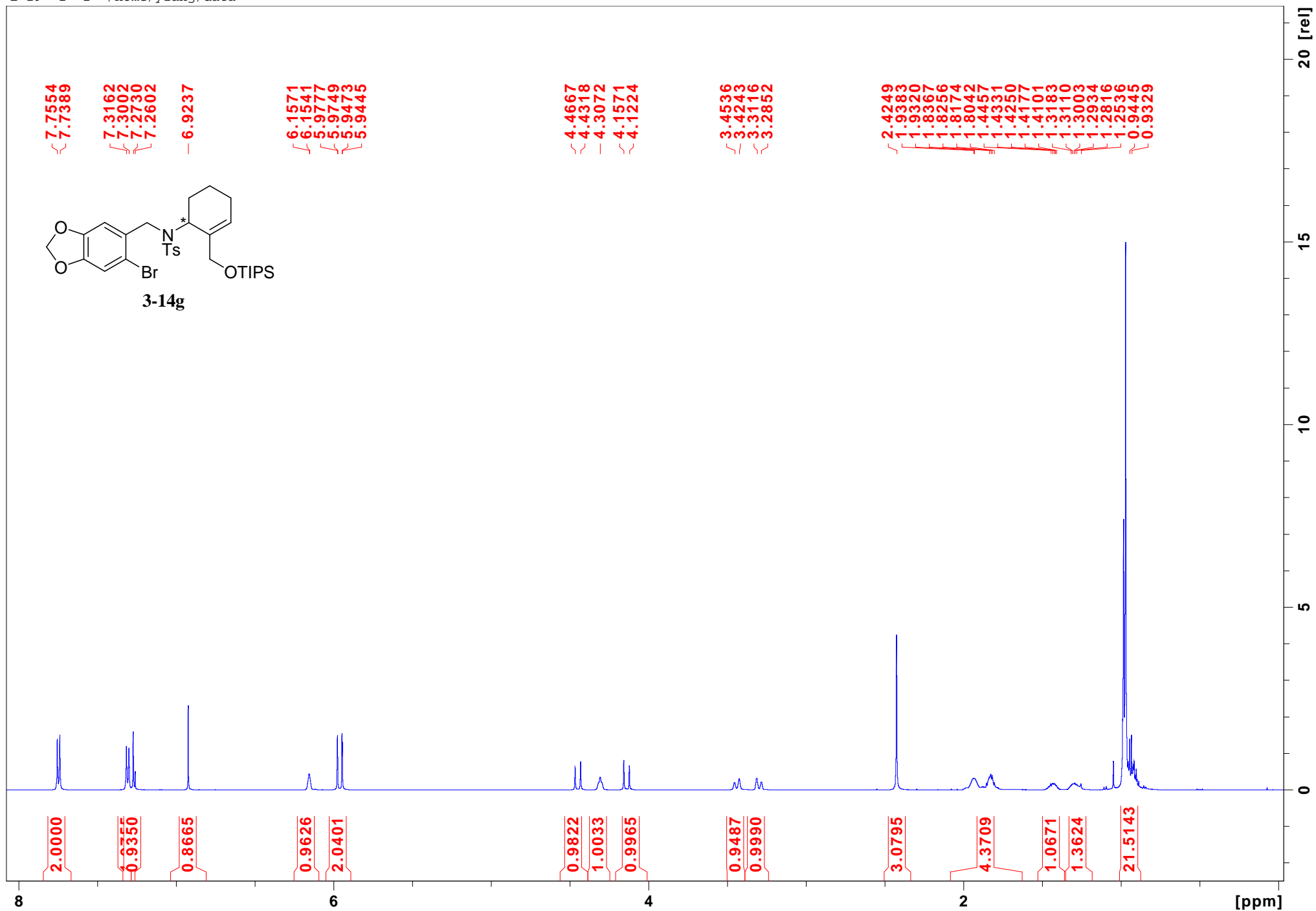


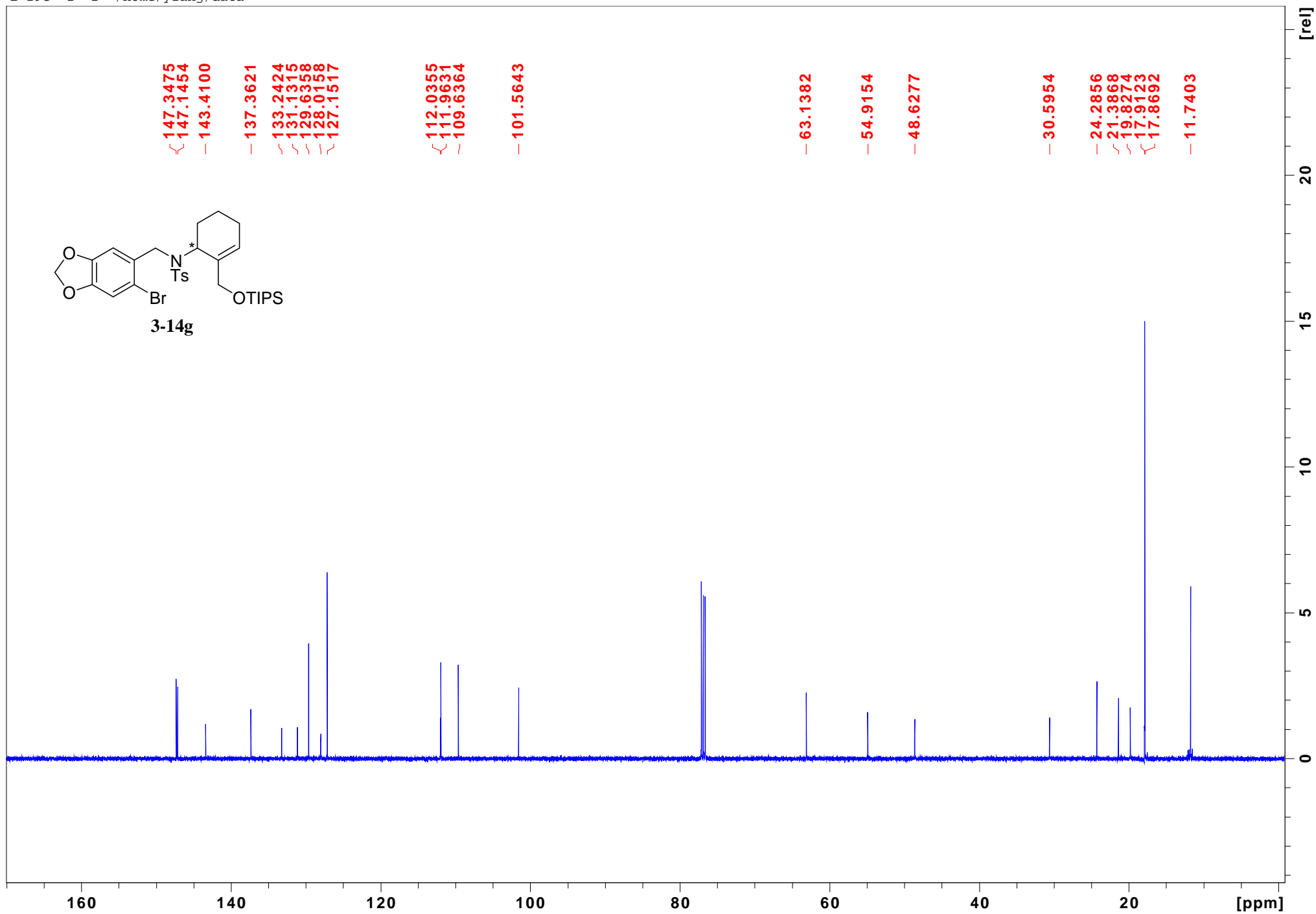


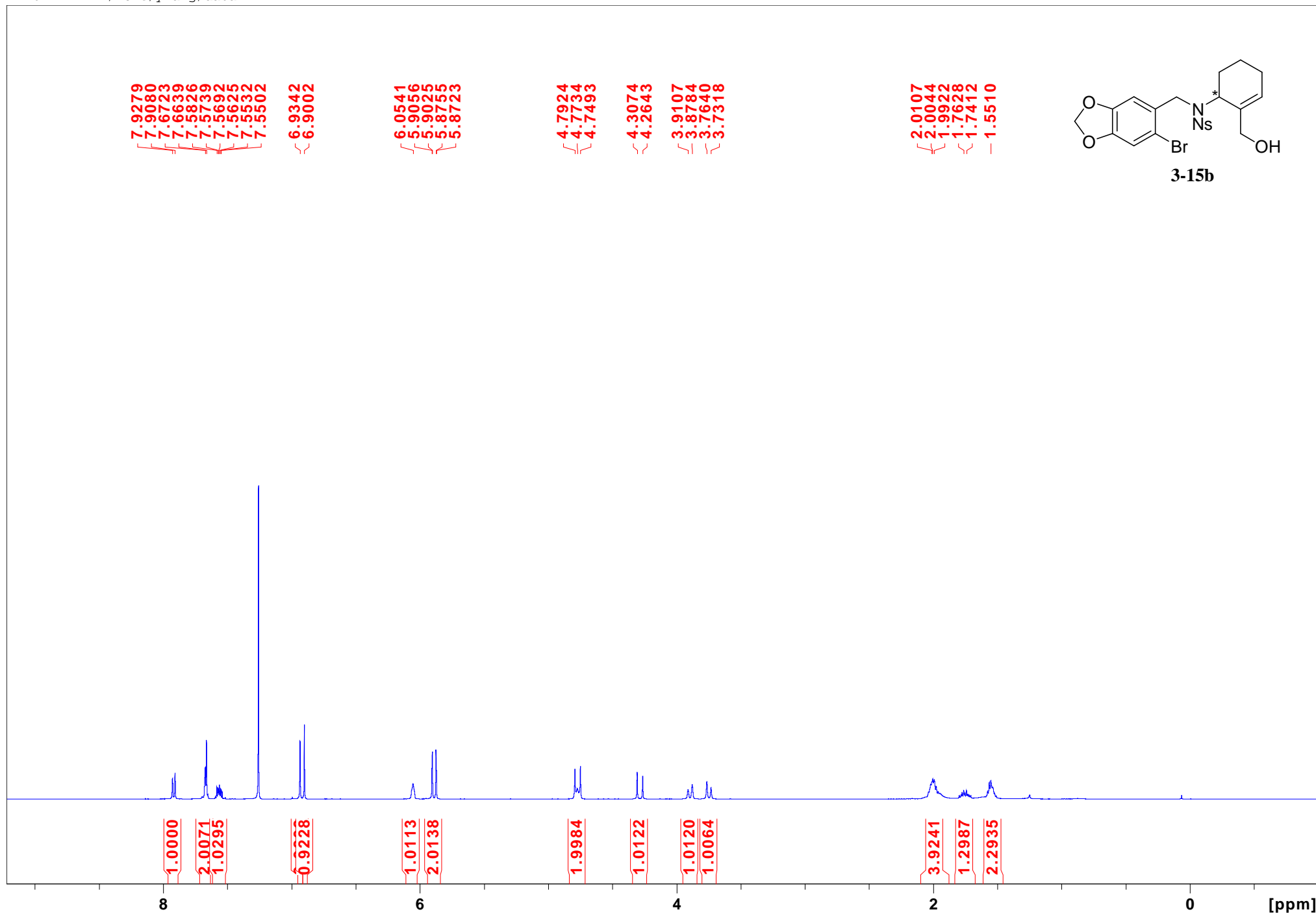


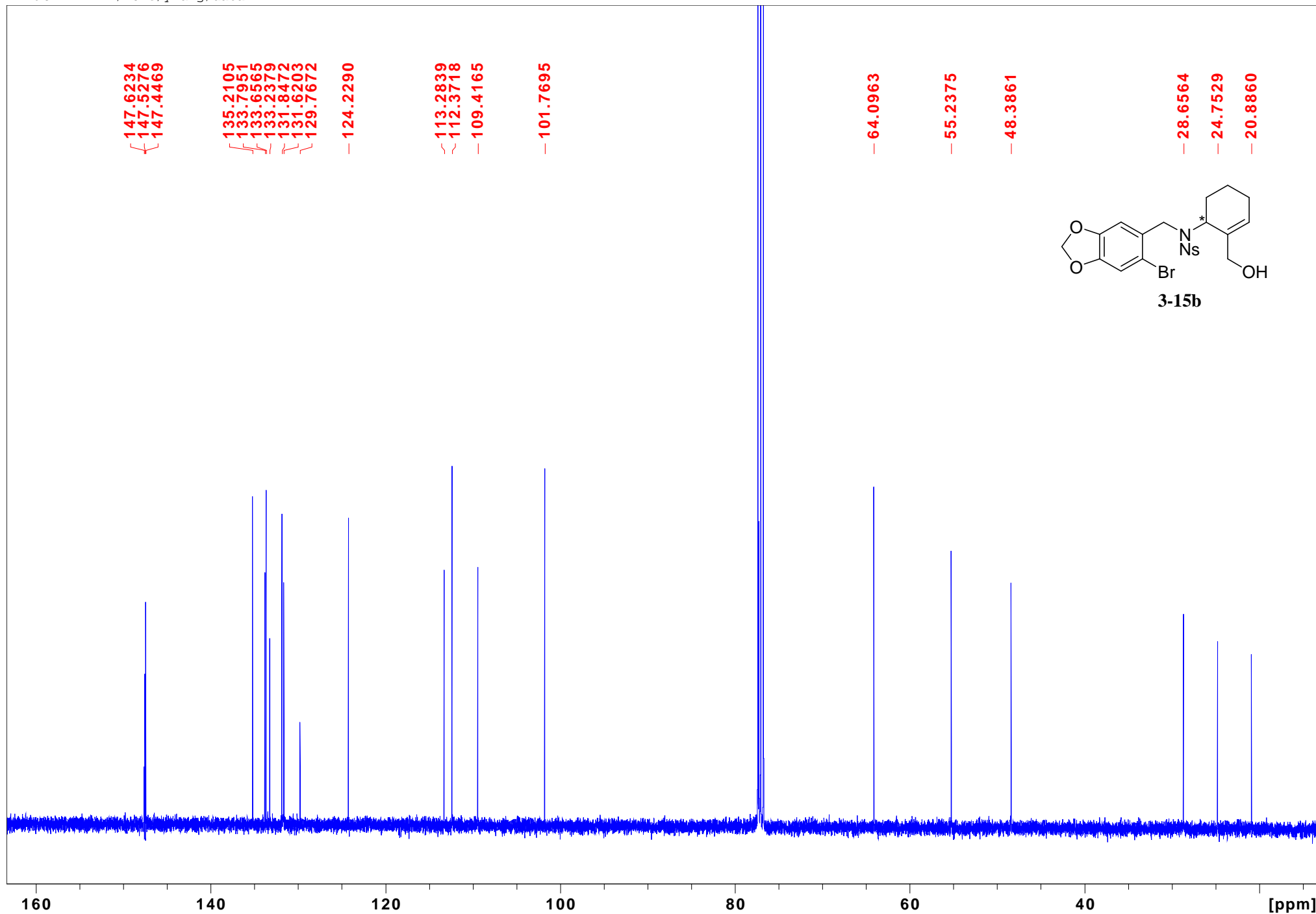


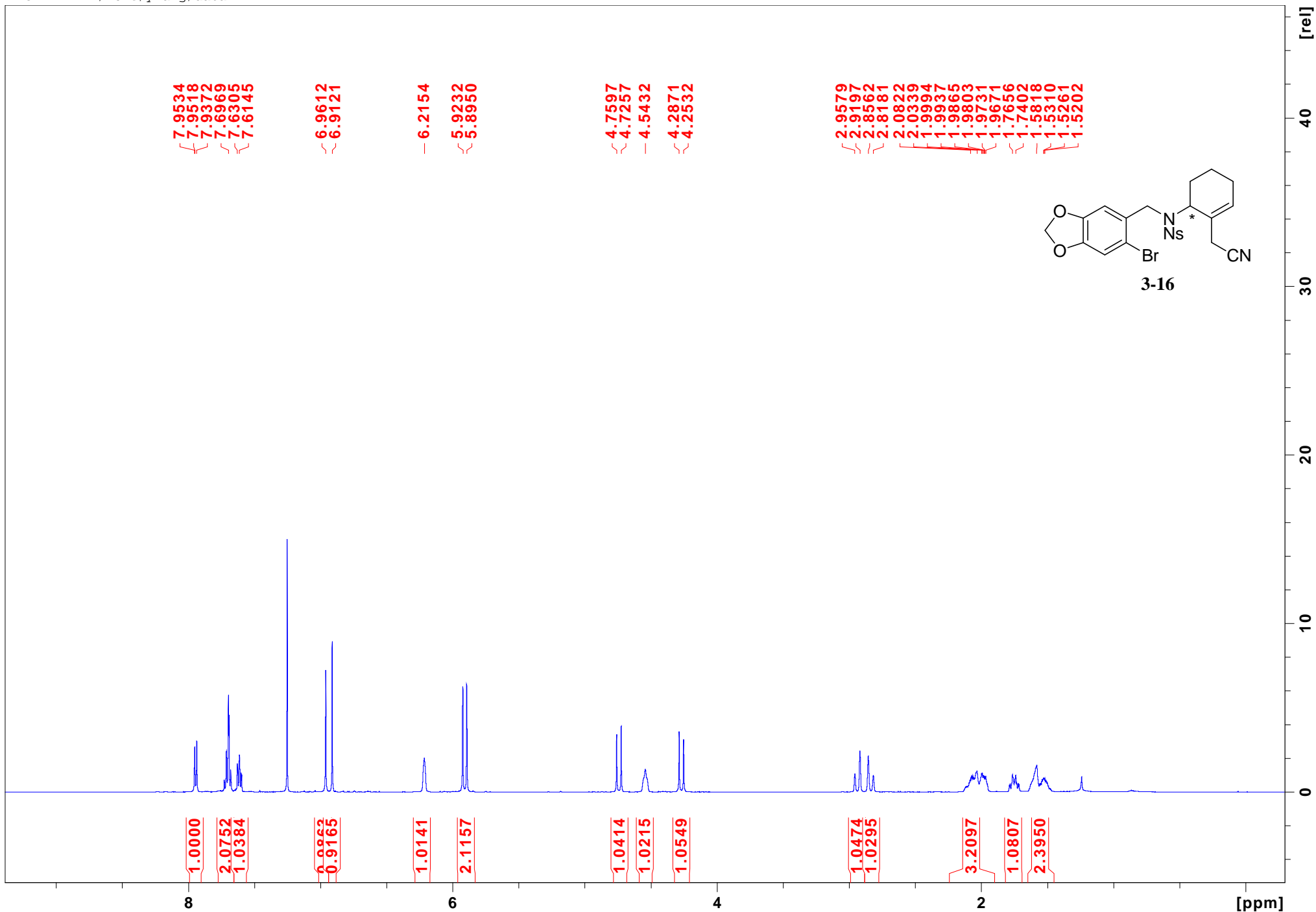


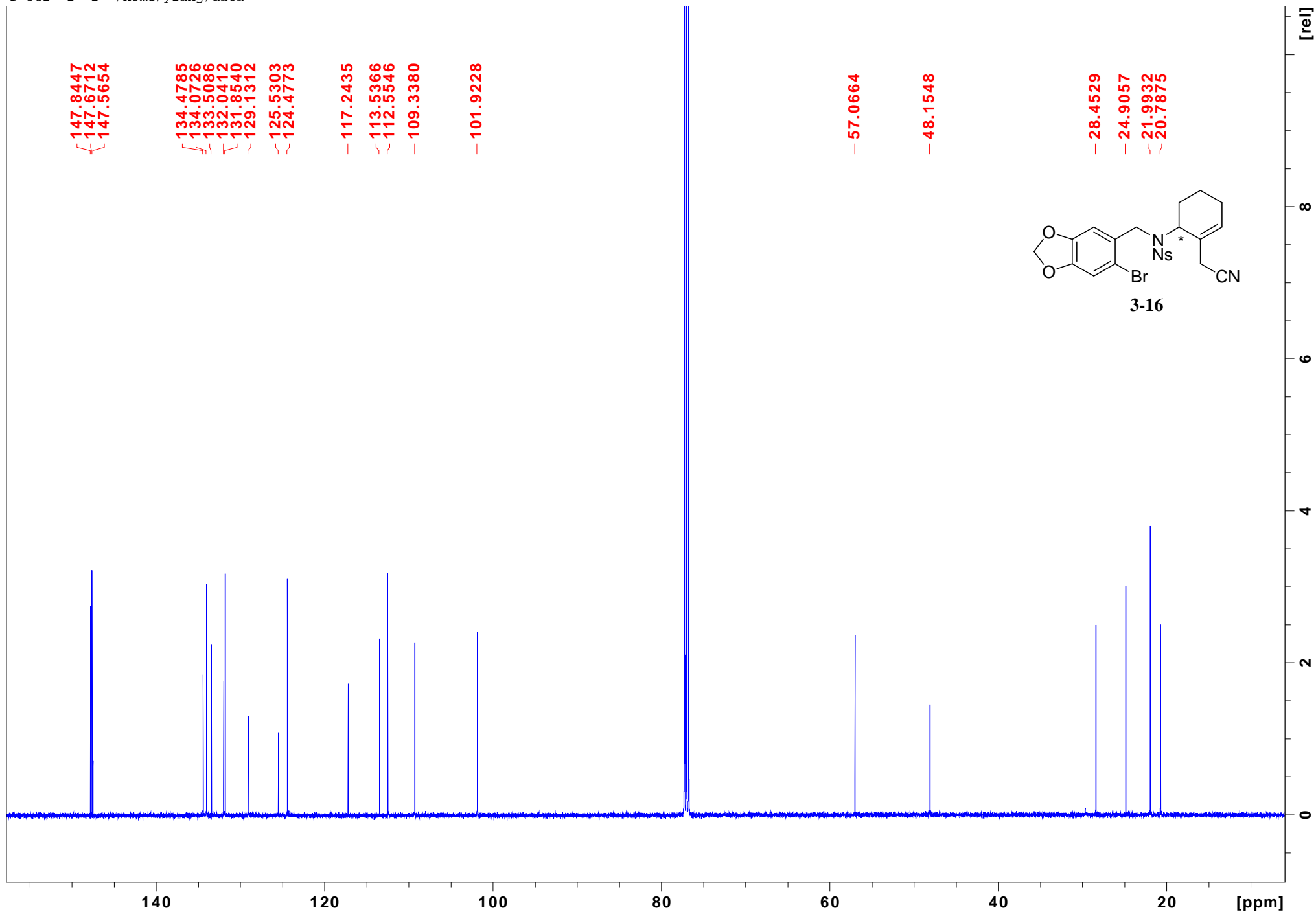


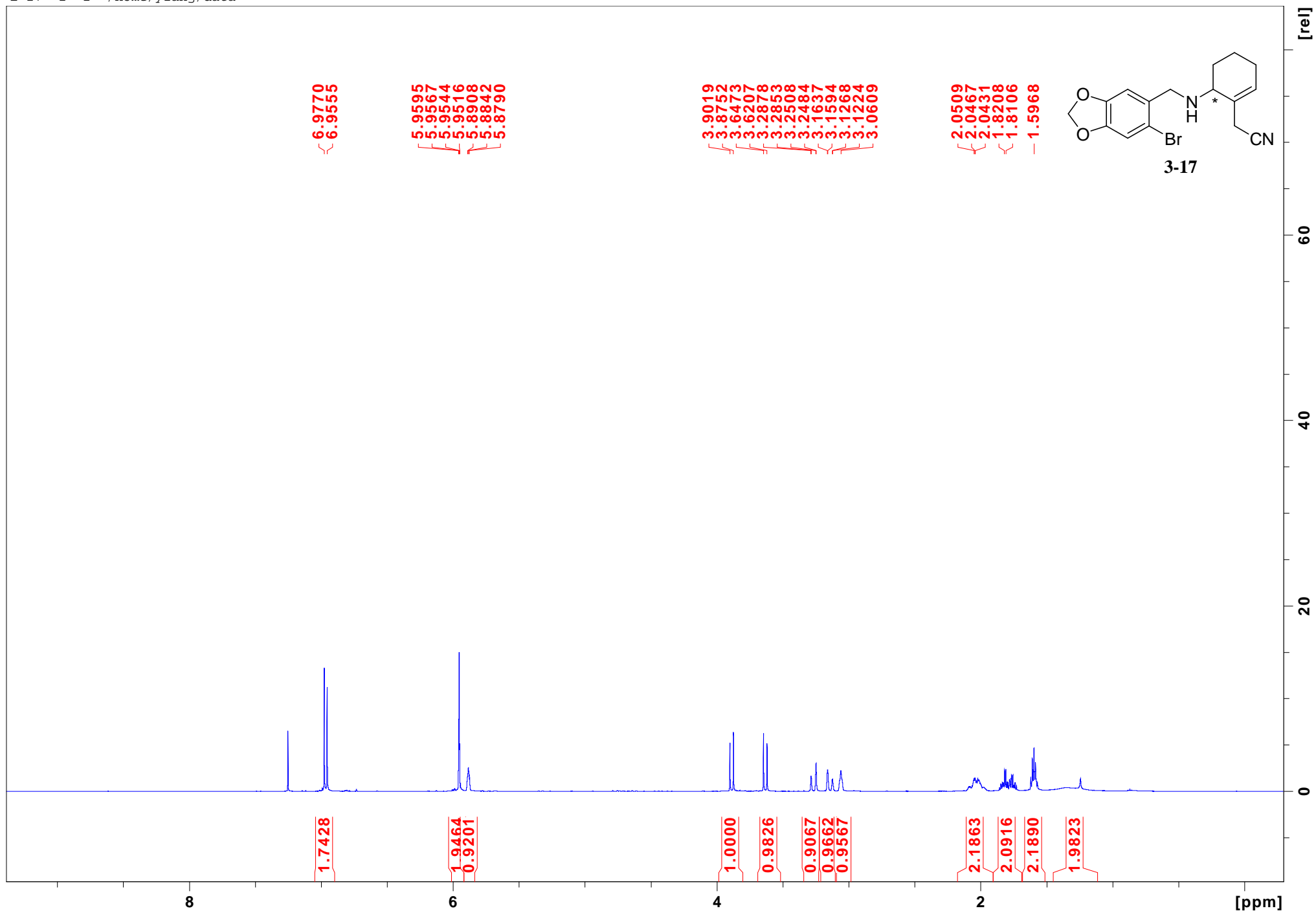


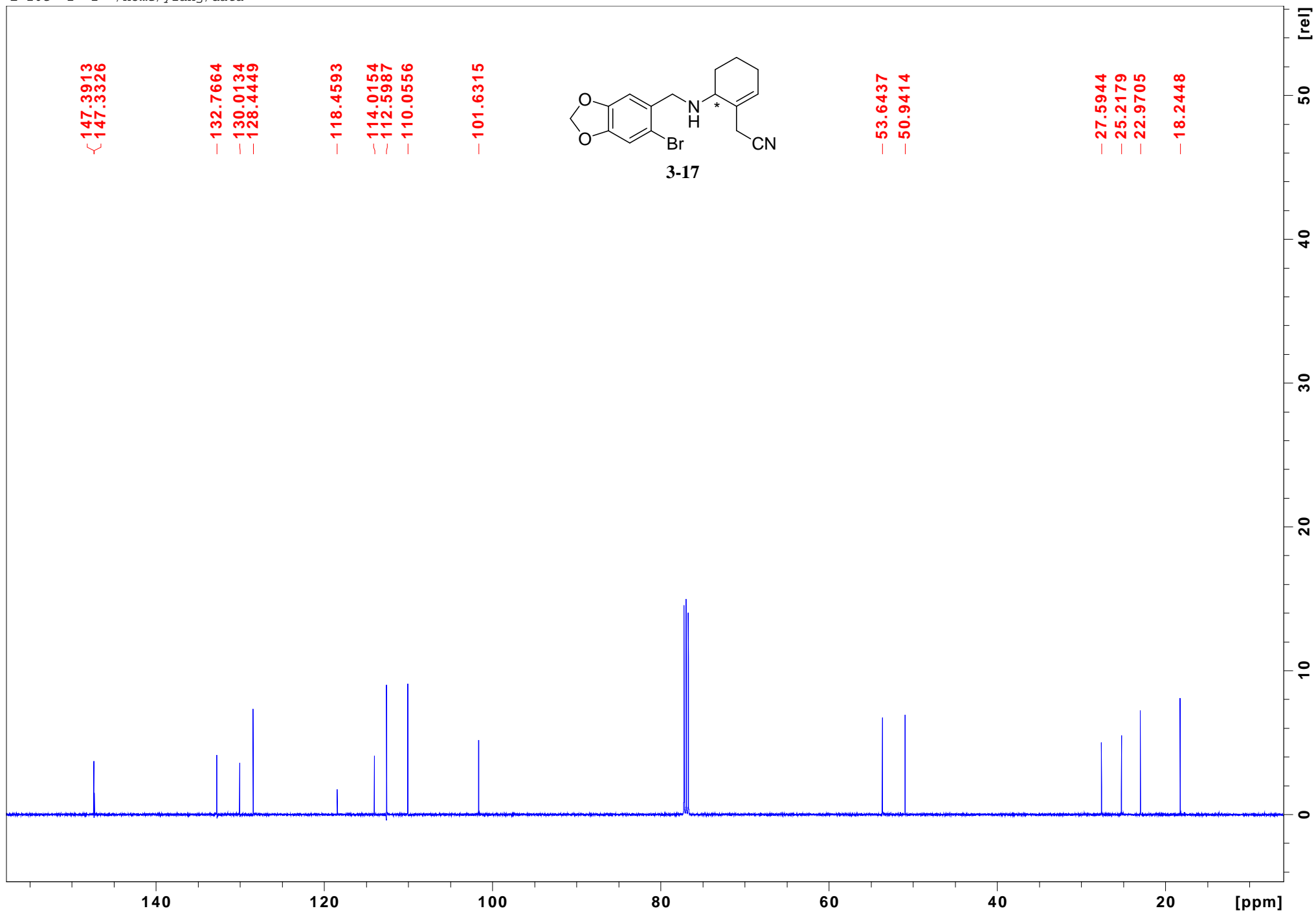


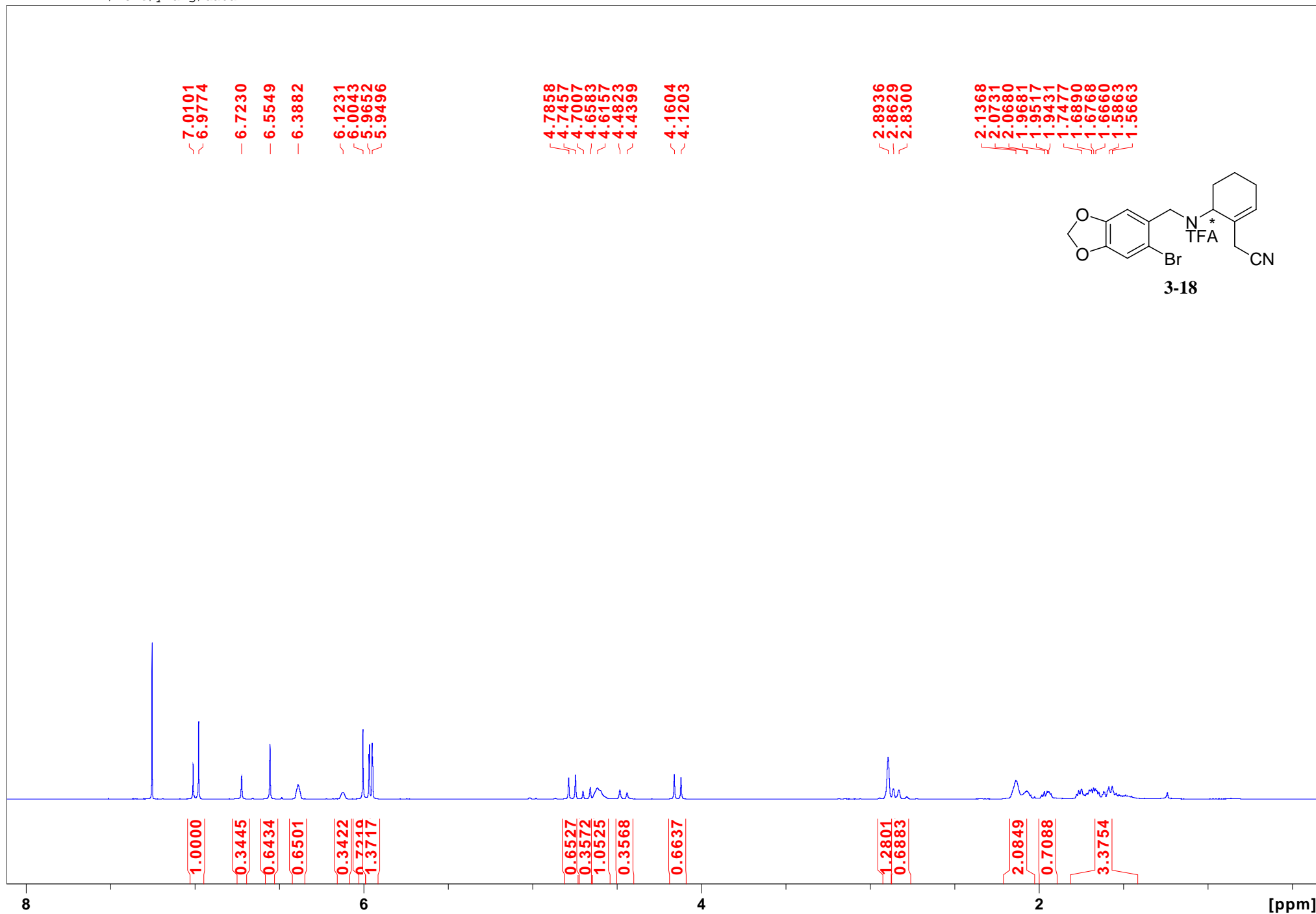


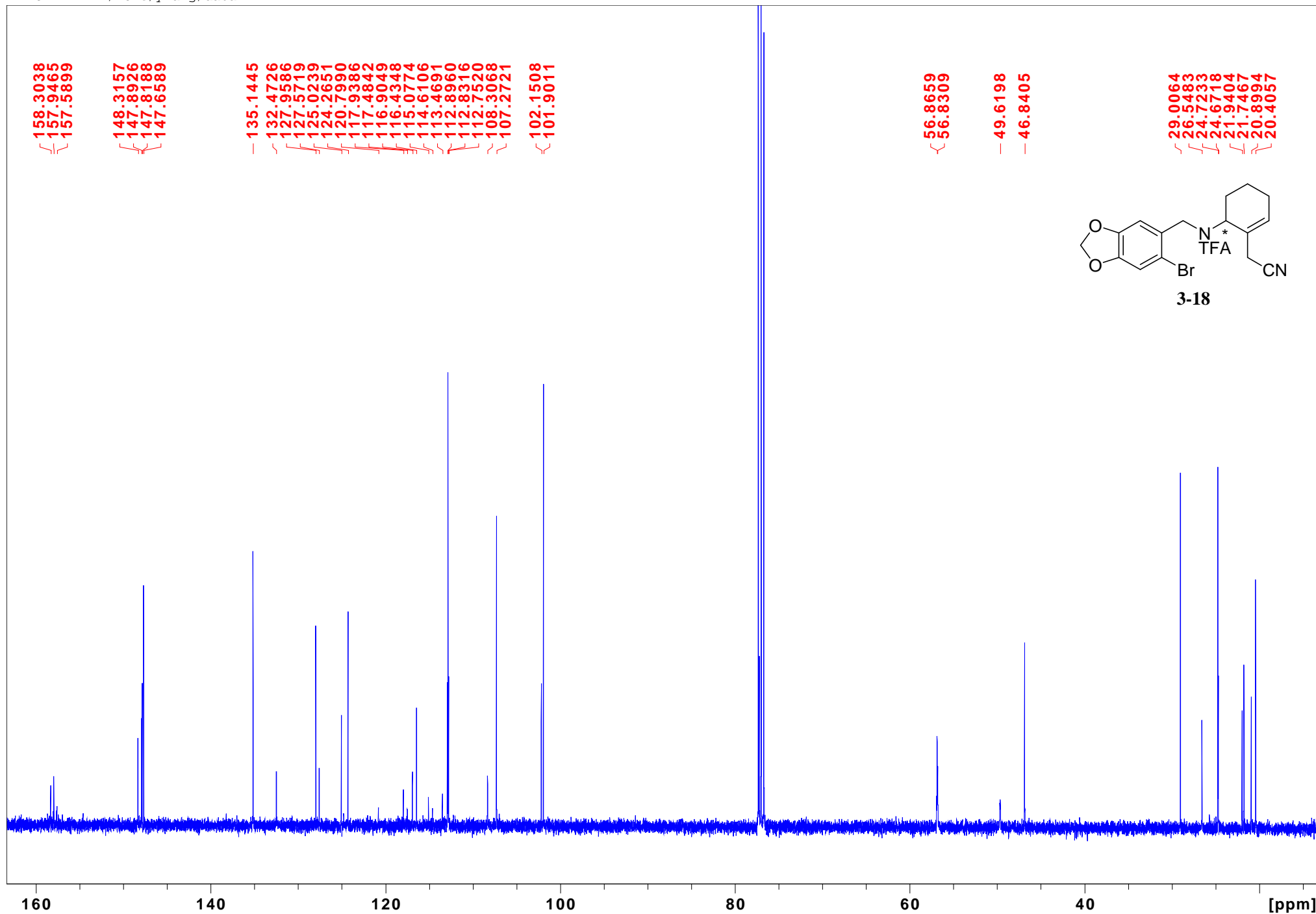


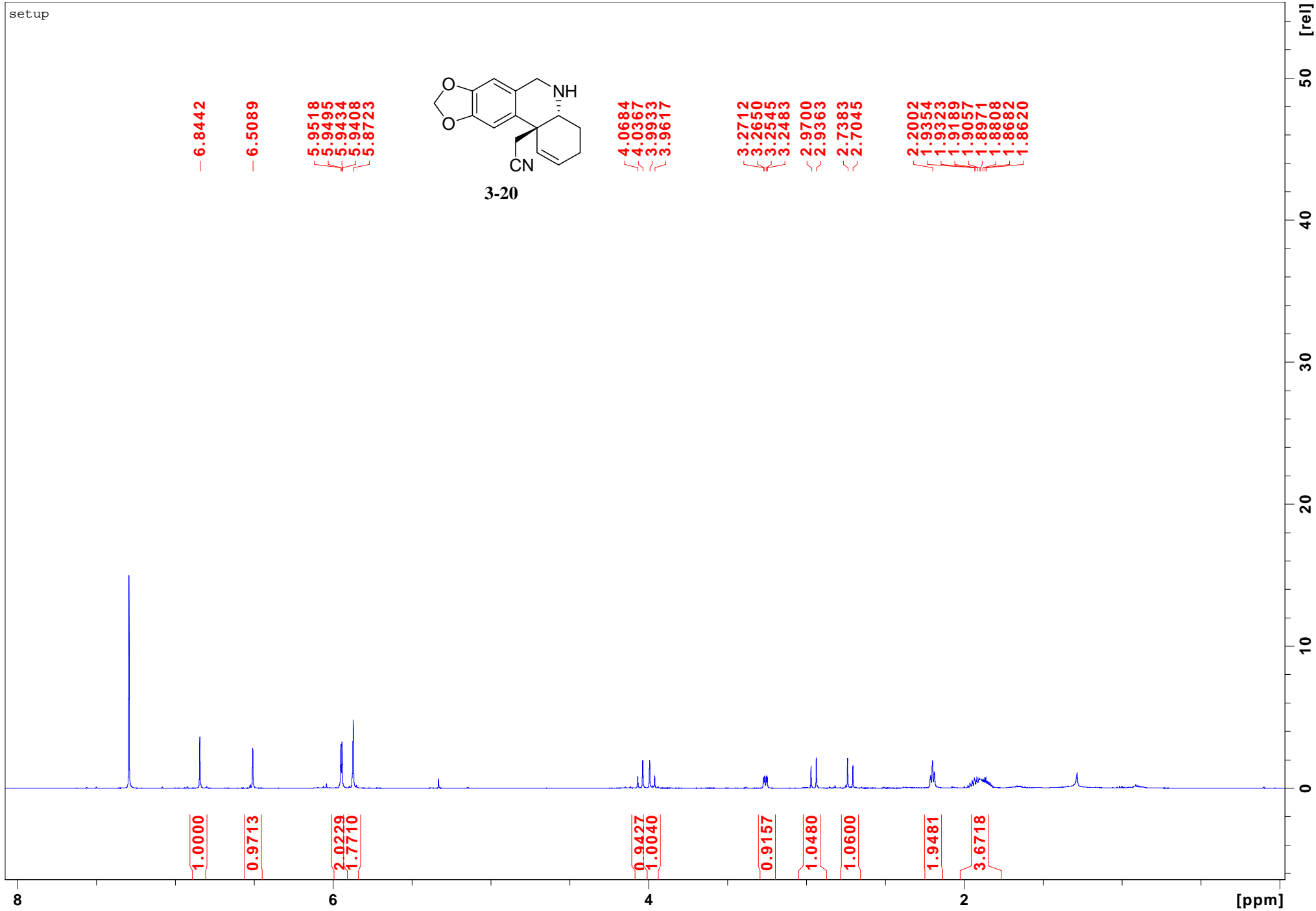


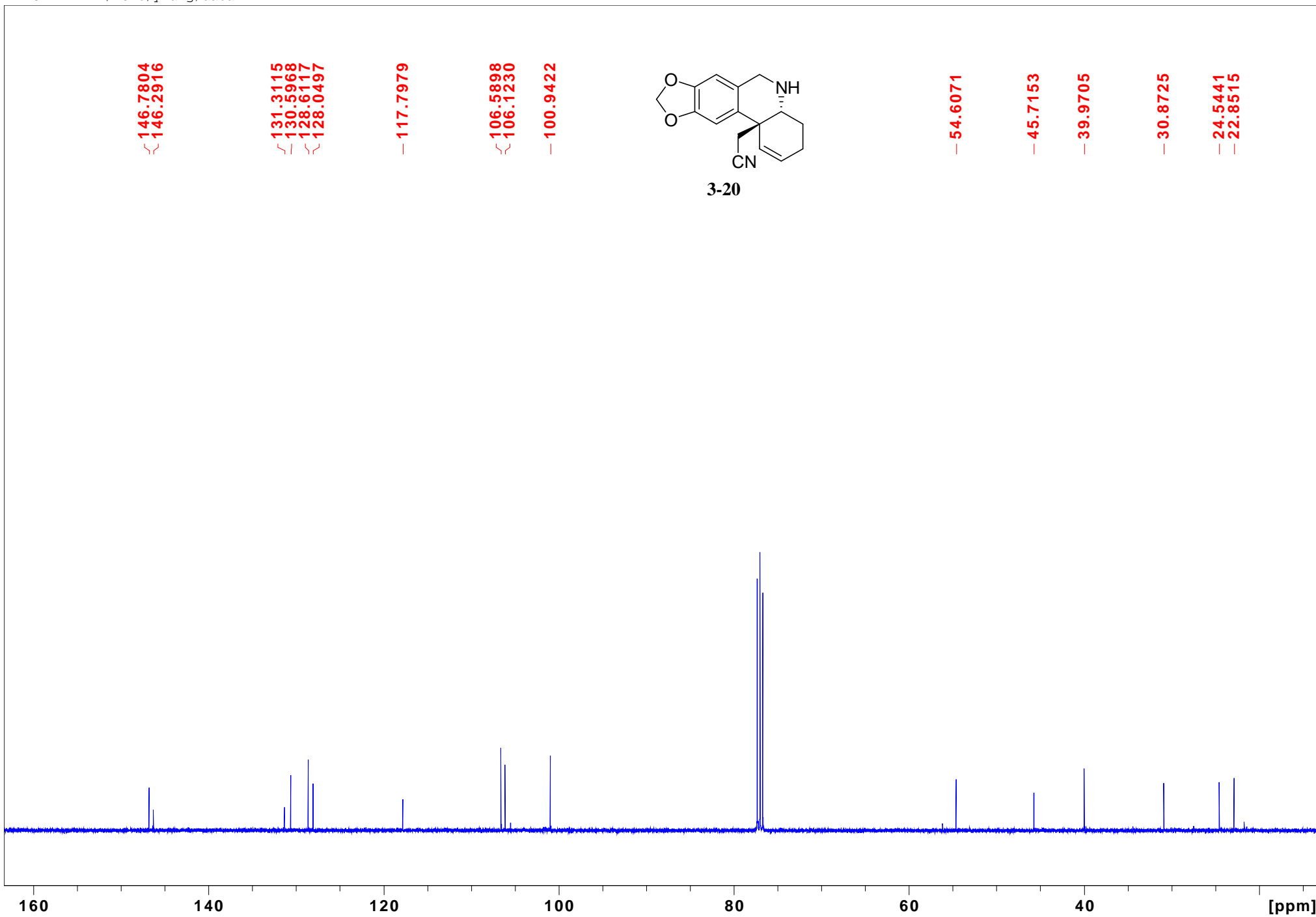


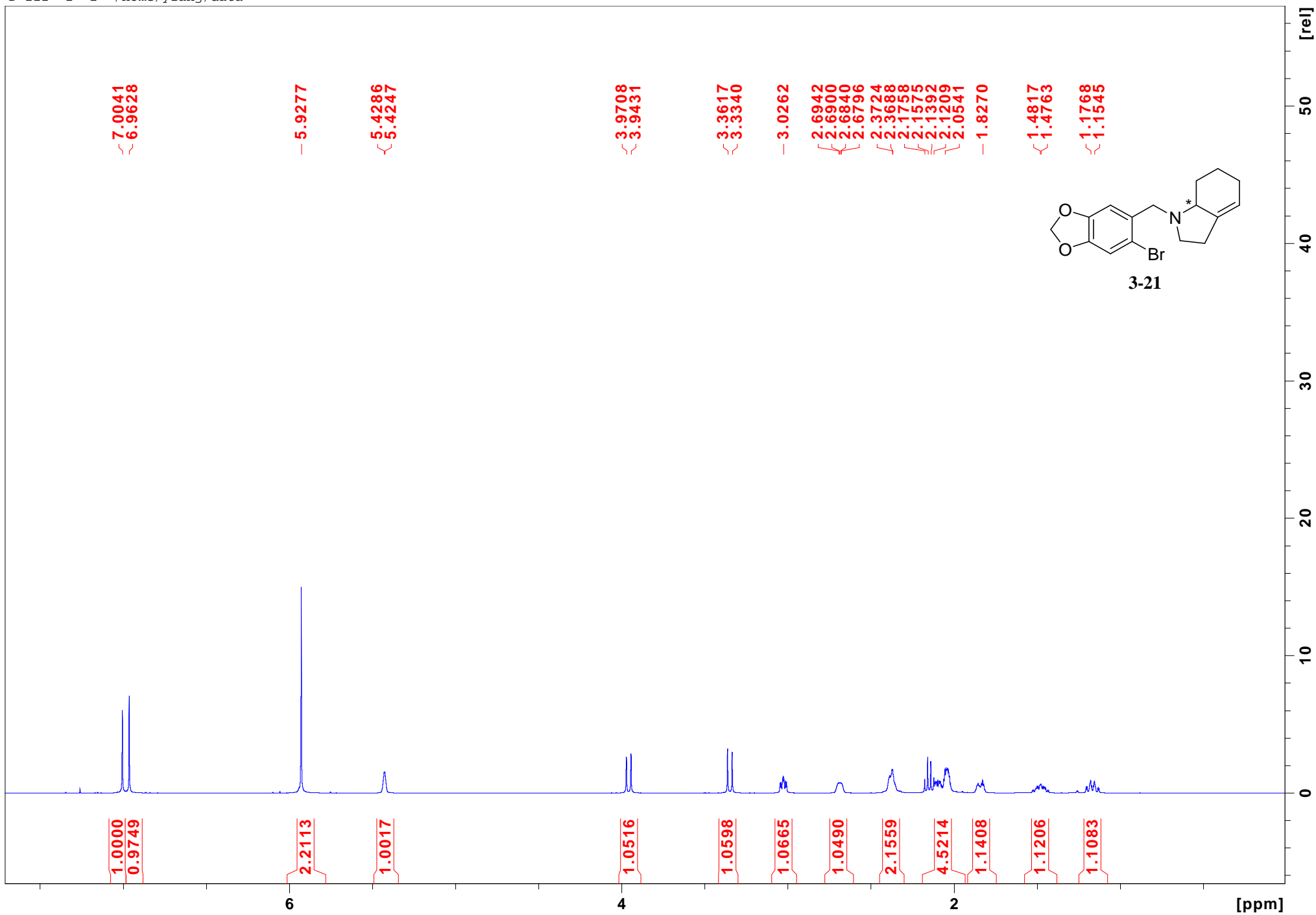


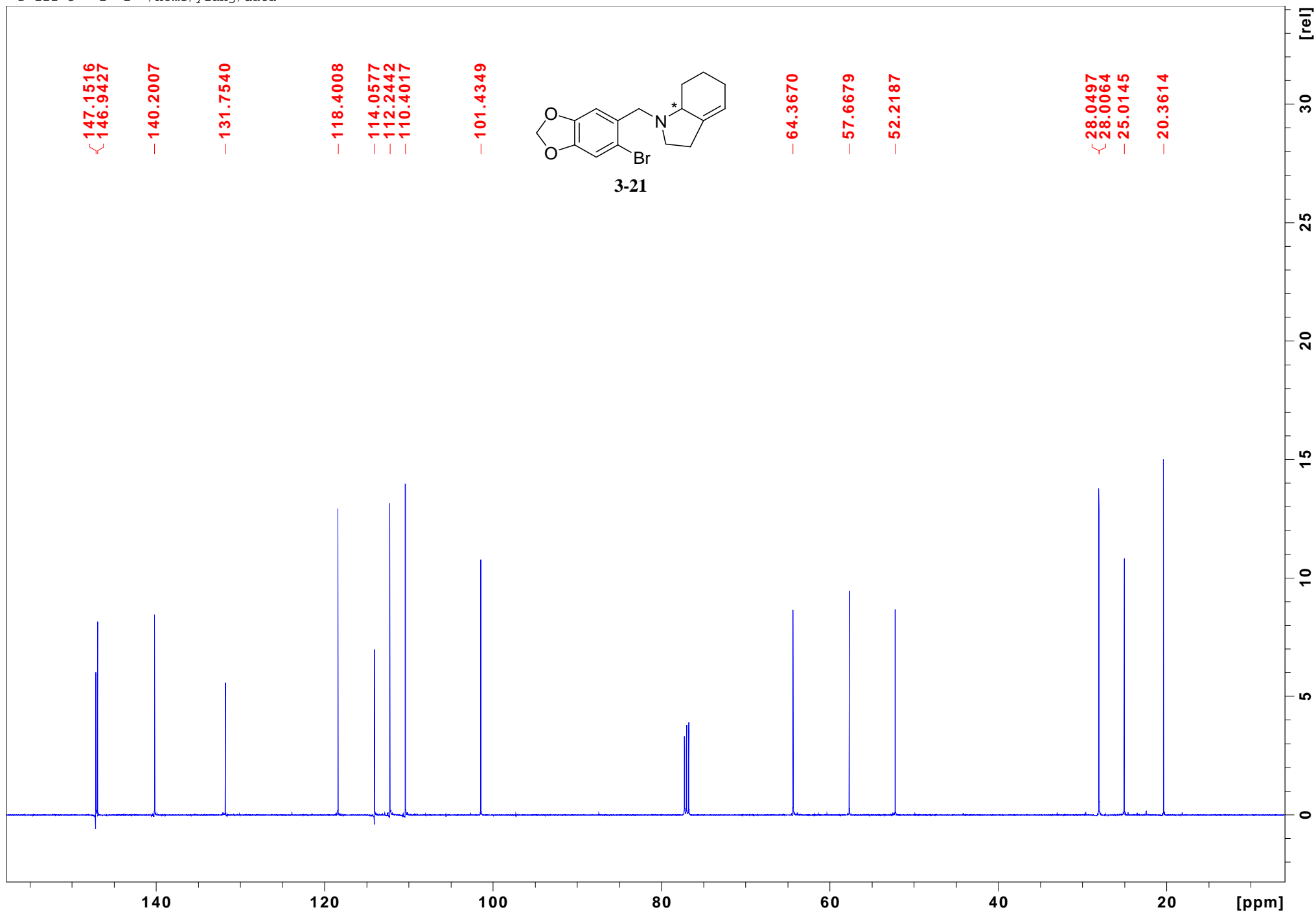


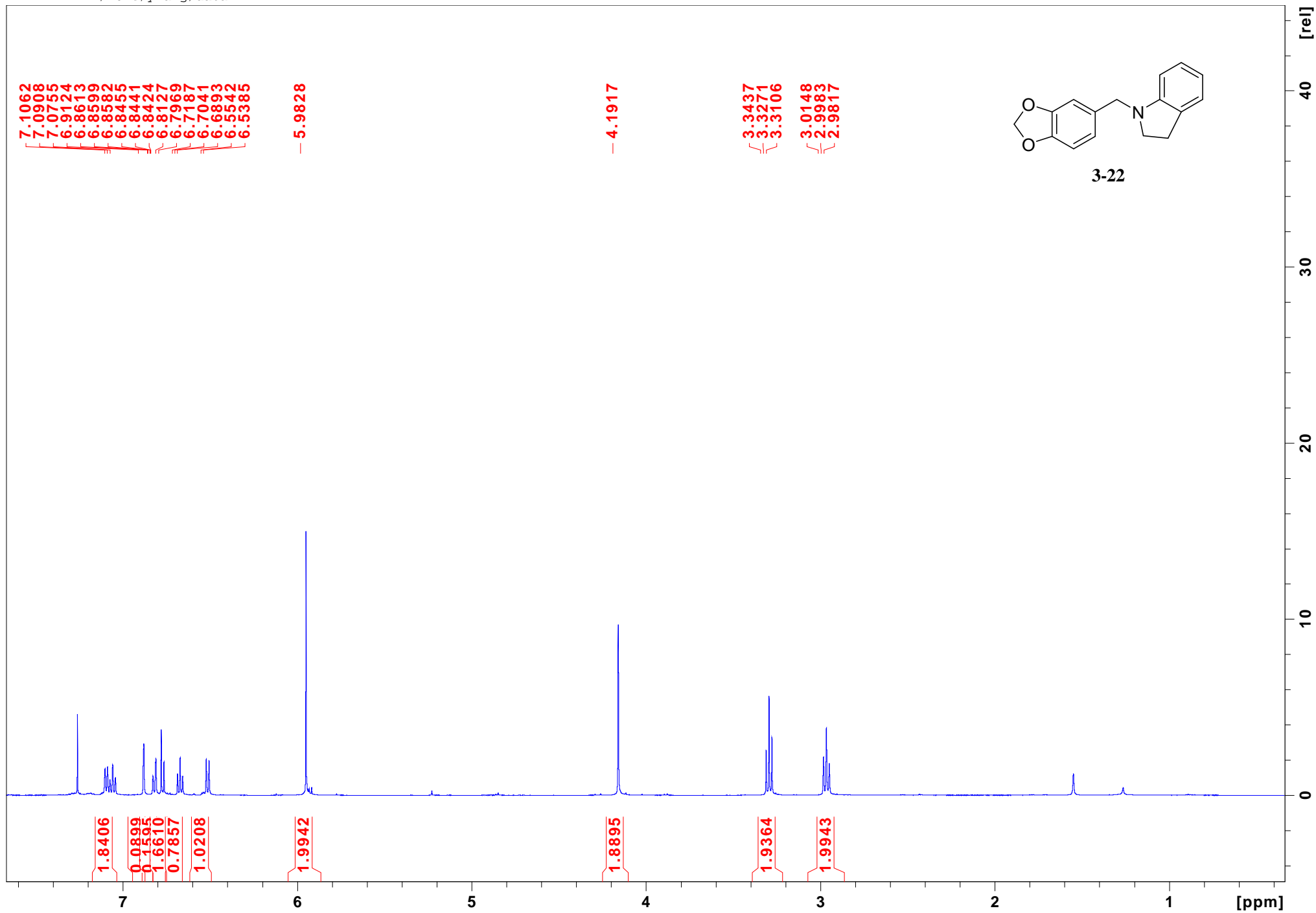


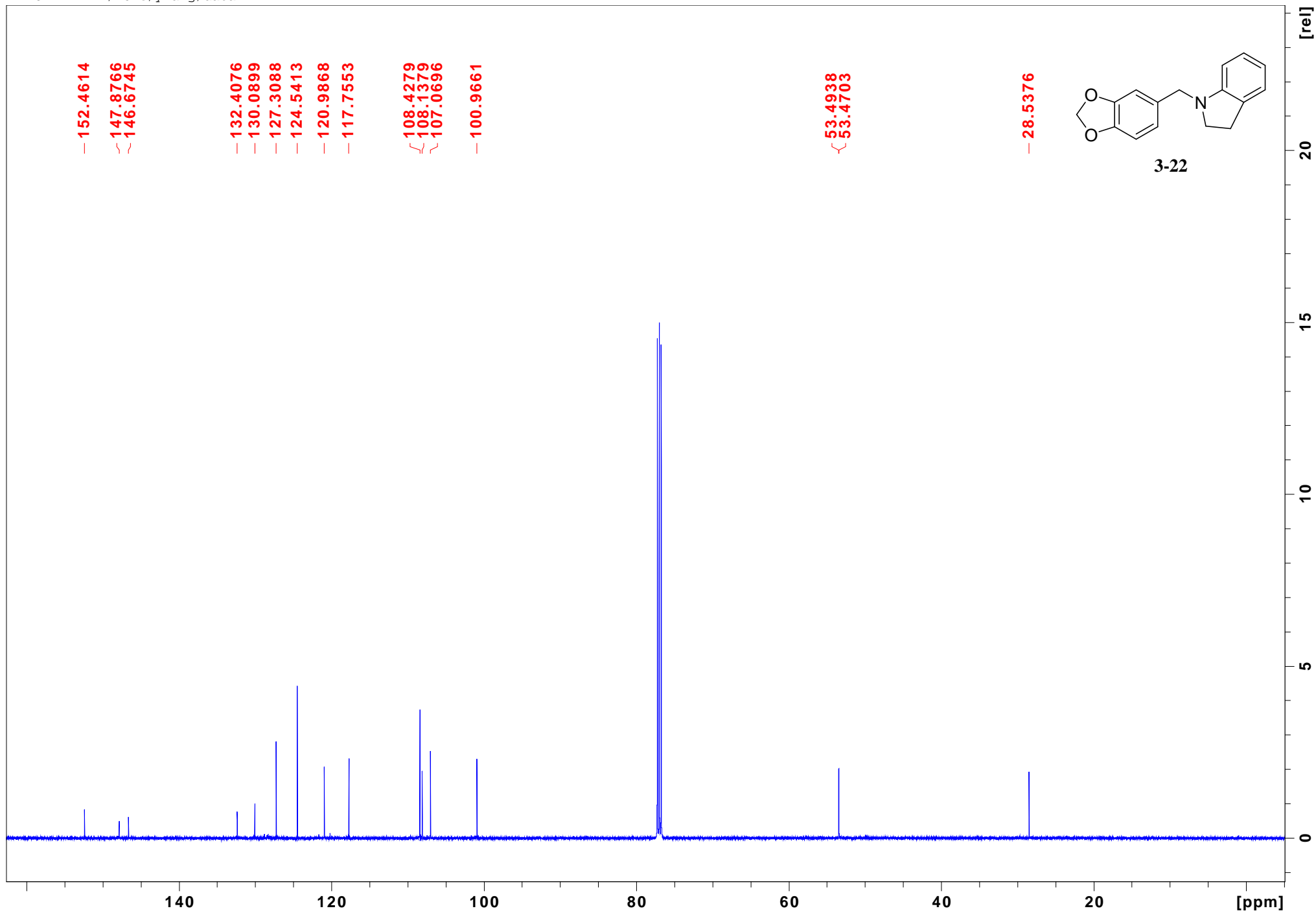


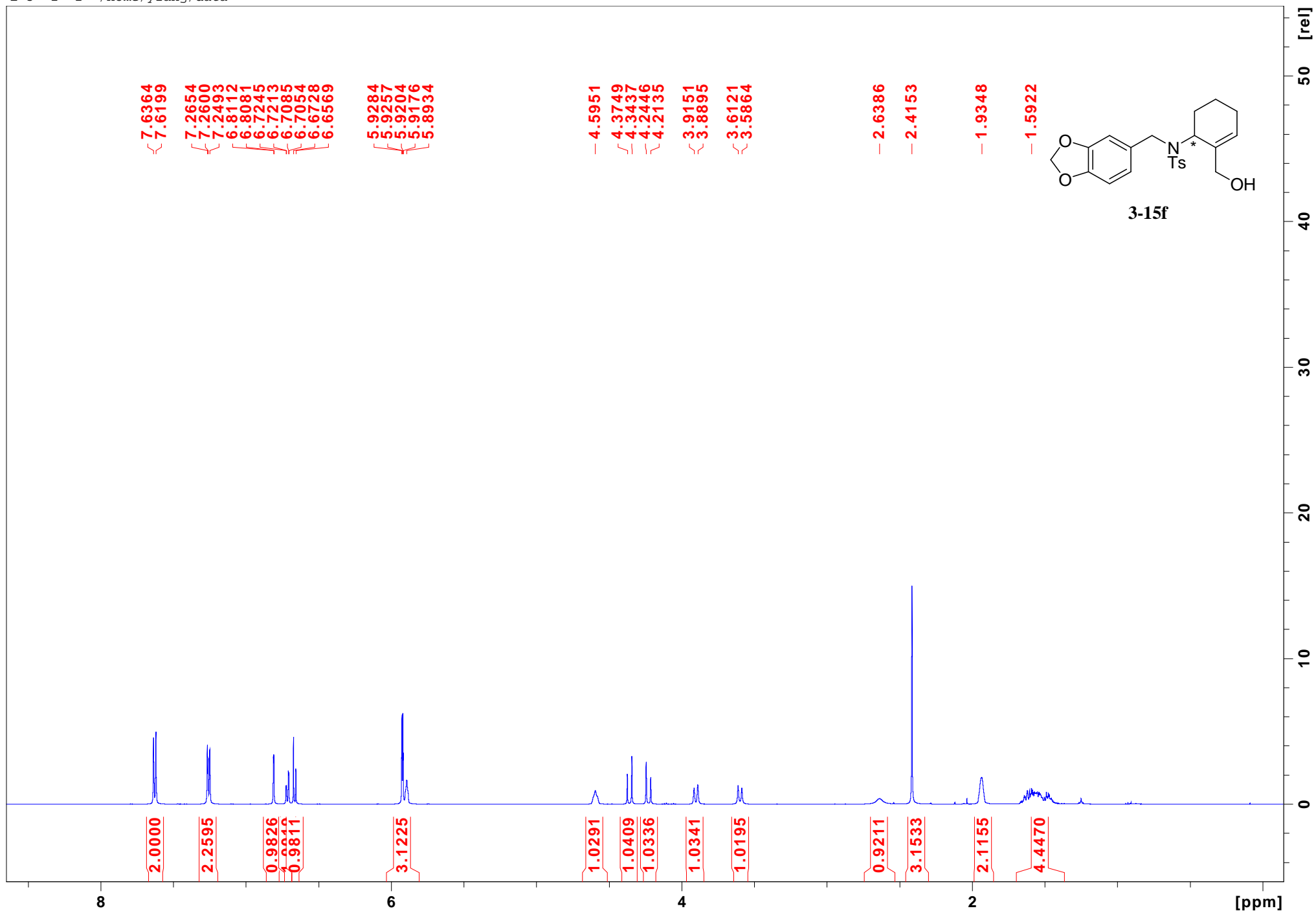


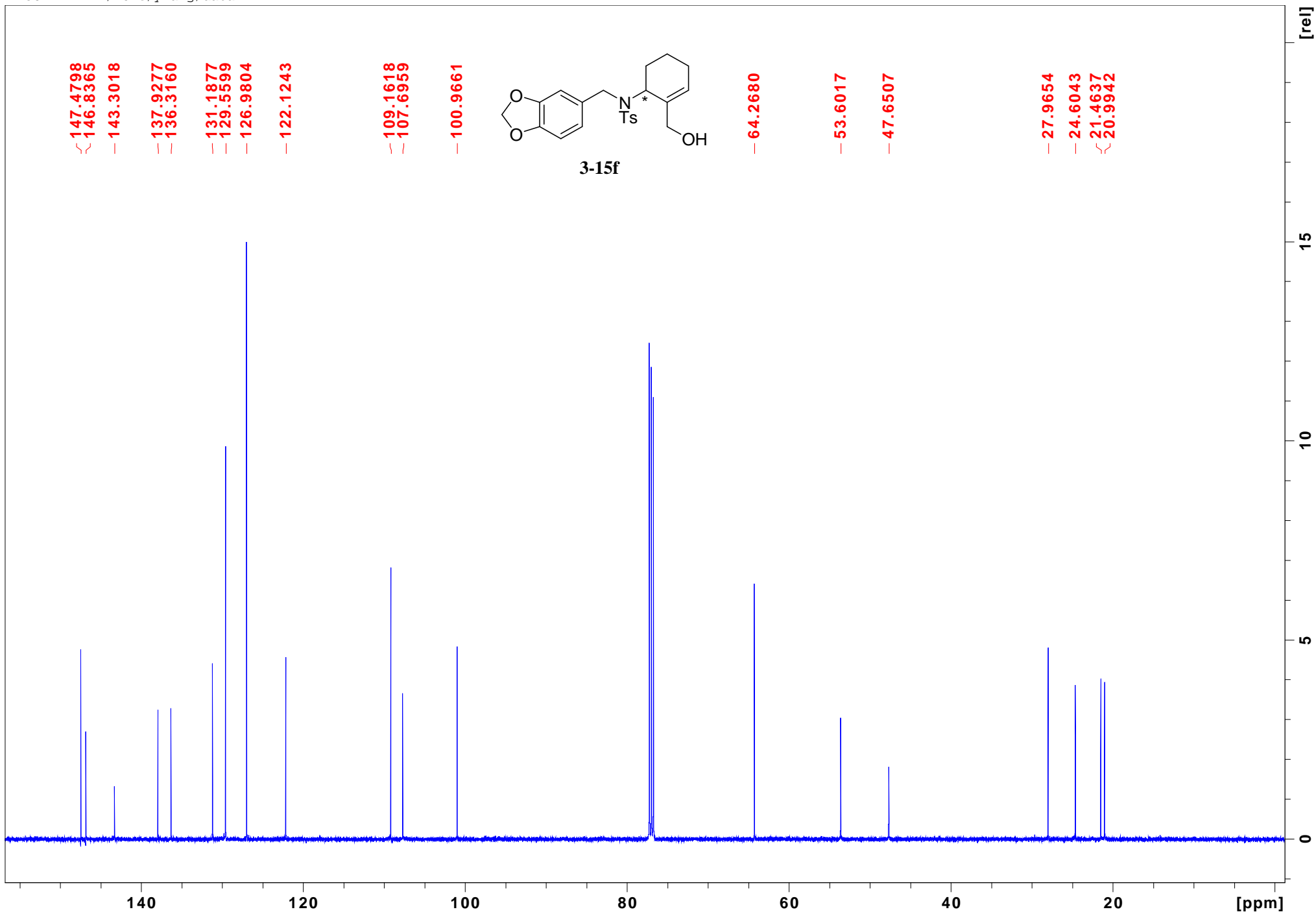


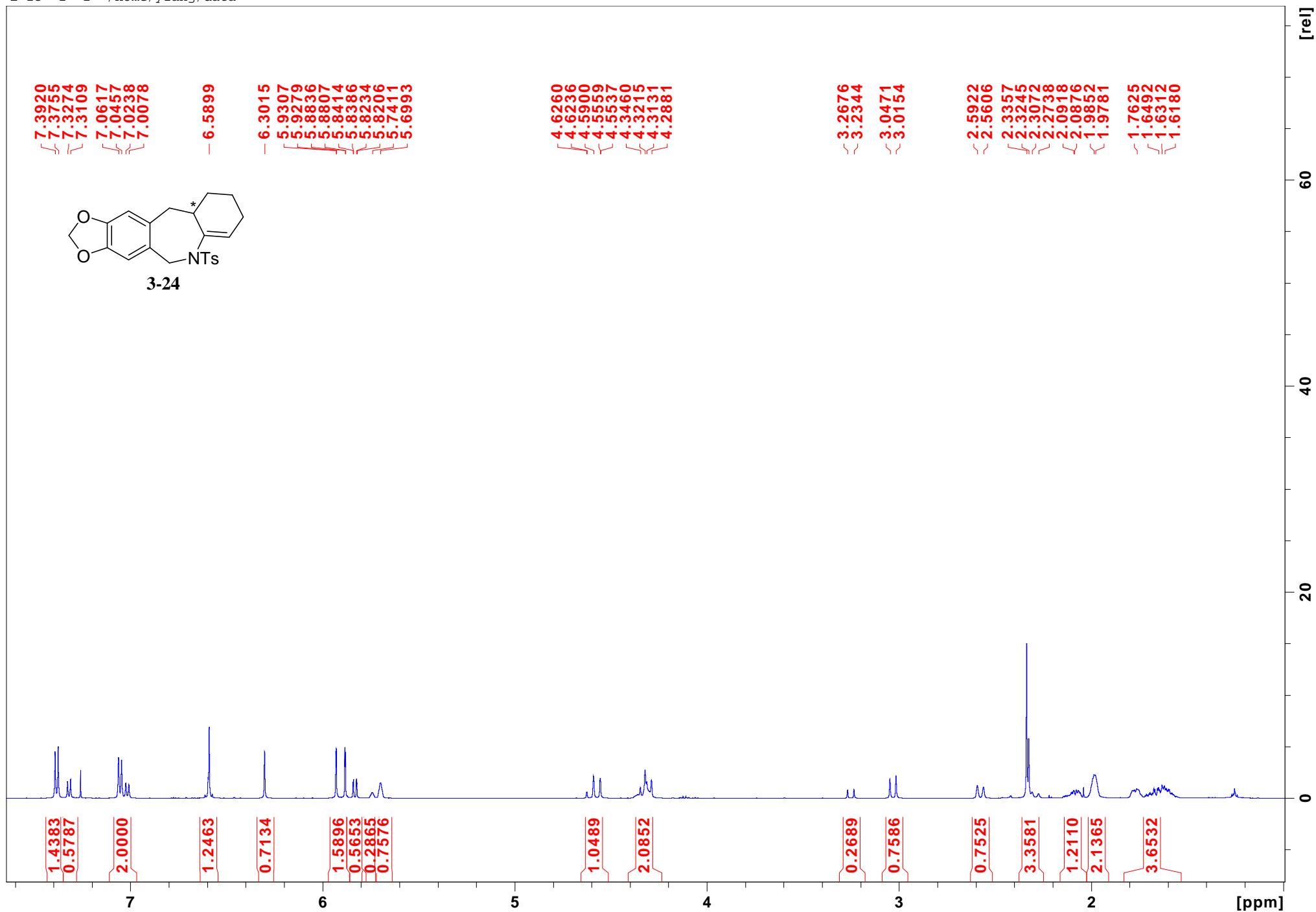


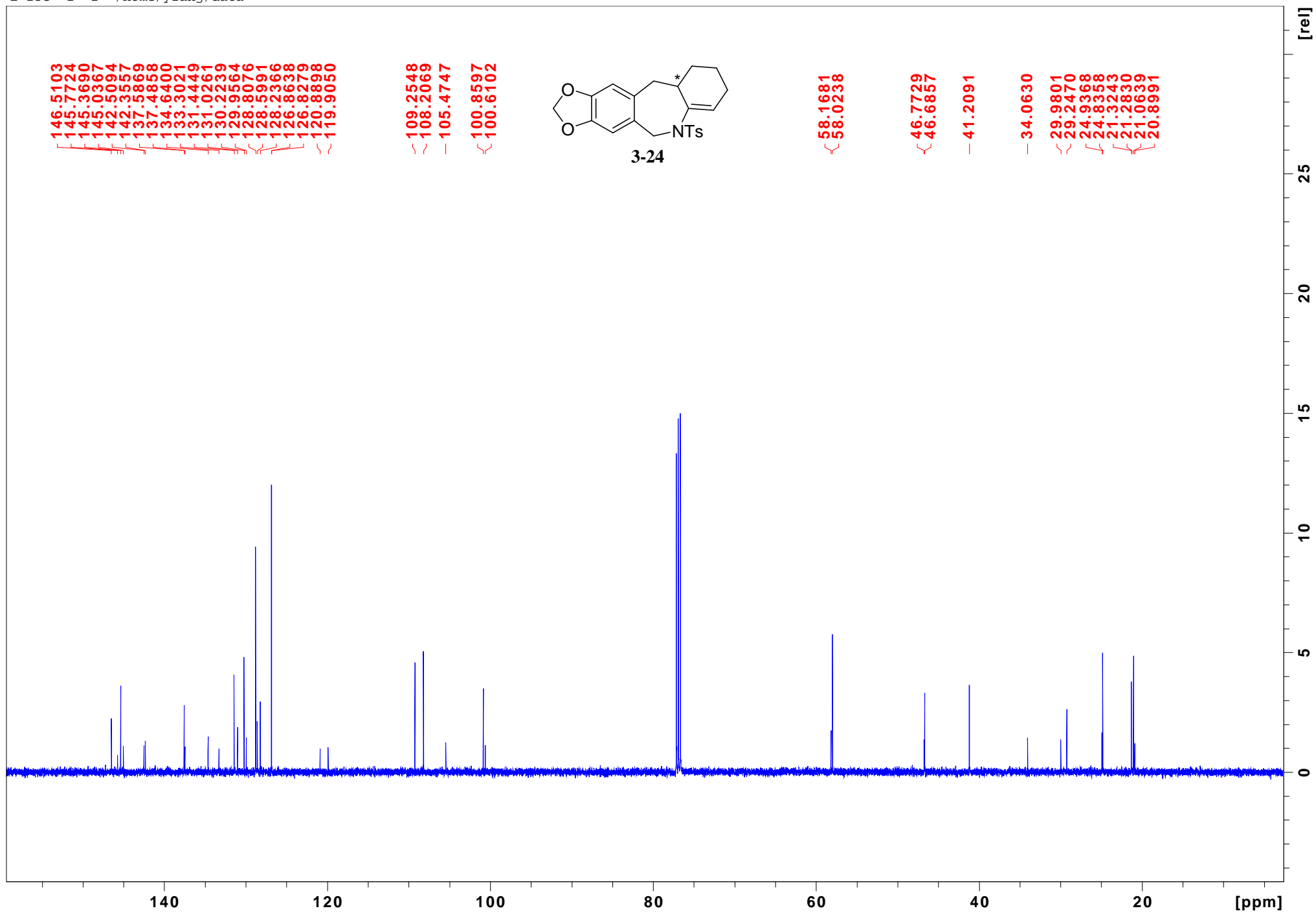


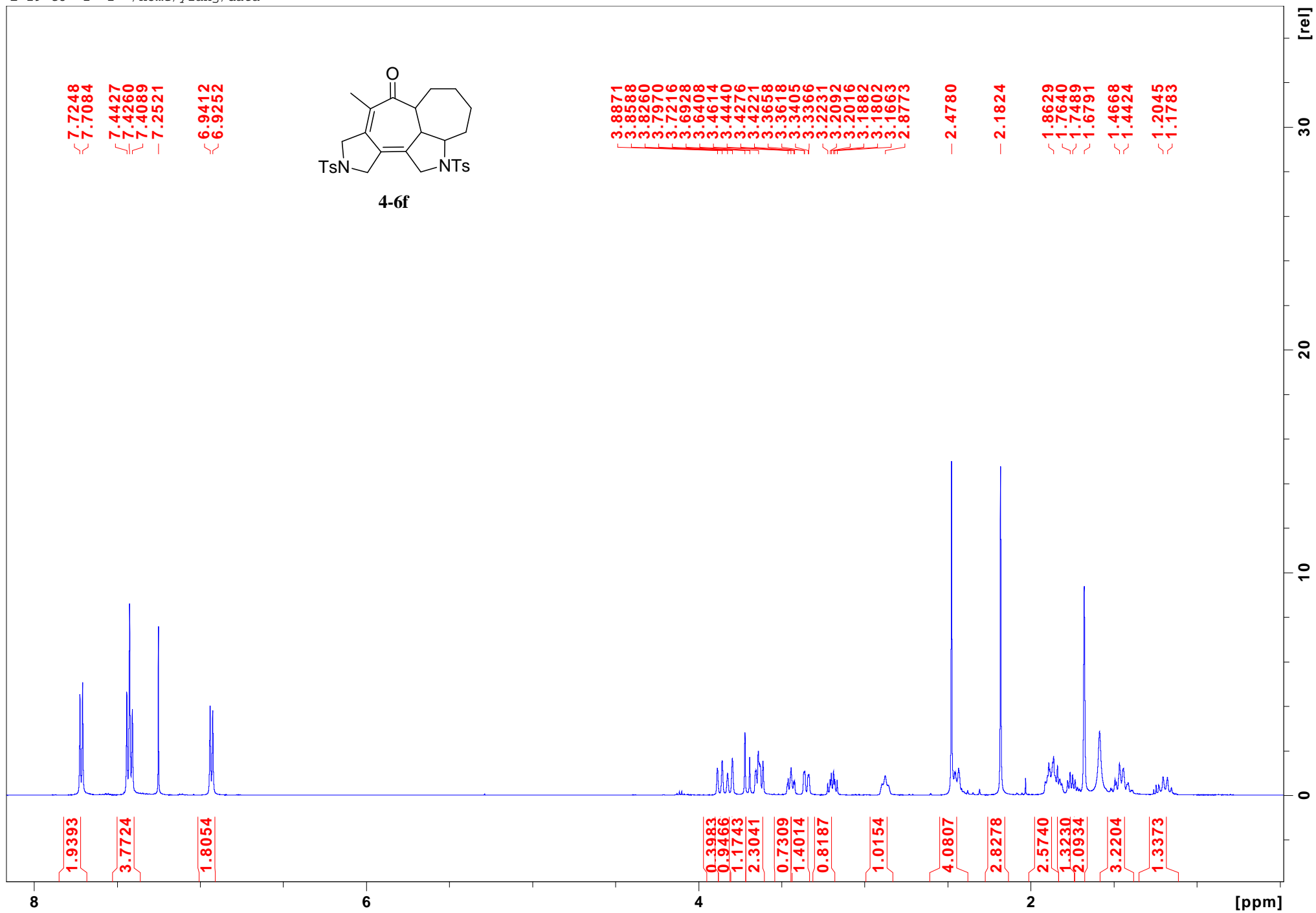


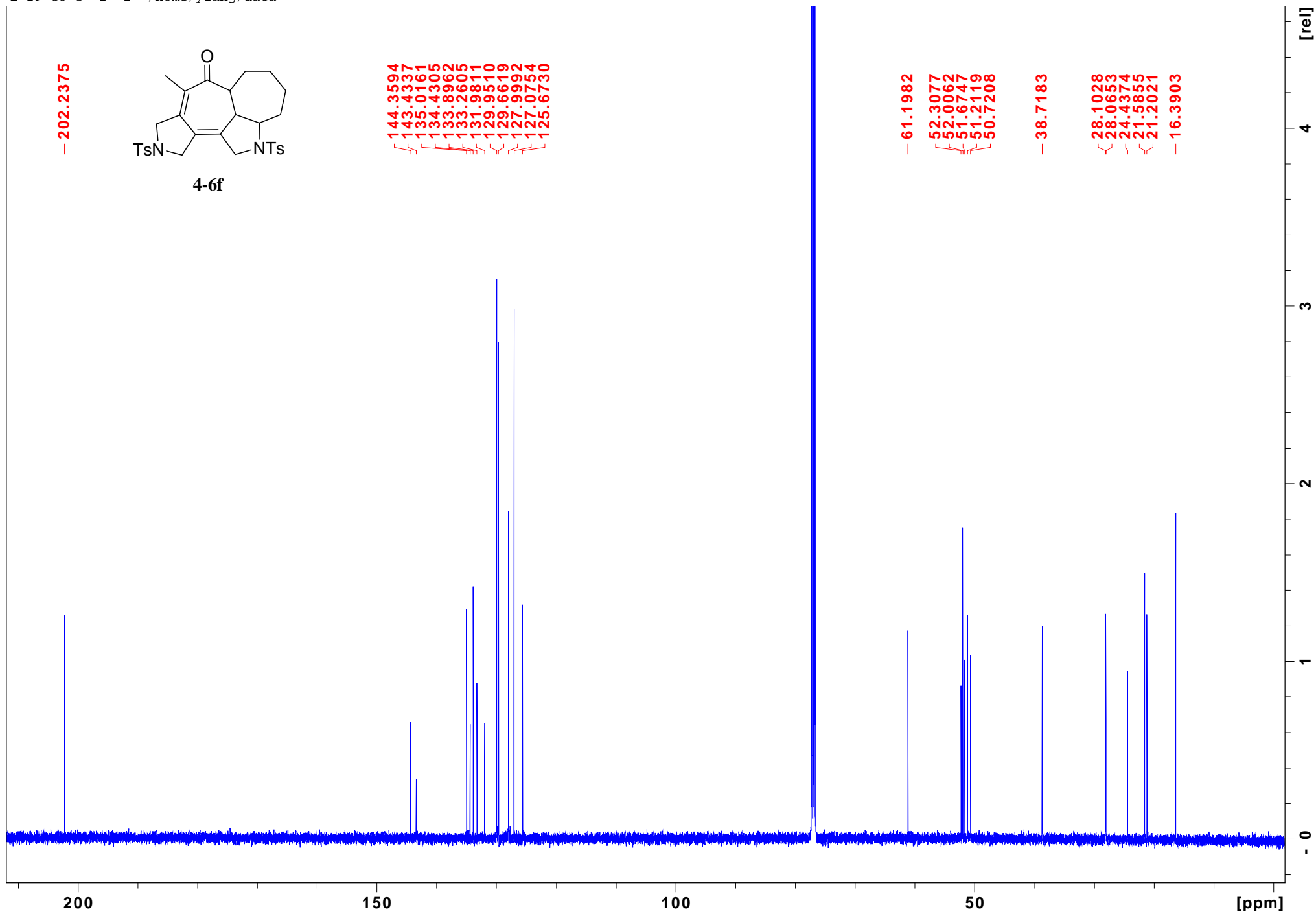


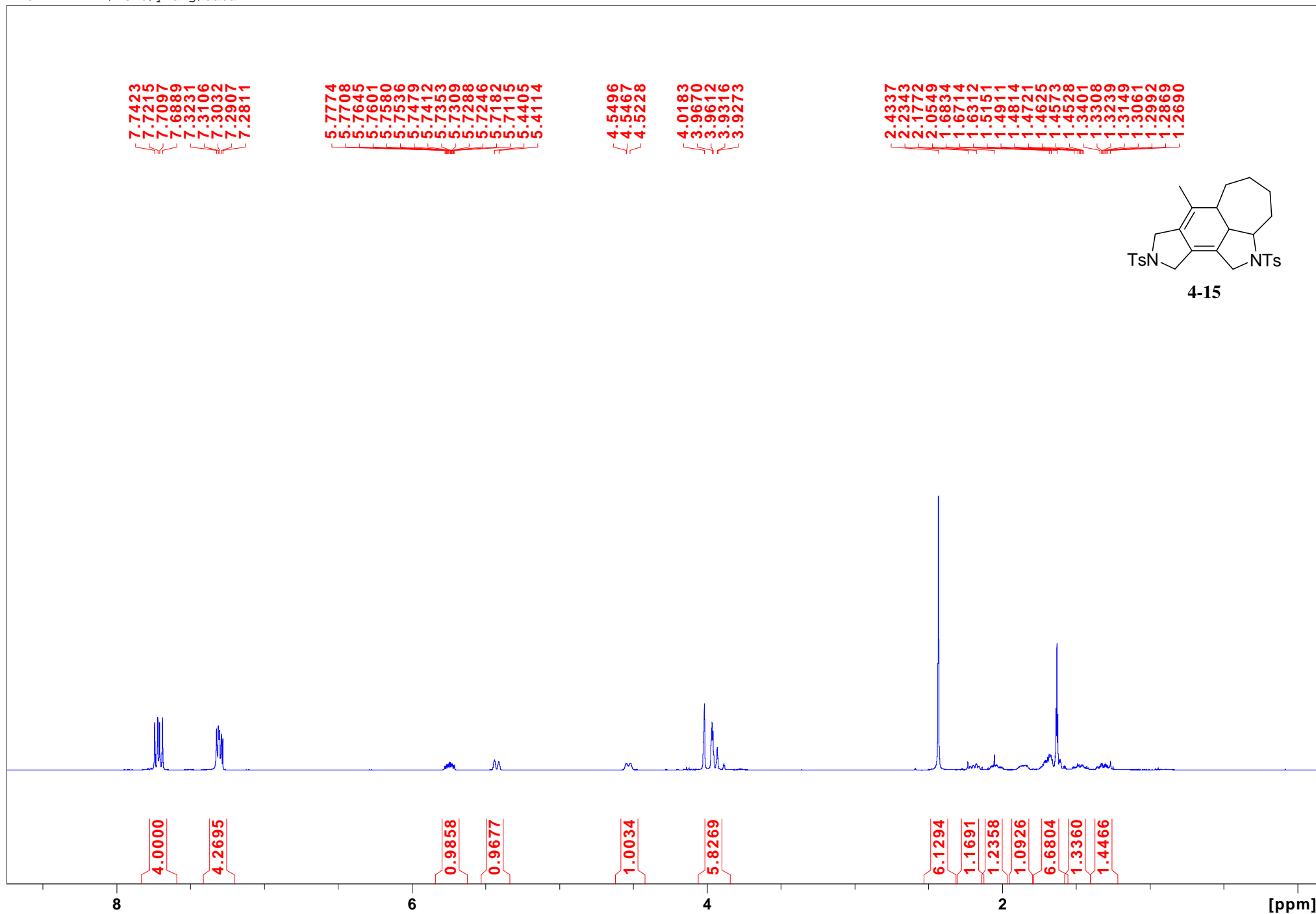


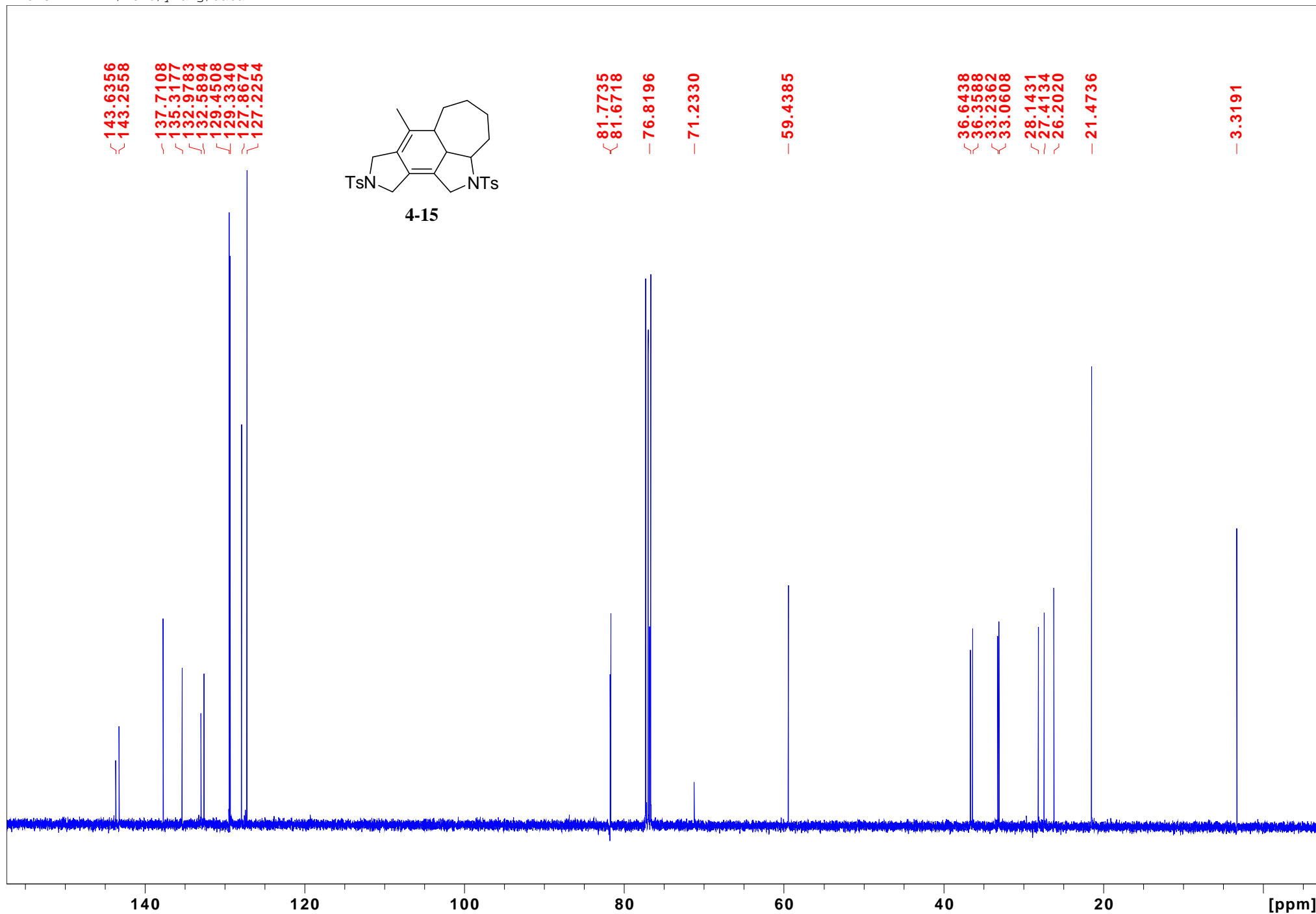




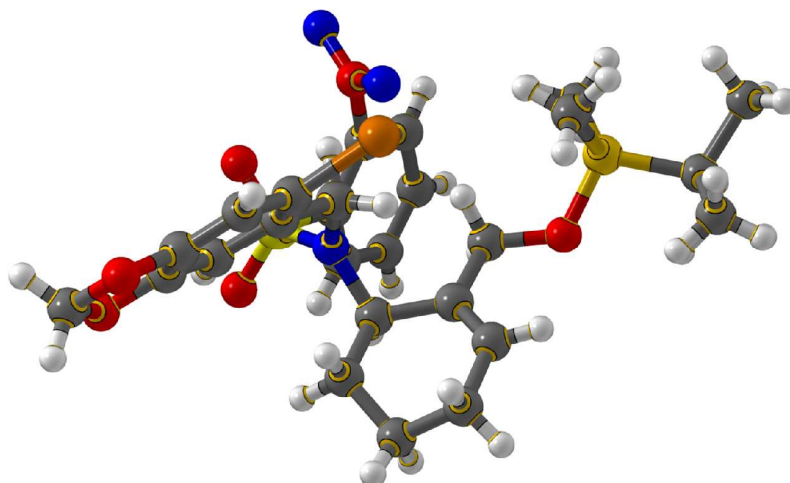








Molecular Structure and Crystallography Data for Compound 3-14b



```
data_import
audit_creation_method          SHELXL-97
_chemical_formula_sum
'C28 H35 Br N2 O7 S Si'
_chemical_formula_weight       651.64

loop_
_atom_type_symbol
_atom_type_description
_atom_type_scatter_dispersion_real
_atom_type_scatter_dispersion_imag
_atom_type_scatter_source
'C' 'C' 0.0181 0.0091
'International Tables Vol C Tables 4.2.6.8 and 6.1.1.4'
'H' 'H' 0.0000 0.0000
'International Tables Vol C Tables 4.2.6.8 and 6.1.1.4'
'Br' 'Br' -0.6763 1.2805
'International Tables Vol C Tables 4.2.6.8 and 6.1.1.4'
'N' 'N' 0.0311 0.0180
'International Tables Vol C Tables 4.2.6.8 and 6.1.1.4'
'O' 'O' 0.0492 0.0322
'International Tables Vol C Tables 4.2.6.8 and 6.1.1.4'
'S' 'S' 0.3331 0.5567
'International Tables Vol C Tables 4.2.6.8 and 6.1.1.4'
'Si' 'Si' 0.2541 0.3302
'International Tables Vol C Tables 4.2.6.8 and 6.1.1.4'

loop_
_symmetry_equiv_pos_as_xyz
'x, y, z'
```

'-x+1/2, -y, z+1/2'
 'x+1/2, -y+1/2, -z'
 '-x, y+1/2, -z+1/2'

_cell_length_a	22.1193(14)
_cell_length_b	15.0919(14)
_cell_length_c	9.3304(8)
_cell_angle_alpha	90.00
_cell_angle_beta	90.00
_cell_angle_gamma	90.00
_cell_volume	3114.7(4)
_cell_formula_units_Z	4
_cell_measurement_temperature	295(2)
_exptl_crystal_density_diffn	1.390
_exptl_crystal_density_method	'not measured'
_exptl_crystal_F_000	1352
_exptl_absorpt_coefficient_mu	3.179
_diffn_ambient_temperature	295(2)
_diffn_radiation_wavelength	1.54184
_diffn_radiation_type	CuK α
_diffn_radiation_source	'fine-focus sealed tube'
_diffn_radiation_monochromator	graphite
_diffn_reflns_number	8035
_diffn_reflns_av_R_equivalents	0.0729
_diffn_reflns_av_sigmaI/netI	0.0728
_diffn_reflns_limit_h_min	-26
_diffn_reflns_limit_h_max	22
_diffn_reflns_limit_k_min	-18
_diffn_reflns_limit_k_max	12
_diffn_reflns_limit_l_min	-6
_diffn_reflns_limit_l_max	11
_diffn_reflns_theta_min	4.00
_diffn_reflns_theta_max	73.96
_reflns_number_total	5069
_reflns_number_gt	3419
_reflns_threshold_expression	>2 σ (I)
_computing_structure_refinement	'SHELXL-97 (Sheldrick, 2008)'

_refine_special_details

Refinement of F^2 against ALL reflections. The weighted R-factor wR and goodness of fit S are based on F^2 , conventional R-factors R are based on F, with F set to zero for negative F^2 . The threshold expression of $F^2 > 2\sigma(F^2)$ is used only for calculating R-factors(gt) etc. and is

not relevant to the choice of reflections for refinement. R-factors based on F^2 are statistically about twice as large as those based on F , and R-factors based on ALL data will be even larger.

```
_refine_ls_structure_factor_coef  Fsqd
_refine_ls_matrix_type            full
_refine_ls_weighting_scheme       calc
_refine_ls_weighting_details
'calc w=1/[s^2*(Fo^2)+(0.1513P)^2+1.1456P] where P=(Fo^2+2Fc^2)/3'
_atom_sites_solution_primary      direct
_atom_sites_solution_secondary    difmap
_atom_sites_solution_hydrogens    geom
_refine_ls_hydrogen_treatment     mixed
_refine_ls_extinction_method      none
```

```
_refine_ls_abs_structure_details
'Flack H D (1983), Acta Cryst. A39, 876-881'
_refine_ls_abs_structure_Flack     0.01(5)
_refine_ls_number_reflns          5069
_refine_ls_number_parameters       357
_refine_ls_number_restraints       0
_refine_ls_R_factor_all            0.1161
_refine_ls_R_factor_gt             0.0918
_refine_ls_wR_factor_ref           0.2709
_refine_ls_wR_factor_gt            0.2368
_refine_ls_goodness_of_fit_ref     1.040
_refine_ls_restrained_S_all        1.040
_refine_ls_shift/su_max            0.041
_refine_ls_shift/su_mean           0.001
```

```
loop_
  _atom_site_label
  _atom_site_type_symbol
  _atom_site_fract_x
  _atom_site_fract_y
  _atom_site_fract_z
  _atom_site_U_iso_or_equiv
  _atom_site_adp_type
  _atom_site_occupancy
  _atom_site_symmetry_multiplicity
  _atom_site_calc_flag
  _atom_site_refinement_flags
  _atom_site_disorder_assembly
  _atom_site_disorder_group
```

Br1 Br -0.50208(5) -0.38039(9) -1.02736(13) 0.1054(5) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 S5 S -0.67257(8) -0.48415(14) -0.5935(2) 0.0651(5) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 O18 O -0.7250(2) -0.4379(4) -0.5440(8) 0.0811(18) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 O17 O -0.6773(3) -0.5447(5) -0.7087(8) 0.094(2) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 N3 N -0.6213(3) -0.4129(4) -0.6385(6) 0.0573(15) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 O21 O -0.4513(2) -0.3929(5) -0.4185(9) 0.093(2) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 O1 O -0.7632(3) -0.2886(5) -1.0389(8) 0.097(2) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 C18 C -0.6451(3) -0.5402(5) -0.4395(9) 0.0601(18) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 O3 O -0.7044(4) -0.2488(6) -1.2319(8) 0.107(3) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 C24 C -0.6193(4) -0.3741(5) -0.8985(9) 0.0632(18) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 C6 C -0.6106(3) -0.3355(5) -0.5363(9) 0.0582(17) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 H6 H -0.6307 -0.3493 -0.4454 0.070 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
 C27 C -0.6713(5) -0.2902(6) -1.1329(10) 0.080(3) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 C25 C -0.6807(4) -0.3558(6) -0.8995(10) 0.073(2) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 H25 H -0.7052 -0.3719 -0.8227 0.087 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
 C26 C -0.7046(4) -0.3137(6) -1.0163(10) 0.072(2) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 C11 C -0.5438(3) -0.3248(5) -0.5069(9) 0.0609(18) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 C21 C -0.6057(4) -0.6134(6) -0.4485(12) 0.077(2) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 C20 C -0.6658(3) -0.5150(6) -0.3092(10) 0.067(2) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 H20 H -0.6943 -0.4698 -0.3039 0.080 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
 C19 C -0.6459(4) -0.5542(7) -0.1836(12) 0.085(3) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 H19 H -0.6607 -0.5351 -0.0956 0.102 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
 C28 C -0.6095(4) -0.3090(7) -1.1402(10) 0.078(3) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 H28 H -0.5859 -0.2946 -1.2194 0.094 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
 C30 C -0.5162(4) -0.2512(6) -0.5216(12) 0.087(3) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 H30 H -0.4746 -0.2506 -0.5078 0.104 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
 C22 C -0.5880(5) -0.6532(7) -0.3197(16) 0.099(4) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 H22 H -0.5638 -0.7037 -0.3226 0.119 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
 C2 C -0.7648(5) -0.2534(8) -1.1813(13) 0.100(4) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 H2A H -0.7887 -0.2915 -1.2430 0.120 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
 H2B H -0.7829 -0.1949 -1.1809 0.120 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
 C23 C -0.6054(5) -0.6197(9) -0.1894(14) 0.096(3) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 H23 H -0.5891 -0.6426 -0.1053 0.115 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
 C5 C -0.5463(5) -0.1662(7) -0.5596(17) 0.112(4) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 H5A H -0.5342 -0.1209 -0.4918 0.134 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
 H5B H -0.5331 -0.1477 -0.6542 0.134 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
 C1 C -0.5129(3) -0.4093(7) -0.4536(12) 0.083(3) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 H1A H -0.5339 -0.4313 -0.3695 0.099 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
 H1B H -0.5151 -0.4545 -0.5273 0.099 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
 C8 C -0.6378(5) -0.2505(7) -0.5941(15) 0.100(3) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 H8A H -0.6383 -0.2545 -0.6978 0.120 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
 H8B H -0.6796 -0.2477 -0.5624 0.120 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
 C29 C -0.5857(4) -0.3514(6) -1.0186(10) 0.077(2) Uani 1 1 d . . .
 Si1 Si -0.39788(13) -0.4640(3) -0.4560(6) 0.1281(15) Uani 1 1 d . . .

C31 C -0.5887(4) -0.4182(7) -0.7746(10) 0.077(2) Uani 1 1 d . . .
H31A H -0.5826 -0.4802 -0.7981 0.092 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
H31B H -0.5491 -0.3916 -0.7621 0.092 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
C35 C -0.3294(5) -0.4227(12) -0.372(2) 0.146(6) Uani 1 1 d . . .
C36 C -0.6112(6) -0.1742(10) -0.559(4) 0.240(17) Uani 1 1 d . . .
H36A H -0.6248 -0.1591 -0.4627 0.288 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
H36B H -0.6270 -0.1290 -0.6223 0.288 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
C33 C -0.3893(9) -0.460(3) -0.660(2) 0.31(2) Uani 1 1 d . . .
H33A H -0.4133 -0.5062 -0.7022 0.465 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
H33B H -0.3476 -0.4689 -0.6847 0.465 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
H33C H -0.4026 -0.4037 -0.6946 0.465 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
C34 C -0.4191(8) -0.5739(10) -0.386(4) 0.27(2) Uani 1 1 d . . .
H34A H -0.4323 -0.5683 -0.2885 0.409 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
H34B H -0.3847 -0.6127 -0.3903 0.409 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
H34C H -0.4513 -0.5980 -0.4430 0.409 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
O22 O -0.5982(4) -0.7238(5) -0.6153(14) 0.136(4) Uani 1 1 d . . .
N4 N -0.5834(4) -0.6490(6) -0.5810(12) 0.093(3) Uani 1 1 d . . .
C37 C -0.3161(8) -0.3273(14) -0.441(3) 0.243(14) Uani 1 1 d . . .
H37A H -0.2884 -0.3337 -0.5200 0.364 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
H37B H -0.2986 -0.2893 -0.3701 0.364 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
H37C H -0.3532 -0.3019 -0.4752 0.364 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
O23 O -0.5492(5) -0.6027(7) -0.6502(12) 0.131(3) Uani 1 1 d . . .
C38 C -0.2779(8) -0.4916(17) -0.395(3) 0.268(16) Uani 1 1 d . . .
H38A H -0.2670 -0.5172 -0.3045 0.401 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
H38B H -0.2434 -0.4627 -0.4361 0.401 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
H38C H -0.2917 -0.5374 -0.4586 0.401 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
C7 C -0.3434(9) -0.423(3) -0.214(2) 0.27(2) Uani 1 1 d . . .
H7A H -0.3826 -0.3977 -0.1985 0.402 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
H7B H -0.3135 -0.3892 -0.1641 0.402 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .
H7C H -0.3430 -0.4831 -0.1796 0.402 Uiso 1 1 calc R . .

loop_

_atom_site_aniso_label

_atom_site_aniso_U_11

_atom_site_aniso_U_22

_atom_site_aniso_U_33

_atom_site_aniso_U_23

_atom_site_aniso_U_13

_atom_site_aniso_U_12

Br1 0.0685(6) 0.1551(11) 0.0927(8) 0.0018(8) 0.0269(6) -0.0164(6)

S5 0.0399(8) 0.0849(11) 0.0706(11) 0.0072(11) -0.0088(9) -0.0089(8)

O18 0.031(2) 0.100(4) 0.112(5) 0.032(4) -0.004(3) 0.004(2)

O17 0.088(4) 0.108(5) 0.087(4) -0.003(4) -0.043(4) -0.022(4)

N3 0.044(3) 0.086(4) 0.042(3) -0.003(3) -0.002(3) -0.013(3)

O21 0.038(2) 0.118(5) 0.124(6) -0.002(5) -0.012(3) 0.006(3)
O1 0.068(4) 0.140(6) 0.083(4) 0.030(5) -0.010(4) -0.011(4)
C18 0.038(3) 0.078(4) 0.064(5) 0.007(4) 0.000(3) -0.006(3)
O3 0.099(5) 0.151(7) 0.072(4) 0.043(5) -0.018(4) -0.028(5)
C24 0.062(4) 0.074(4) 0.054(4) -0.009(4) -0.001(4) -0.019(4)
C6 0.042(3) 0.076(4) 0.057(4) -0.005(4) -0.003(3) -0.001(3)
C27 0.090(6) 0.087(5) 0.063(5) 0.011(5) -0.016(5) -0.037(5)
C25 0.057(4) 0.102(6) 0.059(4) 0.008(5) -0.003(4) -0.009(4)
C26 0.063(5) 0.094(6) 0.060(5) -0.001(5) -0.004(4) -0.017(4)
C11 0.042(3) 0.081(4) 0.059(4) 0.000(4) 0.000(3) -0.006(3)
C21 0.058(4) 0.067(4) 0.106(7) -0.001(5) 0.001(5) -0.004(4)
C20 0.044(4) 0.081(5) 0.076(5) 0.006(5) -0.002(4) -0.013(4)
C19 0.056(4) 0.108(7) 0.091(7) 0.027(6) 0.000(5) -0.015(5)
C28 0.079(6) 0.098(6) 0.058(5) -0.004(5) 0.002(5) -0.030(5)
C30 0.058(4) 0.091(6) 0.111(8) 0.008(6) 0.006(5) -0.011(4)
C22 0.068(5) 0.080(6) 0.150(11) 0.039(7) -0.018(7) 0.003(5)
C2 0.096(7) 0.109(7) 0.097(8) 0.032(7) -0.049(7) -0.017(6)
C23 0.074(6) 0.122(8) 0.093(7) 0.027(8) -0.004(6) 0.002(6)
C5 0.090(7) 0.096(7) 0.150(12) 0.004(8) 0.021(8) -0.021(6)
C1 0.042(4) 0.106(6) 0.100(7) 0.012(6) -0.019(4) 0.001(4)
C8 0.087(7) 0.088(6) 0.126(9) -0.015(7) -0.038(7) 0.008(5)
C29 0.071(5) 0.088(5) 0.071(5) -0.012(5) -0.005(5) -0.031(4)
Si1 0.0560(14) 0.136(3) 0.192(4) -0.029(3) 0.001(2) 0.0135(15)
C31 0.049(4) 0.111(6) 0.069(5) -0.018(5) 0.005(4) -0.003(4)
C35 0.061(6) 0.193(14) 0.183(16) 0.061(13) 0.009(8) 0.034(8)
C36 0.081(8) 0.127(11) 0.51(5) 0.12(2) -0.016(17) -0.006(8)
C33 0.115(14) 0.65(7) 0.168(18) -0.19(3) 0.037(13) 0.03(2)
C34 0.112(11) 0.120(10) 0.59(6) 0.14(2) -0.03(2) 0.021(9)
O22 0.114(6) 0.095(5) 0.198(10) -0.046(6) -0.012(7) 0.018(4)
N4 0.076(5) 0.089(5) 0.115(7) -0.018(6) 0.005(6) 0.020(4)
C37 0.103(11) 0.199(18) 0.43(4) 0.02(3) 0.00(2) -0.064(12)
O23 0.124(7) 0.124(6) 0.144(8) -0.036(6) 0.050(7) 0.008(6)
C38 0.106(12) 0.29(3) 0.41(4) 0.01(3) 0.07(2) 0.115(16)
C7 0.129(14) 0.55(6) 0.122(13) 0.08(2) -0.033(12) 0.09(3)

_geom_special_details

All s.u.'s (except the s.u. in the dihedral angle between two l.s. planes) are estimated using the full covariance matrix. The cell s.u.'s are taken into account individually in the estimation of s.u.'s in distances, angles and torsion angles; correlations between s.u.'s in cell parameters are only used when they are defined by crystal symmetry. An approximate (isotropic) treatment of cell s.u.'s is used for estimating s.u.'s involving l.s. planes.

loop_
_geom_bond_atom_site_label_1
_geom_bond_atom_site_label_2
_geom_bond_distance
_geom_bond_site_symmetry_2
_geom_bond_publ_flag
Br1 C29 1.902(10) . ?
S5 O17 1.414(7) . ?
S5 O18 1.431(6) . ?
S5 N3 1.619(6) . ?
S5 C18 1.774(8) . ?
N3 C31 1.462(10) . ?
N3 C6 1.526(10) . ?
O21 C1 1.422(9) . ?
O21 Si1 1.635(7) . ?
O1 C26 1.367(11) . ?
O1 C2 1.431(13) . ?
C18 C20 1.354(12) . ?
C18 C21 1.410(11) . ?
O3 C27 1.334(11) . ?
O3 C2 1.420(14) . ?
C24 C25 1.387(11) . ?
C24 C29 1.388(13) . ?
C24 C31 1.496(13) . ?
C6 C11 1.512(9) . ?
C6 C8 1.515(13) . ?
C27 C26 1.361(13) . ?
C27 C28 1.398(14) . ?
C25 C26 1.368(13) . ?
C11 C30 1.275(12) . ?
C11 C1 1.530(12) . ?
C21 C22 1.399(16) . ?
C21 N4 1.435(14) . ?
C20 C19 1.384(13) . ?
C19 C23 1.335(15) . ?
C28 C29 1.404(13) . ?
C30 C5 1.488(16) . ?
C22 C23 1.373(17) . ?
C5 C36 1.441(17) . ?
C8 C36 1.33(2) . ?
Si1 C35 1.813(17) . ?
Si1 C34 1.843(17) . ?
Si1 C33 1.91(2) . ?
C35 C7 1.51(3) . ?

C35 C38 1.56(2) . ?
C35 C37 1.60(3) . ?
O22 N4 1.219(12) . ?
N4 O23 1.214(13) . ?

loop_

_geom_angle_atom_site_label_1
_geom_angle_atom_site_label_2
_geom_angle_atom_site_label_3
_geom_angle
_geom_angle_site_symmetry_1
_geom_angle_site_symmetry_3
_geom_angle_publ_flag
O17 S5 O18 120.1(4) . . ?
O17 S5 N3 106.5(4) . . ?
O18 S5 N3 109.1(4) . . ?
O17 S5 C18 109.4(4) . . ?
O18 S5 C18 104.4(4) . . ?
N3 S5 C18 106.7(3) . . ?
C31 N3 C6 120.6(6) . . ?
C31 N3 S5 122.3(6) . . ?
C6 N3 S5 117.0(5) . . ?
C1 O21 Si1 121.9(7) . . ?
C26 O1 C2 105.6(8) . . ?
C20 C18 C21 118.9(8) . . ?
C20 C18 S5 118.5(6) . . ?
C21 C18 S5 122.5(7) . . ?
C27 O3 C2 105.3(7) . . ?
C25 C24 C29 118.0(9) . . ?
C25 C24 C31 122.5(8) . . ?
C29 C24 C31 119.5(8) . . ?
C11 C6 C8 111.3(7) . . ?
C11 C6 N3 110.2(6) . . ?
C8 C6 N3 111.4(7) . . ?
O3 C27 C26 112.2(9) . . ?
O3 C27 C28 126.7(9) . . ?
C26 C27 C28 121.1(9) . . ?
C26 C25 C24 118.4(8) . . ?
C27 C26 O1 108.6(9) . . ?
C27 C26 C25 123.3(9) . . ?
O1 C26 C25 128.1(8) . . ?
C30 C11 C6 122.7(8) . . ?
C30 C11 C1 123.2(7) . . ?
C6 C11 C1 114.0(6) . . ?

C22 C21 C18 117.3(10) . . ?
 C22 C21 N4 118.8(9) . . ?
 C18 C21 N4 123.8(9) . . ?
 C18 C20 C19 122.2(8) . . ?
 C23 C19 C20 119.7(11) . . ?
 C27 C28 C29 114.7(9) . . ?
 C11 C30 C5 124.2(9) . . ?
 C23 C22 C21 121.6(9) . . ?
 O3 C2 O1 107.7(8) . . ?
 C19 C23 C22 119.8(11) . . ?
 C36 C5 C30 111.8(10) . . ?
 O21 C1 C11 110.9(8) . . ?
 C36 C8 C6 117.8(11) . . ?
 C24 C29 C28 124.4(9) . . ?
 C24 C29 Br1 119.9(7) . . ?
 C28 C29 Br1 115.7(7) . . ?
 O21 Si1 C35 106.7(6) . . ?
 O21 Si1 C34 109.4(8) . . ?
 C35 Si1 C34 111.7(10) . . ?
 O21 Si1 C33 105.4(10) . . ?
 C35 Si1 C33 109.5(10) . . ?
 C34 Si1 C33 113.8(17) . . ?
 N3 C31 C24 115.0(7) . . ?
 C7 C35 C38 106.2(18) . . ?
 C7 C35 C37 116(2) . . ?
 C38 C35 C37 114.2(16) . . ?
 C7 C35 Si1 104.3(14) . . ?
 C38 C35 Si1 108.9(16) . . ?
 C37 C35 Si1 106.9(12) . . ?
 C8 C36 C5 120.7(16) . . ?
 O23 N4 O22 124.1(12) . . ?
 O23 N4 C21 117.2(9) . . ?
 O22 N4 C21 118.7(12) . . ?

_diffn_measured_fraction_theta_max	0.964
_diffn_reflns_theta_full	73.96
_diffn_measured_fraction_theta_full	0.964
_refine_diff_density_max	1.232
_refine_diff_density_min	-0.733
_refine_diff_density_rms	0.098